AN

ACCOUNT

OF THE

War in India,

BETWEEN THE

ENGLISH and FRENCH,

ON THE

COAST of COROMANDEL,

From the Year 1750 to the Year 1760.

TOGETHER WITH

A RELATION of the late Remarkable EVENTS

ON THE

MALABAR COAST,

And the EXPEDITIONS to

GOLCONDA and SURAT;

With the OPERATIONS of the FLEET.

ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS, PLANS, &c.

The Whole Compiled from ORIGINAL PAPERS.

By RICHARD OWEN CAMBRIDGE, Esq;

LONDON:

Printed for T. JEFFERYS, the Corner of St. Martin's-lane, Charing-cross.

MDCCLXI.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
296418A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1927 L

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

THE importance and novelty of a ſubject, of which we have hitherto had imperfect and inaccurate accounts, induced me to ſeize every opportunity of making myſelf acquainted with the tranſactions in the Eaſt-Indies by the peruſal of authentic Papers. The ſatisfaction I received from thoſe I had already ſeen, excited an eager deſire for further enquiry, and urged me to agree to any conditions under which I might be enabled to gratify my curioſity.

NOTHING but a determination to write ſome account of India, could have entitled me to the ſight of ſuch materials as I have been favoured with, or have properly introduced me to the

free converſation of the perſons principally concerned; which, as it has afforded me the greateſt pleaſure, as well as inſtruction, I ought never to mention without due acknowledgments. As I eſteem it a ſingular honour to have been indulged ſo much beyond my expectation, by all whom I have taken the liberty to trouble on this occaſion, I am bound to declare, that every perſon to whom I have applied, without exception, has given me full ſatisfaction in every point on which I had occaſion to conſult him, and has done it with the utmoſt politeneſs.

AFTER this, I need not dwell upon any further inducements to write; and yet the great reputation which the nation, and ſo many individuals have acquired in the Eaſt-Indies, has doubtleſs been another very inviting circumſtance.

THERE had been two very partial accounts publiſhed by the French; and as Mr. Dupleix alſo in his MEMOIRE has miſrepreſented many principal facts, it became neceſſary to ſtate them in their true light.

PREFACE.

THOUGH nothing appears more impertinent than the prefixing an account of a work to the book itself; yet, as it is usual with most people to form a false conception of things, and then to be displeased if they do not find the realities exactly conformable to the opinions they have entertained, it may in some cases be pardonable to endeavour to remove such prejudices.

IT will not appear strange, that the generality of the world, through the habit of reading novels, and works of imagination, should expect from an history of the East (which has generally been made the scene of most of their ideal stories) a tale of adventures full of wonder and novelty, and nearly bordering upon romance. Neither are we to be surprised if others of a serious cast, having also, at the same time, an elegant turn of mind and a taste for ornament, should have expressed an expectation, and, perhaps, hinted their advice, that, in order to engage the attention of the reader, the work ought to be embellished with the strange manners of a remote people, the works of art and the wonders of nature in so

very

very diſtant and different a climate from our own.

It is ſufficient to ſay, in anſwer to this, that the work before us is not a hiſtory of India, nor of war in the interior parts of India, but of war on the coaſt; of war between two European nations, who have not, till very lately, had any connection with the governing people of the country. It has been entirely owing to the war, that an European has been allowed to have any kind of familiar commerce with them, or that the ſervants of the Company have been admitted to an acquaintance with their courts, the ſplendor of which has been greatly leſſened by the war. The war alone has taught them the geography of the country a hundred miles round their ſettlements; and, within theſe few years, thoſe who had been at Madura, which is about that diſtance, were as eagerly liſtened to when they returned to Madraſs, and their accounts were as new to all that heard them, as if they had come from Pekin: but it does not appear that thoſe accounts were very amuſing, or that they would afford any entertainment to make up for the

the interruption they would give to the thread of the hiſtory.

WHEN the deſign of the work is once explained, it will then beſt be ſeen whether it has been properly executed. The two things chiefly propoſed by it were, firſt, to make the generality of the readers acquainted with the geography of the country, of which they have as yet very imperfect and confuſed notions; and, in the ſecond place, to lay before the more informed, an exact, clear, and impartial ſtate of facts, drawn entirely from authentic papers; by which they may judge for themſelves, without comment or reflections to biaſs them, whether the civil and military officers of the Engliſh, or French Eaſt India Company abroad, have acted with the moſt uprightneſs and bravery, in the courſe of the war, and the negotiations relative to it.

THIS being the real Deſign of the work, every kind of decoration that was not neceſſary to illuſtrate facts would have diverted the attention of the reader from a cloſe view of the conduct of the two nations, by which he is form his judgement.

HAD

Had these materials fallen into the hands of any person capable of rendering them more pleasing, by his superior taste in composition, and a happy elegance of stile, surely he would have employed those talents injudiciously, had he bestowed them on this work: for the greatest part of it (in order to support by authorities what is advanced as fact) is an assemblage of treaties, debates, grants, articles of war, and letters. These are here a necessary, but they are not a favourite part of any work: but there are two pieces that are the most valuable and essential to the whole. The siege of Fort St. George, which being a journal, must of course be dry; and Colonel Lawrence's own narrative of his campaigns, which, though full of instruction, was written in a camp, with the soldier-like plainness which is the distinguishing character of that excellent officer.

It is now submitted to the public, whether it would have been proper to have given a different colour to the continuation of a narrative which had pleased all who had seen it, by its unaffected simplicity: and if, after what has been said, I shall be convicted of an error in judgment

judgement, it will neither ſurprize nor give me any concern, provided I am not proved to have made any eſſential miſtake in matters of fact. And herein I flatter myſelf I cannot be greatly to blame, as I am certain that I have not put down any material Circumſtance without the authority of authentic papers, or without conſulting with the ſeveral perſons concerned, and examining moſt thoroughly every thing that has appeared dubious.

As I have taken ſo much pains not to give credit too haſtily to any Informations I may have received, I may be allowed to deſire the reader will not too raſhly give ear to ſuch teſtimony as he may think will confute them; and particularly, that he will not ſuppoſe a man the better acquainted with facts for having been in India, unleſs he has been in that very part which was the ſcene of the tranſaction in queſtion; for the ſeveral ſettlements being ſome as remote from others as England is from Turky or Africa, the people on one coaſt have ſometimes no more knowledge of what is doing on the other, than we have at home.

It is alſo to be expected, that thoſe who have been witneſſes to any event which it has been thought proper to relate conciſely, will be ready to impute that brevity to a want of information; when, at the ſame time, the European reader will think that very narrative too long, and the detail too minute and uninteresting.

I have, therefore, in handling every new ſubject, endeavoured to confine myſelf to the moſt recent, as well as the moſt important events, alone; and have avoided going too far back in point of time, as that might occaſion a confuſion, by introducing a variety of perſons, and a multiplicity of ſtrange names; which would certainly give a heavineſs, if not a ridicule, to the whole.

This naturally leads to the mention of another difficulty.

The Aſiatic Monarchs are exceedingly fond of aſſuming new names, and frequently beſtow them on others as a very ſerious and important favour; and indeed they generally confer them

engraved

engraved on a ſeal-ring, which exempts the wearer from all taxes, tolls, and impoſts, where-ever he appears with it in the dominions of the Prince who beſtows it.

By this means it often happens, that different perſons have the ſame appellation, and that the ſame perſon is called by different names, which creates a confuſion not always in the power of the writer to prevent; ſince it is by no means proper to alter a name in the ſignature of original papers; and yet, when the reader ſees the ſame perſon ſigning a different name * from that which he is commonly diſtinguiſhed by, he will be apt to think there is ſome miſtake.

As it is impoſſible to find out any criterion to ſpell the Perſic and Indian names by, ſince they are ſo variouſly pronounced and ſo differently written by perſons of the ſame nation, I cannot pretend to be exact in this particular. The French having publiſhed an account of the war

* See page 229. The ſeveral names uſed by the Vizier, who is commonly called Shaw Abadin Cawn.

ſome years ago, many readers will have been habituated to ſee names of ſome of the principal perſons ſpelt after their manner; therefore, for the ſake of conformity, I have uſed the ſame conſonants as I find employed by M. Dupleix and his countrymen; but as their vowels are pronounced ſo very differently from the Engliſh, I have, for the moſt part, altered them accordingly. The word which ſignifies a warrior, is written by the Engliſh jung, jing, or jenk; but as the French, and particularly M. Dupleix, write it zing, I have done ſo likewiſe; for though many hold the other to be the true pronounciation, there are ſome who make it doubtful; eſpecially when they ſay the word Gentoo, or Jentoo, might be ſpelt with a z *; and it becomes the more a matter of indifference, when we call to mind the reciprocal letters of the Spaniards; who ſpell many words both with the x † and j, and give exactly

* In like manner, Jemidar is very often ſpelt Zemidar.

† The Spaniards, in their voyage to Peru, having occaſion to mention our ſhip the Chicheſter, write it Sixter; and as we have moſt of our ſpellings of eaſtern words from foreigners, or inaccurate ſeamen;

actly the ſame ſound to the one as to the other.

I COULD hardly avoid ſaying thus much, on a ſubject very unintereſting in itſelf, and, poſſibly, tireſome to the generality of readers; I ſhall therefore purſue it no further.

ſeamen and traders, it may be allowable to make ſome alterations; though, from the force of habit, ſome people will condemn thoſe which are made upon the beſt reaſons. The French having always been imitated by us in the ſpelling of Schah and Khan, though the words have for that reaſon often been pronounced wrong, the obvious ſpelling of theſe names with the w, which helps to give the true ſound to the vowel, will at firſt be thought a blameable ſingularity: to avoid a charge of that kind, I have not often deviated from the common ſpelling, but as it was neceſſary to do it ſometimes, I have particularly taken care to alter ſuch as might miſlead the reader into the ſuppoſition of falſe etymologies, and give him erroneous ideas of things: as in the uſual ſpelling of the word *Sea*-poy, which made it generally ſuppoſed, that the *Se*-poys, who are foot ſoldiers, were either ſailors or marines.

GLOSSARY

OF

PERSIC and INDIAN NAMES.

ARZEE,	A REQUEST, or petition
BANG,	An intoxicating juice of a vegetable
BATTA,	An extraordinary allowance to the army when abroad in the field, or in any country garriſon where proviſions are ſcarce
BETEL,	A leaf, not unlike that of a kidney-bean; it grows on a vine exactly in the ſame manner; and is in great uſe, from the Prince to the beggar. They conſtantly chew it, mixed with Chinam and Betel-nut; for the Betel-leaf and the Betel-nut are from different plants. The farmers of Madraſs pay the Company from ſix to ſeven thouſand pounds a year for the excluſive privilege of vending it
BRAMIN,	A prieſt
BUCKSHEE,	Treaſurer to the Mogul
BUNDER,	A cuſtom-houſe
CHINAM,	Fine ſlacked lime
CHOP,	A ſmall ſeal, on which is engraved the name of the Mogul and the year of the hegyra
CHOULTRY,	An open houſe for all travellers, the ſame as a Turkiſh caravanſerai. A bramin reſides always in or near it, to keep it clean, and to furniſh travellers with water, &c. He is maintained by an endowment
CHOUT,	Properly a fourth, but commonly uſed to expreſs the tribute which the Marattas claim and raiſe on all the governments in India

CIRCAR, or SIRCAR,	A general name for the government, or persons concerned in the administration
COFFREES,	(By the French called Cafres) is now become the general name for all negroes who are brought to India from the Cape, the coast of Guinea, or any other parts of Africa, and chiefly from Madagascar: they are brave and steady in the field
COLLERIES,	Inhabitants of the woods under the government of the Polygars
COOLEY,	A labourer of any kind
COSS,	A little more than two miles
COWLE,	A protection
DOOLEY,	A woman's chair, somewhat like a sedan
DURBAR,	The court of a Mogul Prince, or place where they meet in council
DUSTUCK,	An order
ENAM,	A gift
FIRMAN, or PHIRMAUND,	A patent, or paper signed by the Mogul
GENTOU, ZENTOO,	Indians, Idolaters
HOUSBULHOOKUM,	A patent, or paper signed by the Vizier
JAGEER, or JAQUEER,	A territory or domain granted for a particular use, either to maintain a number of troops, or keep a fort in repair; and sometimes as a pension.
JEMIDAR, or ZEMIDAR,	Officers of horse or foot, and sometimes people of rank employed about the persons of the great in the administration
KILLEDAR,	A Governor of a fort
LACK,	Of roupees, about twelve thousand five hundred pounds
MAUND,	A variable weight; at Bengal, seventy-six pounds; at Surat, thirty-seven pounds one-half; in Persia, the Tabarese Maund is only six pounds
MOORS,	The Mahometans improperly so called
NABOB,	A Governor of a province, appointed by the Souba, or Viceroy
NAIB,	A deputy
OMRAHS,	Privy Counsellors, men of the first rank in the empire; they are under the Vizier, but are mostly concerned in all the revolutions of the state
PADDY,	Rice in the husk
PAGODA,	An Indian temple
PAGODA,	A coin paid by the Company at eight shillings, but intrinsically worth seven shillings and eight pence
PALLANKEEN,	A bed, supported by a wooden or ivory frame of six feet long, and near three feet broad, fastened at each end

end with crofs fticks to a bamboo fifteen feet long, which forms an arch over the pallankeen or bed, and is covered with a canopy of cloth lined with filk, and ftiffened with ribs of the coconut tree

PARAGANA,	Any diftrict of country
PARSEES,	Worfhippers of fire
PATAMAR,	A poft or meffenger fent from place to place
PEONS,	A name for the infantry of the Deckan; they are armed with a broadfword, and fometimes with a matchlock
PERWANNA,	A paper figned by the Nabob
PETTAH,	The town furrounding an Indian fort
PHOUSDAR,	A renter
POLYGAR,	Lord of a fmall territory
RAJA,	The higheft title of the Gentoo princes
ROUPEE,	About two fhillings and fivepence
SANEDS,	Commiffions, or grants for particular countries
SARDAR,	An officer of horfe
SEPOYS,	Indian foldiers, which are entertained and difciplined by Europeans
SHROFF,	A money changer, or banker
SIRPAH,	A rich drefs of the country
SOUBA,	Viceroy of one of the two great provinces
TANK,	A pond, or pool of water
TANKA,	The revenue appropriated by the Mogul for the maintenance of a fleet at Surat
TOM TOMS,	Drums
TOPASSES,	Black foot foldiers, defcended from Portuguefe marrying natives, called Topaffes becaufe they wear hats
VAKEEL,	An agent or minifter for the Moors

INTRODUCTION.

FOR the better underſtanding any accounts of a country, with which the European reader is ſo little acquainted, it is neceſſary firſt to inform him of ſuch particulars as ſerve to explain the tranſactions and events in the work before him.

IT is generally ſuppoſed, that the Peninſula within the Ganges is under the immediate government of the Mogul himſelf; and that the royal mandates from Delli are, according to the received notion of ſo arbitrary a dominion, obeyed in the moſt remote parts of the coaſt. This is ſo far from the truth, that a great part of that vaſt Peninſula never acknowledged any ſubjection to the throne of Delli, till the reign of Aurengzebe; and the revenues from thoſe Indian kings and Mooriſh governors, who were conquered or employed by him, have, ſince his death, been intercepted by the viceroys, which his weaker ſucceſſors have appointed for the government of the Peninſula: ſo that at this time neither can the tribute from the ſeveral potentates reach the Court of Delli, nor the vigour of the government extend from the capital to thoſe remote countries. And ever ſince

the

the province of Indoſtan was ruined by Nadir Shaw, the weakneſs of the Mogul, and the policy and confirmed independency of the Viceroys have in a manner confined the influence of the government to its inland department.

Let it therefore be underſtood, that the Sovereign poſſeſſes a third only, and that the leaſt valuable part, of his own vaſt empire. Bengal, the ſmalleſt, but moſt fertile province, is governed by a Viceroy. The other diviſion, called the Deckan, extending from Balaſore Jagonaut (or thereabouts, for the geography is certainly not ſettled) to Cape Comorin, is alſo delegated by the Mogul to another Viceroy, of exceeding great power, having within his juriſdiction ſeven large territories, to which he has the undiſputed right of nominating ſeven Nabobs, or governors of provinces. In all parts of India there are ſtill large diſtricts, which have preſerved, with the Gentoo religion, the old form of government under Indian Kings called Raja's. Such are Maiſſore, whoſe capital is Seringapatam, and Tanjore, whoſe capital is Tanjore. There are alſo among the woods and mountainous parts of the country ſeveral petty Princes, or heads of clans, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Polygars. Theſe are all tributary to the Nabobs, and thoſe to the Viceroy, whoſe capital is Aurengabad. The Carnatick is that part of the Deckan which comprehends the principal ſettlements of the Europeans, Madraſs, and Pondichery, and alſo Arcot. To eſtabliſh the government of the laſt named province, and to oppoſe the hoſtile intentions of Mr. Dupleix, the Engliſh Eaſt-India company engaged in this war in ſupport of Mahomet Allee Cawn.

As

As it is neceſſary, that the reader ſhould be well acquainted with the geography of this country, without which he can never have any juſt notion of the government of it, the moſt accurate maps of particular ſpots have been procured, and diſtinctly engraved; and there is alſo prefixed an outline of the whole country unincumbered with the ſmaller diviſions, and containing only the names of ſuch places as are moſt frequently mentioned, in order to give at one view, a full idea of the whole empire of India within the Ganges, and to ſhew the conſequence of the two great viceroyalties, compared with that of the principal ſeat of government.

The chain of mountains which run through the peninſula from north to ſouth, are the cauſe of an extraordinary phenomenon in natural hiſtory. The countries which are ſeparated by theſe mountains, though under the ſame latitude, have their ſeaſons and climate entirely different from each other; and while it is winter on one ſide of the hills, it is ſummer on the other ſide. On the coaſt of Malabar a ſouth-weſt wind begins to blow from the ſea at the end of June, with continued rain, and rages againſt the coaſt for four months, during which time the weather is calm and ſerene on the coaſt of Coromandel; and towards the end of October, the rainy ſeaſon, which they term the Change of the Monſoon, begins on the coaſt of Coromandel: at which time, the tempeſtuous winds bearing continually againſt a coaſt in which there are no good ports, make it ſo dangerous for the ſhipping to remain there, for the three enſuing months, that it is ſcarce ever attempted. This is the cauſe of the periodical return of our ſhips to

Bombay, where there is a ſecure harbour, and convenient docks.

When the reader has been made acquainted with ſo much of the geography of the country, as is abſolutely neceſſary for his underſtanding the nature of the government, it will be proper that he ſhould be ſatisfied in regard to certain doubts and difficulties that will naturally ariſe in the peruſal of the work.

Without a few previous explanations, he will never be able to conceive, by what means a handful of Europeans ſhould appear ſo reſpectable in the field, when oppoſed to a multitude of Aſiatics. As this is owing to a number of concurring circumſtances, it will be requiſite to give ſome account of ſuch of their manners, habits, and prejudices, as may have a nearer or more remote influence on their military character.

Nothing appears a greater difficulty to the military men in this part of the world, than the poſſibility of ſubſiſting ſuch vaſt multitudes as the Aſiatic armies frequently conſiſt of, eſpecially with ſo large a proportion of horſe.

If it be matter of aſtoniſhment, that ſuch numbers of fighting men are frequently brought into the field, how will it appear when it is added to the account that every horſe-man has two ſervants, one to take care of his horſe, the other to procure him forage, and that all theſe are accompanied by their wives and children, that there always

follows the camp a moveable town of ſhops, where every thing is to be ſold as in their cities, ſome hundreds of elephants for ſtate only, and a train of women (with their numberleſs retinue) belonging to the Prince and the great officers. For wherever the Sovereign moves, he is more taken up with a vain oſtentation of pomp and magnificence, than with the object of the war; and it is his pleaſure that his ſubjects ſhould abandon the capital in order to augment his * numbers.

To

* I took a view of the Leſkar, or Mogul's camp, which is one of the greateſt wonders I ever beheld (and chiefly for that I ſaw it ſet up and finiſhed in leſs than four hours) it being no leſs than twenty Engliſh miles in compaſs, the length ſomeways three coſſes (about ſeven miles) including the ſkirts: in the middle, where the ſtreets are orderly, and tents joined, there are all ſorts of ſhops, and ſo regularly diſpoſed, that every man knows whither to go directly for what he wants; each man of quality, and every trade being appointed how far from the King's tents they ſhall pitch, what ground they ſhall take up, and on what ſide, without ever altering. All which, as it lies together, is almoſt equal to any town in Europe for greatneſs: but no man muſt approach the royal quarter, by a muſket-ſhot every way, which is now ſo ſtrictly obſerved, that none are admitted but by name: and the time of the durbar in the evening is omitted, and ſpent in hunting or hawking on pools by boat, in which the King takes wonderful delight, and his barges are removed on carts with him. *Sir Thomas Roe's Journal.*

In imitation of their Sovereign, and from the ſame motives of pride and vanity, the leſſer Princes and Viceroys, affect the ſame magnificence in the ſplendor of their camps and the number of their followers. Thoſe who were with Nazirzing in 1750, give the like deſcription of his camp, being well aſſured that it exceeded twenty miles in circumference; but as for the numbers, there is no way of aſcertaining them; therefore they only ſay, they were reported on the ſpot to have been 300,000 fighting men, and might poſſibly have been near 200,000; and the followers of the camp ſaid to have exceeded a million, might poſſibly have amounted to half that number. Nazirzing's army being, at that time, in the heart of his own dominions, and undiſturbed by marauders, was regularly ſupplied from all the neighbouring towns, which, by receiving ready money for their proviſions, were enabled to pay the arrears of their revenues, ſo that the Viceroy maintained

To provide for all these, the whole country is put in motion, and the strictest orders are given for all provisions to be brought into the camp. By these means, all the cities far and near are exhausted, but the camp, for the most part, is plentifully supplied.

THE forage is procured in the following manner. Every horse-man is allowed a man for the purpose, who is constantly employed in cutting turf, and washing the roots of it: and this is a more hearty food for a horse than grass. A shower of rain produces another crop in a few days time: and in case of continued dry weather, they move their camp to fresh ground *.

MANY of the Indians abstain from all kinds of animal food, and the greatest part of them use rice, as their common and almost only sustenance: and as they have so great a veneration for Cows, they are all prohibited by their religion, from killing any of that species; therefore there generally is a sufficient supply of beef for the Mahometan soldiery, and the small proportion of Europeans. But to lessen the

tained this amazing multitude by the collections and contributions which he raised in his march, without diminishing from the treasures which he always carried with him, and which served to fill twenty tents with gold and silver coin.

* They also feed their horses in the rice fields, and where meat is plenty, they boil the offal to rags, and mixing it with butter and some sorts of grain, make balls of it, which they thrust down the horses throat. In a scarcity of provisions, they give them opium, which has the same effect both on the horses and men, for at once it damps their appetites, and enables them to endure fatigue. The horses of the country, are naturally so exceedingly vicious, that they are not to be broke in the manage, and cannot be brought to act with the same regularity in the field, as a squadron of European cavalry. The Persian horses being more gentle and docile, are greatly esteemed, and often valued at a thousand guineas. Those of India, sell for fifty or a hundred. See Page 141, 142.

ſurprize of the more exact calculator, it muſt be ſuppoſed, that theſe numerous armies ſeldom keep the field any time, without great loſs by famine; for a very conſiderable diminution is ſcarcely felt, amongſt ſuch numbers, and very little regarded from any notions of humanity: a famine is, therefore, neither conſidered as any thing extraordinary; nor will the memory of it ever prevent the aſſemblage of another multitude, who muſt alſo be liable to the ſame chances of ſubſiſting or ſtarving, as accident ſhall determine. In like manner, allowance muſt be made for the great loſs and damage they ſuſtain in men, beaſts, and all the implements of war, as often as they move in difficult roads and † defilés, and particularly in their method of paſſing over great rivers. For their rivers, when they are not fordable, in the rainy ſeaſon become torrents, being ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that they are not to be paſſed but ſlantwiſe, the landing place being frequently above a mile below the place of embarkation, and heavy veſſels, built of timber, could not be brought up againſt the ſtream to ſerve again.

They therefore make large boats of a kind of baſket-work, which they cover with ſkins. As there muſt al-

† We marched every other day about four coſſes only, with ſuch a train of baggage, as was almoſt impoſſible to be kept in order; we paſſed through woods, and over mountains thick of buſhes, where many camels periſhed; and many people tired with the difficulties of an impaſſable way, went away to Agra, and all complained. I loſt my tents and carts, but by midnight we met again. The king reſted two days; for the Leſkars could not in leſs time recover their order; many of the king's women, and thouſands of coaches, carts, and camels, lying in the woody mountains without meat or water. He himſelf got through on a ſmall Elephant that will climb up rocks, and paſs ſuch ſtraits, that no horſe or beaſt I have ſeen, can follow him.

Sir T. Roe's Journal.

ways

ways be great plenty of hides in ſo numerous an army, they are eaſily made. They are very light and manageable, and yet will carry above fifty horſe, and are capable of tranſporting the heavieſt artillery.

It is owing entirely to an ignorance of the manners of the Aſiatics, that many people imagine they can never be made ſoldiers. It may perhaps be ſhewn that they never will, whilſt the ſame wretched government and abhorrence of innovation ſubſiſts: but thoſe are greatly miſtaken, who attribute their dread of fire arms, and particularly of artillery, to a daſtardly diſpoſition, and an invincible timidity.

The true cauſe lies in the inexperience of their leading men, who never underſtood the advantages of diſcipline, and who have kept their infantry upon too low a footing. Their cavalry (which are, among them, very reſpectable, and alſo well paid) though not backward to engage with ſabres, are extremely unwilling to bring their horſes within the reach of our guns; ſo that they do not decline an engagement ſo much through fear for their lives, as for their fortunes, which are all laid out in the horſe they ride on. As an inſtance of the affection they contract for ſo ſerviceable a creature, Morarow, the general of the Marattas, having had his favourite horſe ſhot, mourned for him three days, after their manner, that is to ſay, was ſo long without his turban.

Such of the natives as have been diſciplined and encouraged by Europeans, and formed into a regular infantry, under

under officers of their own, and generally known by the name of Sepoys, have familiarized themſelves to fire arms, and behaved well behind walls; and when we give them ſerjeants to lead them on, they make no contemptible figure in the field.

Nothing is ſo ruinous to their military affairs, as the falſe notion which is generally entertained among them, and chiefly by their commanders, in relation to artillery. They are terrified with that of the enemy, and fooliſhly put a confidence in their own; and what is the moſt fatal miſtake, they place their chief dependance on the largeſt pieces, which they neither know how to manage nor move. They give them pompous and ſounding names, as the Italians do to their guns, and have ſome pieces which carry a ball of ſeventy pounds. When we march round them with our light field pieces, and make it neceſſary to move thoſe enormous weights, their bullocks, which are at beſt very untractable, if a ſhot comes among them, are quite ungovernable; and at the ſame time are ſo ill harneſſed, that it cauſes no ſmall delay to free the reſt from any one that ſhall happen to be unruly or ſlain.

In war with the Aſiatics alone, we have a much greater advantage in their being ſo very tenacious of their old manners, than in their want of bravery. Not only the Prince himſelf, but every Raja, who has the command of all the forces he can bring into the field, be they more or leſs, always appears among them mounted on an Elephant, and is at once the General and enſign, or ſtandard of that corps,

who keep their eyes conſtantly on him; and if they loſe ſight of him for a moment, conclude that all is loſt. Thus we find, Aurengzebe gained two battles by the treachery of thoſe who deſired his two victorious brothers to get down from their Elephants, mount their horſes, and purſue the vanquiſhed: their troops miſſing them, immediately diſperſed. The ſame practice, continued to this day, affords our engineers a fair opportunity of deciding the fate of a whole detachment, by one well directed diſcharge of a ſix pounder: and thoſe enormous beaſts, now ſeem to be brought into field for no other end but to be a mark for our artillery. It is ſaid, they begin to ſee the danger of this practice, but ſurely that might have been found long ſince; for before the uſe of artillery, the General, thus diſtinguiſhed, was in like manner expoſed to the arrows of a whole army, and yet we always find them in the ſame perilous ſtation. Porus is ſaid to have been pierced with nine arrows, and to have ſunk from his Elephant with innumerable wounds. It ſhould ſeem probable, that not merely their regard for antient manners, but the expediency of keeping their troops together by this ſignal, will induce them to continue the ſame method; the neceſſity of which will appear from the conduct and ſucceſs of Aurengzebe, who, when he found his army giving way on every ſide, ordered chains to be faſtened about the legs of his Elephant, to convince them that he would not give the example of flight; and that thoſe to whom his life was dear or intereſting, could preſerve it by no other means but firmly maintaining their ground. It may perhaps be a farther illuſtration of this practice, to ſhew the conformity of cuſtoms among remote and different barbarous nations, unſkilled in the military ſcience.

In the hiſtories of America, we find Montezuma repreſented as performing no part of a general, but only ſitting in an exalted ſtage on men's ſhoulders, and ſerving as a conſpicuous ſtandard to his troops.

To ſhew that they themſelves are ſenſible of the danger of being thus expoſed, they will ſometimes avail themſelves of the only device that can afford them any ſecurity. For it has been obſerved, that ſeveral Elephants capariſon'd alike, with riders in the ſame rich and ſplendid habits, have appeared in different parts of the field on the ſame day.

Another great obſtacle to their ſucceſs in war, is their ſuperſtition, and particularly their ſtrict obſervance of lucky and unlucky days, which often prevents them from taking the moſt obvious advantages of an enemy.

Being fond of all kinds of beaſts of prey, they keep great numbers of them, and often viſit them before they give battle; and if they find them heavy and dull, they think it a bad omen, and a reaſon ſufficient to poſtpone their intended deſign of an action; and on the other hand, the accidental fury of the animal is regarded as a happy omen of ſucceſs. They have alſo a cuſtom of matching two wild beaſts, moſt commonly elephants; and having given their own name to the one, and that of the enemy to the other, they bring them together to fight in preſence of their army: but in this cuſtom, they are not altogether to be condemned for ſuperſtitious folly, ſince they have the

policy to make it a very unequal match, and to give their own name to the ſtrongeſt.

The art of influencing the vulgar to engage in any great undertaking, by the aid of theſe prejudices, is rare, where the chiefs are themſelves alſo ſuperſtitious: but it frequently happens, that great obſtacles are by theſe means thrown in their way, and many of their deſigns made to miſcarry by artful people. In order to give an authentic repreſentation of ſuch practices, the following extract of a letter from Colonel Lawrence, to the Governor of Fort St. George, is here inſerted.

"We made one march nearer the enemy, and intend-
" ed to have poſted ourſelves this day on the road between
" Wandewaſh and Pondichery, but were prevented by
" the following unforeſeen accident. For ſome days paſt,
" the black people attending the camp, have been very
" ſickly, and ſome of them died every day, and that by
" almoſt inſtantaneous deaths, owing partly to the ſeaſon
" of the year, and in ſome meaſure to bad water. A
" Bramin, moſt probably employed by the enemy, came
" into our camp, and by pretending inſpirations, he
" gathered about him a crowd of Malabar people; theſe
" he threatened with the vengeance of their gods if they
" followed the camp, and very artfully inſinuated, that
" the preſent reigning ſickneſs amongſt them, was a pu-
" niſhment inflicted on them by their god, who was of-
" fended at their remaining with the Engliſh. Upon
" this, all the * Cooleys deſerted."

* Blacks who are hired to carry the baggage, and ſometimes to draw the guns.

But

But what is the greateſt obſtacle of all, to their becoming a military people, is, that thoſe who have once had ſuch ſucceſs in the field, as to obtain the name of Fortunate, being thereby conſidered as invincible, and in conſequence unmoleſted for a time, are willing to ſave the needleſs expence of an army. For this reaſon there are few veterans, and moſt of their armies conſiſt of an aſſemblage of various people haſtily brought together from different parts; ſo that there can be no ſuch thing as diſcipline, without which, numbers are but an impediment, and bravery ineffectual.

Notwithstanding they have ſo ſeverely ſuffered by being ſurprized in the night by the Europeans; they can never be brought to eſtabliſh either order or vigilance in their camp: and when they have acted with us as allies, the moſt earneſt remonſtrances could never prevail with them to be ſufficiently upon their guard, when in the neighbourhood of the French, or to quit their ground in the † morning, to co-operate with us in ſurprizing the enemy.

At the cloſe of the evening, every man eats an inconceivable quantity of rice, and many take after it ſome kind of ſoporific drugs; ſo that about mid-night, the whole army is in a dead ſleep: the conſequence of theſe habits is obvious; and yet it would appear a ſtrange propoſition to an Eaſtern Monarch, to endeavour to perſuade him, that the ſecurity of his throne depended upon the regulation of the meals of a common ſoldier: much leſs would he be prevailed on to reſtrain him in the uſe of that opium, which

† See Page 204.

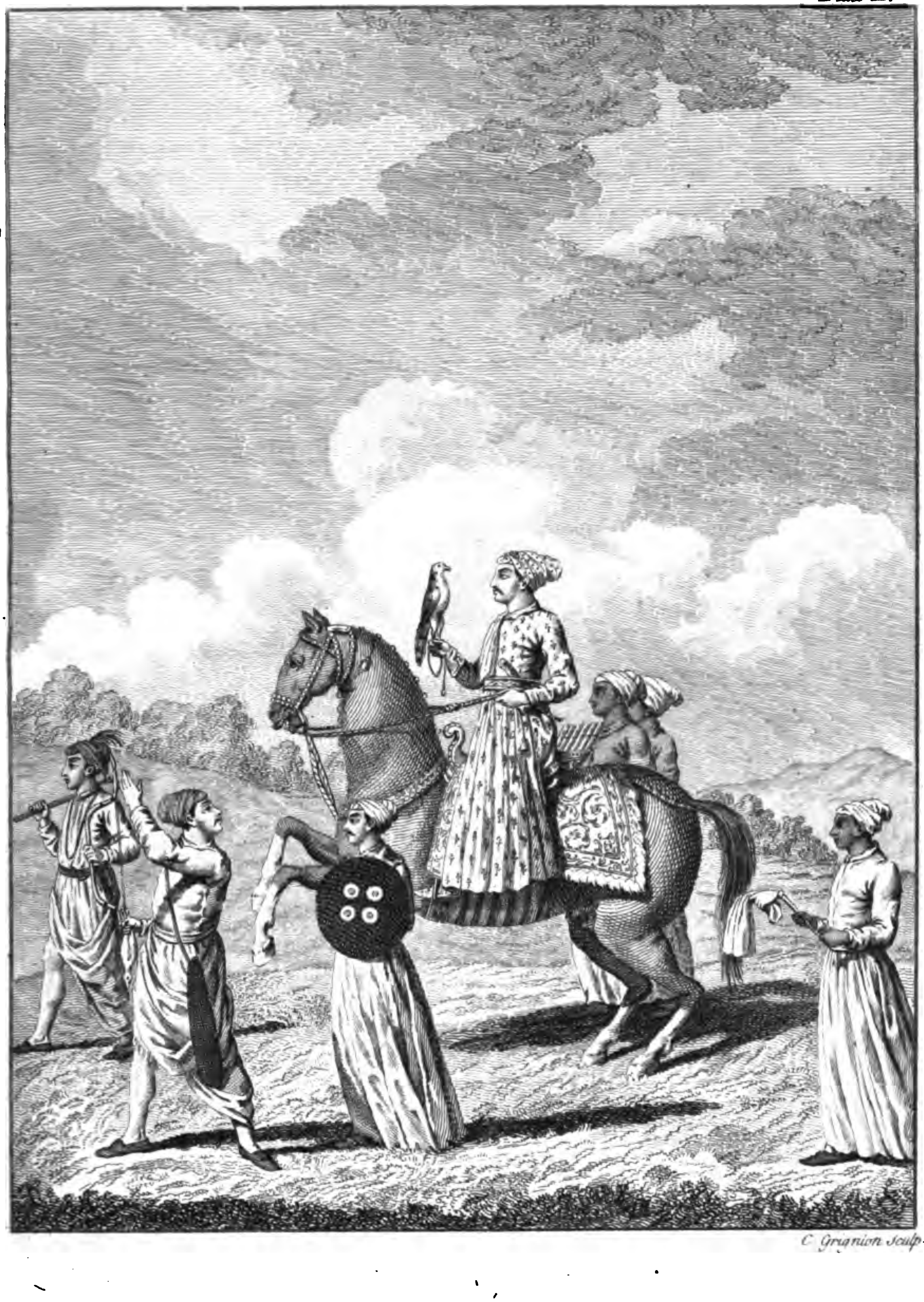
is

is to warm his blood for action, and animate his soul with heroism. It must fill the mind of an European soldier at once with compassion and contempt, to see a heap of these poor creatures, solely animated by a momentary intoxication, crowded into a breach, and both in their garb and impotent fury, resembling a mob of frantic women.

There is certainly an appearance of effeminacy in the Eastern dress, which has at all times greatly contributed to lessen their military character with the European nations, who, from their own habits and prejudices, will naturally receive a strange impression, upon seeing a body of horse in silk or cotton robes. These last mentioned particulars are not insisted on as any part of the argument; the foregoing accounts will sufficiently demonstrate, that a nation under such circumstances, can never become a military people.

And yet, there is no character they are so fond of as that of a warrior; and as they have no other notion of government, they have been, from time immemorial, continually at war with one another. They will still talk in a very high strain of their passion for military glory; and as the word *zing*, in their language, signifies a soldier, it will appear, by the frequency of that termination to most of the names mentioned in the following sheets, how generally they affect the honour of that title.

Upon this occasion, it would be great injustice to our commanders on the coast of Coromandel, not to observe, that



C. Grignion Sculp.

that they have always had to contend with a ſuperior body of Europeans, conducted by leaders of experience and rank in the French army.

Thus far it has been requiſite to relate ſuch of the Aſiatic manners, as may give ſome light to the accounts of their military operations; and it might perhaps be not altogether unpleaſing to the reader, nor uſeleſs on this occaſion, to relate ſome farther particulars of the Moors, who are the governing people of India, and particularly of the Mogul. To enter into a minute deſcription of the cuſtoms, of the Indians, though they were the original inhabitants (beſides that Bernier, Thevenot, Tavernier, and * others, have treated of them at large) is not the deſign of this work, and more particularly belongs to the commercial hiſtory of theſe countries. But for the illuſtration of the events of war, the manners of the † Moors who have uſurped the government, are chiefly to be examined into.

It is extremely difficult to give any recent account of theſe princes, as they are by cuſtom proud, have a contempt for other nations, and admit no one to their courts,

* There is a very good account by Terry, chaplain to Sir Thomas Roe's embaſſy, printed along with the Engliſh tranſlation of Pietro de la Valle's travels to the Malabar coaſt.

† It is a great impropriety to call the Mahometan-uſurpers of India by the name of Moors: and yet, as the writers of all nations have always given them that appellation, it would now be a greater impropriety to deviate from that uſage.

unleſs

unleſs it be ſuch as by any peculiar talent may happen to adminiſter to the gratification of ſome preſent fancy, or to the relief of any diſorder they may labour under. They have an implicit faith in the abilities of the European phyſicians. It is owing to this opinion, that Bernier was enabled to give ſo ample and authentic an account of the life and manners of Aurengzebe. He travelled with him in his extraordinary journey to Cachemire, of which he has given a clear, comprehenſive, and moſt entertaining journal. As Bernier's whole account of the Mogul Empire, is ſo full and inſtructive, it is much more proper to recommend the peruſal of it to the reader, than to tranſcribe, as is too often the practice, from a book that is in every body's hands, and which is, throughout, full of uſe and entertainment.

But on the other hand, where there are books that, amidſt a quantity of uſeleſs matter, have ſome few curious particulars; or when any ſcarce tract is either out of print, or only to be found among large collections; in ſuch caſe, it may be allowable to give extracts of the moſt uſeful paſſages. The juſtneſs of the foregoing obſervation, will be ſhewn, if the majority of readers ſhall happen to be unacquainted with the journal of ſo eminent a perſon as Sir Thomas Roe, who was ambaſſador from James I. to the Mogul Jehan Guire.. As no Engliſhman has lately had the opportunity of ſo familiar an intercourſe with thoſe Monarchs, the accounts given by him of the ſplendor of the Mogul, ſo greatly diminiſhed of late years, with ſome particulars of his private life, may not improperly be here inſerted: and it is to be remark'd, that ſo ſtrict is their attachment

attachment to antient manners, that they never change their modes of life or fashions; and therefore whoever reads a description of them in any distant time, will have a most exact representation of their present manners.

Extract of a Letter from Sir THOMAS ROE, to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, dated *Adsmere*, *January* 29, 1615.

"*THESE people have no Written Laws, the King's judgment binds; who sits and gives sentence once a week with much patience, both in civil and criminal causes, where sometimes he sees the execution done by his Elephants with too much delight in blood.*

His Governors of provinces rule by his Firmans, which are his letters or commissions authorizing them, and take life and goods at pleasure.

In revenue he doubtless exceeds either Turk or Persian, or any Eastern Prince, the sums I dare not name: but the reason, all the lands are his, no man has a foot. He maintains all that are not mechanics, by revenues bestowed on them, reckoned by horses; and the allowance of many is greater than the estates of German Princes. All men rise to greater and greater Lordships as they advance in favour, which is got by frequent presents, rich and rare. The Mogul is heir to all that die, as well those that gained it by their industry, as merchants, &c, *as those that live by him. He*

takes all their money, only leaving the widow and daughters what he pleaſes. To the ſons of thoſe that die worth two or three millions, he gives ſome ſmall Lordſhip to begin the world anew. The King ſits out in three ſeveral places three times of the day, except ſomething extraordinary hinder him: an hour at noon to ſee his elephants fight, from four till five to entertain all comers, to be ſeen and worſhiped; from nine till midnight amidſt his principal men in more familiarity, being below among them.

All the policy of his ſtate is to keep the greateſt men about him, or to pay them afar off liberally. There is no council, but every officer gives the King his opinion apart. He (meaning Jehan Guire, Grandfather of Aurengzebe) is of countenance cheerful, and not proud in nature, but only by habit and cuſtom, for at night he is very affable and full of gentle converſation.*

The buildings are all baſe, of mud, one ſtory high. I know not by what policy the King ſeeks the ruin of all the antient cities which were nobly built, and now lie deſolate and in rubbiſh. His own houſes are of ſtone, handſome and uniform. His great men build not, for want of inheritance, and as far as I have yet ſeen, live in tents or houſes worſe than our cottages."

* And whether at home or abroad, to keep a great number of ſpies continually about them.

A Letter of the ſame date from Sir THOMAS ROE, to the East-India Company.

"*AT my firſt audience, the Mogul prevented me in ſpeech, bidding me welcome as to the brother of the King my maſter: and after many compliments, I delivered his Majeſty's letter, with a copy of it in Perſian: then I ſhewed my commiſſion, and delivered your preſents, that is, the coach, the virginals, the knives, a ſcarf embroidered, and a ſword of my own. He, ſitting in his ſtate, could not well ſee the coach, but ſent many to view it, and cauſed the muſician to play on the virginals, which gave him content. At night, having ſtaid the coachman and muſician, he came down into a court, got into the coach, and into every corner of it, cauſing it to be drawn about. Then he ſent to me, though it was ten o'clock at night, for a ſervant to put on his ſcarf and ſword after the Engliſh faſhion, of which he was ſo proud, that he walked up and down flouriſhing it, and has never ſince been ſeen without it. But after the Engliſh were come away, he aſked the Jeſuit, whether the King of England was a great King, that ſent preſents of ſo ſmall value, and that he looked for ſome jewels.*

There is nothing more welcome here, nor did I ever ſee men ſo fond of drink, as the King and Prince are of red wine, whereof the Governor of Surat ſent up ſome bottles, and the King has ever ſince ſolicited for more: I think four or five caſks of that wine will be more welcome than the richeſt jewels in Cheapſide."

Extracts

Extracts from Sir Thomas Roe's Journal.

"*THE King having been far gone over night in wine, some, however accidentally or maliciously, spoke of the last merry night, and that many of the nobility drank wine, which none must do without leave. The King forgetting his order, asked who gave it, and answer was made the Buckshee; for no man dares say it was the King when he makes a doubt of it. The custom is, that when the King drinks, which is alone, sometimes he will command the nobility to drink after him, which if they do not, it is looked upon as a crime: and so every man that takes a cup of wine of the officer, has his name writ down, and he makes his obeisance, though perhapsthe King's eyes are clouded. The King not remembering his own command, called the Buckshee, and asked whether he gave the order, who falsely denied it, for he had it from the King, and by name called all that drank with the Embassador. The King then called for the list, and the persons named in it, and fined some one, some two, and some three thousand roupees; and some that were nearer his person, he caused to be whipped before him, they receiving a hundred and thirty stripes with a terrible instrument, having at the ends of four cords, irons like spur-rowels, so that every stroke made four wounds. When they lay for dead on the ground, he commanded the standers-by to spurn them, and after that, the porters to break their staves on them. Thus most cruelly mangled and bruised they were carried out: one of them died on the spot, some would have excused it by laying it on the Embassador, but the King replied*

plied he only ordered a cup or two to be given him. Drunkenness is a common vice, and an exercise of the King's, yet it is so strictly forbidden, that no man can enter the Guzelcan when the King sits, but the porters smell his breath, and if he have but tasted wine, he is not suffered to come in, and if the reason of his absence be but known, it will be a difficult matter to escape the whip; for if the King once takes offence, the father will not speak for the son

The second of September was the King's birth-day, and kept with great solemnity. On this day the King is weighed against some jewels, gold, silver, stuffs of gold, silver, and silks butter, rice, fruit, and many other things, of every sort a little, which is all given to the Bramins.

He was so rich in jewels, that I own in my life I never saw such inestimable wealth together. The time was spent in bringing his greatest elephants before him; some of which being lord-elephants, had their chains, bells, and furniture of gold and silver, with many gilt banners and flags carried about them, and eight or ten elephants waiting on each of them, cloathed in gold, silk, and silver.

In this manner about twelve companies passed by most richly adorned, the first having all the plates on his head and breast set with rubies and emeralds, being a beast of wonderful bulk and beauty. They all bowed down before the King, making their reverence very handsomely: this was the finest show of beasts I ever saw.

I found the Mogul sitting on his throne, and a beggar at his feet, a poor silly old man, all ragged and patched. The country abounds in this sort of professed poor holy men; they are called Fakeers, and held in great veneration: and in works of mortification and voluntary suffering, they out-do all that ever has been pretended either by Hereticks or Idolaters. This miserable wretch cloathed in rags, crowned with feathers, and covered with ashes, his Majesty talked with about an hour so familiarly, and with such seeming kindness, that it must needs argue an humility not found easily among Kings. The beggar sat, which the King's son dares not do. He gave the King a present of a cake mixed with ashes, burnt on the coals, and made by himself of coarse grain, which the King willingly accepted, broke a bit and eat it, which a nice person could scarce have done; then he took the clout that wrapped it up, and put it into the poor man's bosom, and sent for a hundred roupees, and with his own hand poured them into the poor man's lap, and gathered up for him what fell besides. When his collation or banquet, and drink came, whatsoever he took*

* There are few books of Voyages among the Turks or Indians which do not make mention of the Fakeers or Joguies. The former is a Turkish word, and signifies poor, the latter is the Indian name for these extraordinary saints, for such they are esteemed, and are called Santos at Cairo, and in many other parts. It is well known that the veneration paid to the numerous body of these worthless and insolent beggars, is owing to the opinion of extraordinary sanctity which a few of this sect acquire by the performance of certain singular and fantastical vows. Some have made a vow to hold their arms above their head till they contract a stiffness, and can never be moved: others to keep their hands clenched till their nails grow through them: others to sit in chairs full of sharp nails, to drag a heavy chain, to carry vast weights about their necks, or fire on their heads. Some years ago one of these made a vow to measure the length of the whole empire with his own body; and at this time there is a Fakeer who every day rolls himself round the rock at Trichinopoly, which is a mile in circumference.

to

to eat he brake and gave the beggar half; and rising, after many humiliations and charities, the old wretch not being nimble, he took him up in his arms, though no cleanly person durst have touched him, and embracing him three times, laying his hand upon his heart, and calling him father, left him and all of us in admiration.

While the King appeared at the window, two eunuchs stood on two tressels with long poles, and feather-fans at the end of them, fanning him. He bestowed many favours, and received presents. At one side in a window were his two principal wives, whose curiosity made them break little holes in a grate of reed that hung before it, to gaze on me: I saw first their fingers, and then, they laying their face close, first the one and then the other, I could sometimes discern their full proportion. They were indifferently white, with black hair smoothed up: but if there had been no other light, their diamonds and pearls had sufficed to show them. When I looked up they retired, and were so merry, that I supposed they laughed at me. On a sudden the King rose, we retired to the Durbar, and sat on the carpets, attending his coming out. Not long after he came and sat about half an hour, till his Ladies at their door had mounted their elephants, which were about fifty, all of them richly adorned, but chiefly with turrets on their backs, all enclosed with grates of gold wire to look through, and canopies over of cloth of silver. Then the King came down the stairs with such an acclamation of health to the King, as would have out roared cannon. At the foot of the stairs, where I met him, and shuffled to be next, one brought a mighty carp,

carp, another a dish of white stuff like starch, into which he put his finger, and touched the fish, and so rubbed it on his forehead: a ceremony used presaging good fortune. Then another came and girt on his sword, and hung on his buckler, set all over with diamonds and rubies, the belts of gold suitable: another hung on his quiver with thirty arrows, and his bow in a case, being the same that was presented by the Persian Embassador. On his head he wore a rich turbant, with a plume of Heron's feathers, not many, but long: on the one side a ruby unset as big as a walnut, on the other side a diamond as large; in the middle an emerald much bigger. His staff was wound about with a chain of great pearl, rubies and diamonds drilled. About his neck he wore a chain of three strings of most excellent pearl, the largest I ever saw. Above his elbows, armlets set with diamonds, and on his wrists, three rows of several sorts; his hands bare, but almost on every finger a ring; his gloves, which were English, stuck under his girdle. His coat of cloth of gold without sleeves, upon a fine semian as thin as lawn. On his feet a pair of buskins embroidered with pearl, the toes sharp and turning up. Thus armed and accoutred, he went to the coach that attended him with his new English servant, who was cloathed as rich as any player, and more gaudy, and had broke four horses, which were trapped and harnessed in gold and velvets. This was the first coach he ever sat in, made by that sent out of England, and so like, that I knew it not but by the cover, which was a Persian gold velvet. He sat at the end, and on each side went two eunuchs, who carried small maces of gold set all over with rubies, with a long bunch of horse-tail to flap the

flies

flies away. Before him went drums, base trumpets, and loud musick; many canopies, umbrellas, and other strange ensigns of majesty, made of cloth of gold, set in many places with rubies. Nine led horses, the furniture all garnished, some with pearls and emeralds, some only with studs enamelled. The Persian Embassador presented him a horse. Next behind came three palankeens, the carriages and feet of one plated with gold, set at the ends with stones, and covered with crimson velvet, embroidered with pearl, and fringes of great pearl, hanging in ropes a foot deep, a border about it set with rubies and emeralds: and a footman carried a footstool of gold set with stones. The other two palankeens were covered and lined only with cloth of gold. Next followed the English coach newly covered and richly adorned, which he had given to Queen Nourmahal, who sat in it. After them a third, in which sat his youngest sons. Then followed above twenty elephants royal, led for him to mount, so rich in stones and furniture that they glittered like the sun. Every elephant had sundry flags of cloth of silver, gilt sattin and taffety. His noblemen he suffered to walk on foot, which I did to the gate, and left him. His Wives on their elephants were carried half a mile behind him.

When he came before the door, where was his eldest son kept prisoner, he stayed the coach, and called for him. He came and made reverence, with a sword and buckler in his hand, his beard grown to his middle, a sign of disfavour. The King commanded him to mount one of the spare elephants, and so rode next to him, with extraordinary applause

and joy of all men, who are now filled with new hopes. The King gave him one thousand roupees to cast to the people. His Jailor, Asaph Chan, and all those monsters, were yet on foot: I took horse to avoid the croud and other inconveniences, and crossed out of the Leskar before him, waiting till he came near his tents. He passed all the way between a guard of elephants, having every one a turret on his back, and on the four corners of each, four banners of yellow taffety, and right before a piece of cannon carrying a bullet as big as a tennis-ball, the gunner behind it. They were in all about three hundred. Other elephants of state went before, and behind, about six hundred, all of which were covered with velvet, or cloth of gold, and had two or three gilded banners: several footmen ran along the way with skins of water to lay the dust before the King. No horse or man was suffered to come within two furlongs of the coach, except those that walked by on foot; so that I hasted to his tents to attend his alighting. They were walled in about half an English mile in compass, in form of a fort, with several angles and bulwarks, and high curtains of a coarse stuff made like arras, red on the outside, and within figures in panes, with a handsome gatehouse; every post that bore these up was headed with brass. The throng was great: I had a mind to go in, but no one was permitted, the greatest in the land sitting at the door; however I made an offer, and they admitted me, but refused the Persian Embassador. In the midst of this court was a throne of Mother of Pearl, borne on two pillars raised on earth, covered over with a high tent, the pole headed with a knob of gold: under that, canopies of cloth of gold, and under-foot carpets. When the King

King entered, every man cried joy and good fortune, and ſo we took our places. He called for water, waſhed his hands, and departed. His women went in ſome other way to their apartments, and his ſon I ſaw not.

Within this incloſure were about thirty diviſions with tents. All the noblemen retired to theirs, which were in excellent forms, ſome all white, ſome green, ſome mixed, all incloſed as orderly as any houſe, in the moſt magnificent manner I ever ſaw. The vale ſhowed like a beautiful city, for the baggage made no confuſion; I was ill provided with carriages, and aſhamed of my equipage; for five years allowance would not have provided me an indifferent tent anſwerable to others, and to add to the grandeur, every man has two, ſo that one of them goes before to the next ground and is ſet up a day before the King riſes from the place where he is.

A Circumſtance which may appear trifling, will greatly contribute to compleat the idea which Sir Thomas Roe has given us of the Moors in India.

It happened there was among the preſents, a picture of Venus leading a Satyr by the noſe. The Mogul when he ſaw this, ſhewed it to his courtiers, and bid them remark the action of the woman, the blackneſs of the Satyr's ſkin, and other particulars, giving them to underſtand, he conſidered it as a reflection on the people of Aſia, whom he ſuppoſed to be repreſented by the Satyr, as being of their complexion; and that the Venus leading

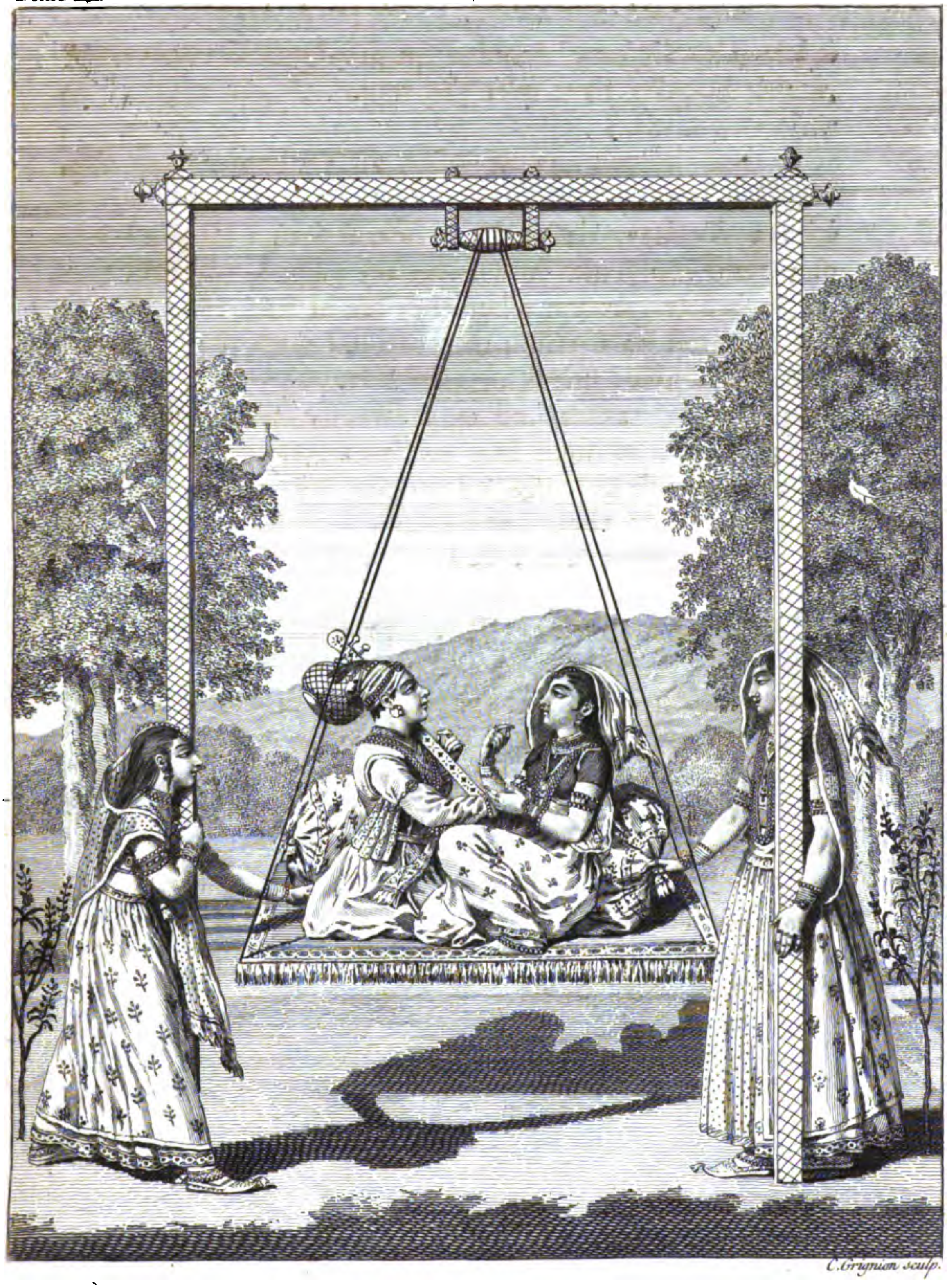
ing him by the nose, denoted the great power the women in that country have over the men.

It was indeed too apposite an emblem; and this, together with the annexed picture, taken from real life in the country, will give a just representation of the luxurious indolence in which they pass the greatest part of their lives, except when they are at war. As they sit for the most part (when they are not with their women) upon their sofas, smoaking, and amusing themselves with their jewels, taking coffee or sweet-meats, seeing their quails fight, or such like pastimes; nothing surprizes them so much as to see a European walk about a room; and none but their very young people ever ride for amusement or exercise only.

Though Sir Thomas Roe represents the pride of the Mogul as scarcely supportable to an Englishman, yet that Embassador appears to have been favoured in a very extraordinary manner. The extreme disregard which the Asiatic Sovereigns naturally have for Europeans, is fully set forth in the following extract from M. de Bussy's letter published in Mr. Duplex's Memoirs. It is a just and most authentic picture of the haughty demeanor and assuming arrogance of those people, and will prove what has been advanced of the very little intercourse we could have had with them.

Extract

Plate III



Extract of a Letter from M. de Buſſy.

POUR bien apprécier létat préſent de la nation Françoiſe dans l'Inde, il faut ſe rapeller ces tems d'humiliations où les Francois étoient forcés pour le bien de leur commerce, d'aller timidiment porter leurs preſens & leur hommages á de petis chefs de Bourgades que nous n'admetons aujourd'hui â nos Dorbards, que lorſque nos intérêts l'exigent; Je ne parle pas dun'tems bien eloigné, il n'y a que ſix ans que ce changment a commencé; alors le Nabob d'Arcate tout petit Seigneur qu'il etoit, comparé au Souba du Dekam dont il n'étoit que le Fermier traiter avec nous comme un Souverain avec ſes ſujéts. Il prenoit, en écrivant á nos Gouverneurs, un ton d'autorité bien humiliant pour la nation Francoiſe. Nous ne paroiſſions qu'en ſupplians, & toujours chargés de préſens qu'il exigeoit comme un tribut. Quelqu'un de ſes bas-officiers approchoit il de Pondichery, on envoyoit par députation le recevoir au loin, avec de grandes marques de conſidération. En un mot, quiconque ſe diſoit envoyé de ſa part, étoit aſſuré d'être craint, reſpecté chargé de préſens de la nôtre. Il falloit, diſoit on, tout mettre en uſage pour ne point irriter ces petits tyrans, dont le reſſentiment pouvoit porter un préjudice conſidérable au commerce. Il etoit inoui alors qu'un Souba du Dekam abaiſſat ſa fierté juſqu' â ecrire a un Commandant Général des Francois. Quand Niſam Elmoulouk, pere du Nabab régnant, vint dans la province d'Arcate pour reprendre ſur les Marattes la ville de Trichenapoly, toutes les nations

 Eu-

Européennes s'empresserent á lui donner des marques de leur soumission & mirent tout en usage pour gagner sa bienveillance. Daigna-t'il écrire à aucun de ceux qui les représentoient? Non sans doute; il ne daigna pas même honorer d'un de ses regards les riches présens qu'on jettoit respectueusement á ses pieds, comme un hommage de dépendance. Quelles etoient les bornes des establissments de la compagnie avant l'expédition qui m'occupe depuis quatre ans? Pondichery, Carikal, Chandernagor en composoient á peu prés toute l'étendue. Pouroit-on franchir ces bornes sans faire des bassesses & des présens, pour en obtenir la permission des Faussedars où Fermiers du pays?

A Translation of the foregoing.

TO form a true judgment of the advantageous change in the affairs of the French in India, we must go back to those times when they were obliged, for the interest of their commerce, in a servile manner to carry their presents, and pay their homage to those petty chiefs whom we do not at present deign to admit to our Durbar, except when some particular interest requires it. I speak not of distant times, this change is within these six years. It was no longer ago that the Nabob of Arcot, inconsiderable as he is in regard to the Souba of the Deckan, for he is but a farmer of his revenues, behaved to us as a sovereign to his subjects. His letter to our Governors ran in a strain of authority opprobrious to the French nation. We never appeared before him but as suppliants carrying presents, which he continually

tinually exacted from us. If any even of his inferior officers came towards Pondichery, formal deputations were sent out to meet them with the greatest marks of respect. The utmost care was taken to avoid giving offence to those petty tyrants, whose resentment might have prejudiced our commerce.

For a Souba of the Deckan to condescend to write to the Commandant General of the French, was a thing unheard of, and not to be expected. When Nizam al Mulk, father of the reigning Souba, came into the province of Arcot to retake Trinchinopoly from the Marattas, the European nations strove who should give him the strongest marks of their submission, and omitted no means of gaining his favour: yet he deigned not to write to any of the Governors who represented those nations, and hardly honoured with a look the rich presents, laid with all imaginable respect at his feet, as a token of their homage and dependence.

What were the bounds of the Company's establishments before the expedition which has taken me up these four years? Pondichery, Carical and Chandernagore, were the whole of their extent: those bounds could not be passed without submission and presents, to obtain leave from the farmers of the revenue.

IT is evident from this letter, how few Europeans have of late been acquainted with the interior parts of the country. But M. de Buſſy, by accompanying Salabatzing in all his motions, and ſome of our own countrymen, from their intimate and familiar intercourſe with the governing people in * Bengal, have had all advantages of information; and it was from a certain knowledge, that the moſt ample and inſtructive materials for this purpoſe had been provided in the country, and were now actually in England, that I deſiſted from the deſign I had once entertained of entering on the affairs of Bengal. Beſides, I had not engaged in any part of this work many weeks, before there appeared ſome Memoirs of the Revolutions in Bengal, publiſhed by a perſon principally concerned in them, which anticipated my purpoſe of giving a ſlight view of thoſe affairs: And whenever the publick ſhall be favoured by thoſe who are ſo capable and ſo well prepared thoroughly to explain not only the ſecret ſprings of the great events and revolutions, but alſo the civil, commercial, and natural hiſtory of Bengal, it will appear how much more properly the hiſtory of that province is left to thoſe who had a perſonal ſhare in the tranſactions, and had themſelves ſeen and conſidered the ſtate of the country. If, contrary to my apprehenſion, the ſame reaſoning ought to have deterred me from attempting the relation of the war in the other parts of India, it will give me great pleaſure to ſee the hiſtory of the Coaſt of Coromandel alſo laid before the publick in a manner more worthy their attention.

* When they were at Patna, they had conſtant advices from Delli.

COLONEL LAWRENCE's

NARRATIVE OF THE WAR,

ON THE

COAST of COROMANDEL,

From the Beginning of the Troubles to the Year 1754.

THE authority of the Nabob Mahomet Allee Cawn having been diſputed by the French, was the firſt cauſe of the war. I ſhall endeavour to ſhew how he founded his right, and with what juſtice the French ſupported his competitors. I ſhall trace it from the year 1730, as the different appointments, made ſince that time by the viceroys of the Deckan, have a neceſſary connection with many parts of this narrative, and lead to a knowledge of the perſons principally concerned in this ſcene of troubles. 1730.

THE viceroy of the Deckan, in the year 1730, was called Nizam Almuluck. According to his right of nominating a Governor of the Carnatick, now more generally known by the name of the Nabob of Arcot, he appointed Sadet Allee Cawn, who was ſucceeded by his nephew Deuſt Allee Cawn, who governed in the year 1740.

1738. CHUNDA SAIB, a man of no family or riches, but endowed by nature with talents, and a capacity that made ample amends for what fortune had denied him, had the command of a ſmall diſtrict of country, and could bring about an hundred horſe into the field. He ſerved under Deuſt Allee Cawn, to whom his genius ſoon made him known, and ſo uſeful, that he advanced him, and married him to one of his daughters.

THE kingdom of Trichinopoly was then under the Gentou government. The king dying, left no children, and appointed his brother's ſon to ſucceed. The dowager queen, ſupported by her two brothers, put in a claim to the regency, till her eldeſt brother's ſon was of a fit age to reign. There was a third party formed, by a relation of the deceaſed king, who demanded the throne as his right, and brought a large army to ſupport his pretenſions *. The king's party was ſoon thrown out of the competition, and the diſpute continued between the queen and the king's relations. The queen applied to the Nabob of Arcot, and he came to her aſſiſtance, and with him Chunda Saib, as his general, who managed affairs ſo well, that, having weaken'd both, he formed a ſtronger party for himſelf, and waited with patience till his ſcheme was ripe for execution. Under pretence of a viſit to the queen, he introduced himſelf and ſome troops into the town, got poſſeſſion of it, put to death all the different competitors, plundered and impriſoned the queen, who, finding no reſource left, poiſoned herſelf; firſt burning the alcoran on which Chunda Saib had ſworn that his only views in this viſit were to ſhew marks of reſpect and regard. Thus the government of the kingdom of Trichinopoly was changed in 1738, and ſtill continues under the Nabob of Arcot; and is commonly given to one of his neareſt relations.

IN the year 1740, the Marattas invaded Arcot, and overthrew Deuſt Allee Cawn in a battle which coſt him his life. His ſon, Subter Allee Cawn, on his father's death, fled to Madraſs, and there obtained the protection of Mr. Benyon, then governor. Soon after he received a grant from Nizam Almuluck, appointing him Nabob of Arcot; but, in the year 1744, he was treacherouſly murdered, at a feaſt made by his brother-in-law Moo-

* The Gentou queen's name was Menachiama. Her competitor, the king's relation, Trimolanaik.

8 tis

tis Allee Cawn, at Velloure, a ſtrong fort, twelve miles from Arcot. 1748.

COZA ABDALLAH CAWN ſucceeded him, and was himſelf, ſhortly after, ſucceeded by Anaverdy Cawn, our preſent Nabob's father, who was appointed, by the viceroy of the Deckan, nabob of Arcot, in the year 1745.

CHUNDA SAIB remained at Trichinopoly till the year 1741, when the Marattas came a ſecond time into the country, beſieged the town, got poſſeſſion of it, and took him priſoner. He was carried to Sattarah, the Marattas' capital, and there confined till 1748, the year in which Nizam Almuluck died.

NIZAM ALMULUCK left four ſons, Gauzedy Cawn, Nazerzing, Salabatzing, and Nizam Allee.

THOUGH the ſucceſſion in this country is not hereditary, yet it commonly runs in the ſame family, eſpecially when the ſurvivors have power to make good their pretenſions, and money to ſecure the Mogul's appointment. Gauzedy Cawn, the eldeſt ſon, was then Bucſhee, or paymaſter-general to the Mogul, the ſecond man in power, next to the Vizier, in this mighty empire. He having perhaps more ambitious views, refuſed the viceroyalty of the Deckan, but made over his intereſt to the ſecond ſon Nazerzing, who was appointed by the Mogul Shaw Hamet.

NIZAM ALMULUCK had alſo a nephew, Eradmoodin Cawn, commonly called Muzapherzing, who, on his uncle's death, laid claim to the Carnatick, founded, as he ſaid, on a promiſe from his uncle. But Nazirzing refuſed his conſent, and confirmed Anaverdy Cawn, agreeable to his father's appointment. On this refuſal Muzapherzing declared he would ſupport his pretenſions by open force. His firſt ſtep was to go to Sattarah, and apply to Ballazerow, chief of the Marattas, for aſſiſtance. There he ſaw Chunda Saib, who ſtill remained priſoner. Muzapherzing engaged to get him releaſed, and Chunda Saib, on his ſide, promiſed to go to Pondichery, and influence Mr. Dupleix to aſſiſt and ſupport him in his cauſe. The Maratta chief conſented to every thing, and promiſed his aſſiſtance. He kept his word in regard to the releaſing

1749. of Chunda Saib, but sent no troops. Chunda Saib set out for Pondichery, in 1748, and Muzapherzing prepared to raise an army.

Chunda Saib succeeded, made some presents, and promised much more; and, when Muzapherzing was ready, they were joined by six hundred French, and a train of artillery. In July 1749, they marched for Arcot, and there encountered Anaverdy Cawn, who lost the victory and his life. His eldest son, Mauphus Cawn, was taken prisoner, and his second son, Mahomed Allee Cawn, the present Nabob, made the best of his way to his government of Trichinopoly, waiting there for an opportunity to revenge his father's death. The victorious army pursued the blow, took Arcot, and overran the whole province. They afterwards returned to Pondichery, where Muzapherzing appointed Chunda Saib Nabob of Arcot.

They remained quiet at Pondichery, till Admiral Boscawen sailed for Europe, not daring to move till he was out of sight. The day after, October 21, 1749, they took the field, and raised contributions all over the country. The king of Tanjore, having refused to acknowledge Muzapherzing, or Chunda Saib, they marched and laid siege to his capital. The French were commanded by Mr. Law, nephew of the famous Mississippi Law. They soon made a breach, but the troops within seeming determined to defend it, they were afraid to venture an assault. By protracting the siege, the people in the town were reduced to their last barrel of powder; but, however, they saved the place, by compounding for some lacks of * roupees in ready money, and a bill for seventy-five lacks more. The enemy raised the siege, but, after one day's march, the French army returned, and insisted on a sum of money for themselves, alledging that they had not received any part of what was paid. However, it was to no purpose, for the king of Tanjore, having received in that time a reinforcement of Sepoys and gunners, and a large quantity of powder from Trichinopoly, refused to give any more. Still the breach remained open, which the French would not attack. In the mean time, certain accounts came of Nazerzing's march from Aurengabad towards Arcot, in order to punish Muzapherzing, and Chunda Saib, for their rebellion. This obliged them to raise the siege a second time in good earnest, and return to Pondichery. This passed in January 1750.

* A lack of roupees is about 12,000 l. sterling.

Ever

Ever ſince Anaverdy Cawn's defeat, his ſon, Mahomed Allee Cawn, had deſired our aſſiſtance. It was neceſſary to put a ſtop to the progreſs of the French, whether in juſtice to aſſiſt the lawful prince againſt rebels, or as an act of ſelf-defence, and to prevent an increaſe of power in an oppreſſive neighbour, that muſt, at laſt, have proved our ruin. This determined us to protect the Nabob Mahomet Allee Cawn, till we could know Nazirzing's determination: captain Cope was therefore ſent with a detachment to Trichinopoly. 1750.

Nazirzing had given orders to the Nabob to join him on his march, in obedience to which he ſet out from Trichinopoly, at the head of a large army of horſe, and the Engliſh detachment commanded by Captain Cope, and joined Nazirzing at * Waldore, in February 1750. As it is cuſtomary amongſt all Eaſtern princes to make preſents on the firſt viſit, when the Nabob waited on Nazirzing, he aſked him what he had brought: the Nabob took Captain Cope by the hand, and, preſenting him, ſaid he had brought that gentleman and the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh nation. Nazirzing was pleaſed with the anſwer, conferred ſome honours on Captain Cope, and, a few days after, appointed Mahomed Allee Cawn to ſucceed his father, as Nabob of Arcot and Trichinopoly.

Muzapherzing and Chunda Saib marched out of Pondichery with their army, and two thouſand Europeans commanded by Mr. Dauteuil, with a large train of artillery, and a numerous body of Sepoys. They took poſt within a few miles of Nazirzing, at whoſe earneſt and repeated requeſt, I marched with ſix hundred men, accompanied with Mr. Weſtcott, one of the council, with a commiſſion to treat with Nazirzing, in which we were aſſiſted by Capt. Dalton.

We joined him at Villanure, and were very graciouſly received, ſuitable to the dignity of an Eaſtern prince, at the head of three hundred thouſand men, of which he declared me Generaliſſimo. He propoſed to me to attack the enemy immediately: I told him, in the Eaſtern ſtile, that he muſt be ſure of victory wherever he fought, yet the attack might be attended with

* A fort ſome miles weſt of Pondichery.

ſome

1750. ſome difficulty, and coſt him the lives of many brave men, as the enemy were ſtrongly poſted *, and had with them a large train of artillery. But that, if he pleaſed to march between them and Pondichery, he might, by cutting off their communication, oblige them to fight at a greater diſadvantage.

However juſt my propoſal might be, his anſwer was as follows: What! ſhall the great Nazirzing, the ſon of Nizam al Mulk, even for an advantage, ſeem to retreat before ſo deſpicable an enemy? No, he would march and attack them in front. I told him he might do as he pleaſed, I was ready to ſupport him.

The two armies were ſo near, that the next day we cannonaded, and were drawn out to engage.

In this ſituation, a meſſenger came to me from Mr. Dauteuil, to acquaint me, "That although we were engaged in different "cauſes, yet it was not his deſign nor inclination, that any European blood ſhould be ſpilt: but as he did not know our poſt, "ſhould any of his ſhot come that way, and hurt the Engliſh, "he could not be blamed." I ſent him for anſwer, "That I had "the honour of carrying the Engliſh colours on my flag gun, which "if he pleaſed to look out for, he might know from thence where "the Engliſh were poſted;" and I aſſured him, I ſhould alſo be very loth to ſpill European blood; but, if any ſhot came that way, he might be aſſured I would return them.

To know, I ſuppoſe, whether I was in earneſt, a ſhot was fired from their battery over our heads: I ordered three guns to anſwer it, and ſaw them well pointed. Mr. Dauteuil ſeeing us reſolved not to look tamely on, and probably fearing the ſucceſs of an action, thought it more prudent to retreat in the night. Leſt his heavy artillery ſhould retard him, he, for the greater expedition, left eleven pieces behind; and what was worſe, part of his artillery-men with them, the better to conceal his deſign; for he gave

* The French were entrenched, and had 20 pieces of cannon. Nazarzing had 800; but his principal officer of artillery was an Iriſhman, for the natives, in general, think every European an engineer. I happened to find fault with this gentleman's diſpoſition of his artillery, which was in a hollow, where his cannon were hid. He gravely replied, "What, "did I think him mad, or fooliſh enough, to "expoſe his excellency's cannon, by placing "it on a riſing ground?"

out

out, he was only going to alarm our camp in the night, and would be back in the morning. 1750.

NAZIRZING having immediate notice of his retreat, ſoon routed Muzapherzing's and Chunda's Saib's forces; fell in with the unfortunate French gunners left behind as a ſacrifice, and cut moſt of them to pieces. We ſaved as many as we could, taking them by force out of the hands of the Moors, got their wounds dreſſed by our ſurgeons, and took all the care of them that humanity required of us. In return, Mr. Dupleix wrote a long proteſt againſt me, for making French ſubjects priſoners in time of peace; but the poor fellows, more ſenſible of the obligations they were under to us, very gratefully acknowledged our tender uſage, and confeſſed it was entirely owing to us that they were ſaved.

THE ſame night a large detachment of Marattas from Nazirzing's camp, commanded by Morarow *, were ſent in purſuit of Mr. Dauteuil. They came up with him the next day. Mr. Dauteuil formed his men into a ſquare. Morarow attacked and broke it with only fifteen men, imagining his whole party in his rear; but ſeeing his danger, he with that handful, when ſurrounded, boldly puſhed for it; and breaking through the oppoſite ſide, cleared his way with ſix men, having loſt nine in the attack.

ON the retreat of the French and their army being diſperſed, Muzapherzing ſubmitted to, and implored the mercy of his uncle, who received him into his camp, and detained him as a ſtate priſoner; but Chunda Saib, whoſe ſole dependance was on Mr. Dupleix, continued obſtinate, and retreated with the French to Pondichery. Muzapherzing's ſubmiſſion, as will ſhortly appear, was only politic, and; that he might be nearer at hand, to concert a ſcheme, which in a few months was put in execution, at the expence of his uncle's life. The conſequence of the victory

* Morarow, whoſe name often occurs in this narrative, is a Maratta, who by ſupporting the diviſions in the country, has made himſelf conſiderable from a ſmall beginning; he ſides with no party but as he finds his advantage in it, and as eaſily changes ſides; he commands about 3000 very good horſe. When he is not employed or paid by any prince, he ſcours the country for himſelf, and raiſes contributions where he can get moſt, and with leaſt riſque. His real maſter is the Nanah Shaw Raja; but he obeys his orders juſt as they are conducive to his own intereſt.

was

1750. was the retaking of Arcot, which again acknowledged its lawful maſter.

Mr. Dupleix, after this diſgrace, wrote a long letter to Nazirzing, which he would not open or read but in our preſence. Though he pretended ſubmiſſion to the viceroy, he had ſtill the preſumption to dictate to him, and inſiſt, that none of the family of Anaverdy Cawn ſhould ever govern the province of Arcot. Ambaſſadors came alſo to treat publickly for an accommodation, but their real buſineſs was privately to concert meaſures with Shanavas Cawn, Nazirzing's prime miniſter and the * chiefs of the conſpiracy, which was firſt laid in Pondichery by Chunda Saib and Mr. Dupleix, who promiſed to aſſiſt them to the utmoſt of his power, as it plainly appeared afterwards. Though this was carried on with great ſecrecy, I had information that ſome deſign was on foot againſt Nazirzing, and that Shanavas Cawn was principally concerned in it. I therefore deſired my interpreter to acquaint Nazirzing with what I had heard, and in particular what concerned his prime miniſter. But ſo great were the apprehenſions of the perſon we employed as linguiſt, that he did not dare to ſay what I directed him, nor accuſe a perſon in ſuch high favour and power as Shanavas Cawn, who was preſent, ſo much did he dread his reſentment, which I plainly diſcovered from the anſwers I received from Nazirzing, and the confuſion of the interpreter.

Part of our inſtructions to Nazirzing were, to obtain an enlargement of our bounds round Madraſs, which he frequently promiſed, and certainly intended to perform, had not his miniſter, who was in an oppoſite intereſt, contrived to diſappoint us, by delaying and putting us off from time to time. Seeing ourſelves only amuſed, we preſſed our demands with more earneſtneſs, and Nazirzing promiſed we ſhould be immediately ſatisfied; but deſired we would march with him to Arcot, a propoſal we could by no means conſent to, as it would have left our ſettlements and frontier bounds expoſed to the inſults of 2000 French, and Chunda Saib, who at this time was raiſing another army. We alſo endeavoured to make him ſenſible, that his march to Arcot removed him too far from

* The two principals of which were the Nabobs of Gadapah and Condanore. Theſe Nabobs are under the viceroy of the Deckan; their country is in the Subaſhip of Golconda; they have in their pay numbers of Patans, who are reckoned the beſt ſoldiers amongſt theſe eaſtern moors: as the policy of this ill-ruled empire requires frequent aſſaſſinations, theſe Patans are eſteemed very uſeful in that kind of villany.

his

his enemies, who were only waiting for a favourable opportunity to renew the troubles. That it was eaſy for him, by ſtaying where he was, to finiſh the buſineſs effectually, and to diſtreſs his enemies, by cutting off their communication with the country, and thereby oblige them to accept of whatever terms he would pleaſe to offer them. But the more we urged againſt his march to Arcot the more his favourite preſſed him to it. Our removal from him was the great object of the party, that had reſolved his ruin. 1750.

FINDING all our endeavours were of no weight againſt a determined ſcheme, we marched to our ſettlements, and Nazirzing to Arcot, where, lulled into a ſecurity, by what he was willing to look upon as a victory, he gave himſelf up entirely to the pleaſures he was fondeſt of, women and hunting. Nothing was omitted by the faction to amuſe him, and take off his attention from buſineſs, or whatever might lead to a diſcovery of the deſigns which were carrying on againſt him.

THE detachment commanded by Morarow, ſent in purſuit of the French, when they retreated from Nazirzing, encamped near Pondichery, with their uſual careleſſneſs. The French attacked them in the night, when they little expected, and were as little prepared for an enemy, and eaſily put them to the rout, killed a great many, and got poſſeſſion of their camp and baggage. This ſucceſs animated the French, and they once more took the field with Chunda Saib, and marched for Trividy, a fortified pagoda, ſituated about ſixteen miles weſt of fort St. David, which being garriſoned only by country troops, they ſoon got poſſeſſion of it.

THE Nabob, Mahomet-Allee Cawn, who had attended Nazirzing to Arcot, and was conſtantly preſſing him to return to the charge, deſired a party from the army, to oppoſe and puniſh the French, and Chunda Saib: and at the ſame time applied to the Engliſh for a body of Europeans, and a train of Artillery. Captain Cope therefore, with 400 of the military, and a body of ſepoys, marched to his aſſiſtance; and in conjunction they moved towards the enemy. I ſhould at that time have taken the field myſelf, but the chair becoming vacant by the removal of Mr. Floyer, I was obliged to take the government till Mr. Saunders, who was appointed to ſucceed,

1750. could come from Vizagapatam, and soon after his arrival, I embarked for England.

The Nabob had agreed to pay the whole expence of our troops in the field; but a large present to Nazirzing for his commission having exhausted his treasury, instead of money, we got only trifling excuses, with which he put us off from day to day, till at last the expences falling entirely upon us, and the Nabob, for want of Magazines and money, being unable to march his army between the French and Pondichery, Captain Cope had orders to return.

The very next night after, the French and Chunda Saib attacked the Nabob in his camp. It could not be called a battle, but a rout; the troops, instead of fighting, running away in small parties, every thing fell into the victor's hands; even the Nabob, with difficulty, made his escape, almost singly, and unattended, to Nazirzing.

The enemy did not remain idle, but followed the blow; and partly by threats, partly fair promises, got possession of Gingee, a place exceeding strong by nature, and not ill fortified, according to the eastern manner. They took care to secure their new conquest by a strong garrison, supporting it well with artillery and ammunition.

Nazirzing, rouzed from his lethargy by the loss of Gingee, and reflecting on its consequences, immediately marched from Arcot to retake that important place, declaring he would succeed, or never return. Muzapherzing and his faction now thought it a proper time to put their schemes in execution; Nazirzing with his army surrounded Gingee; the French, and Chunda Saib were encamped under the walls.

Nothing now was wanting but to strike the blow, which was concerted in the following manner. The French were to attack that part of the camp which the Nabobs of Cadapah and Condanore occupied, and their troops had instructions to make no resistance. The Nabobs had engaged on their part to assassinate Na-

1750.

Nazirzing at his first appearance, on the alarm. The attack was no sooner begun, but the two Nabobs made directly for Nazirzing's tent, and meeting him as he came out, they intreated him to mount his elephant and punish the rebels. The unfortunate prince was disposing himself to follow their advice, when the stroke was given, the one stabbing him with a poniard, while the other shot him with a pistol. His head was severed from his body, fixed on a spear, and brought to his nephew Muzapherzing, who being immediately released, and mounted on his late uncle's elephant, was proclaimed through the camp Viceroy of the Deckan. Little or no resistance was made any where; so general was the consternation, that every body thought of saving themselves, not knowing who were friends or enemies, nor how to oppose a succession they so little expected. The French pushed their way to Nazirzing's tents, where was found an immense treasure, in money and jewels, by which many made their fortunes, but none so largely as Mr. Dupleix, a fortune, by all accounts, not to be equalled at that time, by any subject in Europe.

To perpetuate the memory of this famous victory, which the French had boasted of as superior to any thing of the kind recorded in history, Mr. Dupleix, near the place where the massacre was committed, caused a town to be built, called Dupleix * Fateabat, and to record the share the French had in it, a pillar now lies at Pondichery, designed to be erected in the market place, with a pompous Latin inscription, giving an account of the engagement, and the French valour. Unluckily future ages will not be the wiser for it; for captain Clive, a year after, in retaking the Arcot country, burnt the town, and destroyed the monument on which the pillar was to have been erected.

The victorious army returned to Pondichery in January 1751, with a most sumptuous train of the princes of the Deckan, and divided the spoil. Muzapherzing declared Chunda Saib Nabob of Arcot, and all its dependencies, and associated Mr. Dupleix in the government with himself. On this Mr. Dupleix assumed the state and formalities of an eastern prince. He held his Durbar in the palace at Pondichery, and suffered neither the natives, nor his own countrymen to approach him without a present after the eastern

* The place of victory.

1751. manner, he mounted his elephant, and was proclaimed Nabob. Mahomed Allee Cawn escaping with the utmost difficulty, and without attendants, made the best of his way to Trichinopoly, notwithstanding the great search made to seize his person.

It was agreed at Pondichery, that Chunda Saib should raise an army, and assisted by the French, endeavour to make good his appointment to the government of Arcot under Mr. Dupleix: that Muzapherzing should march with the late Nazerzing's army to Aurengabad, the usual residence of the princes of the Deckan; accompanied by Mr. Bussy, at the head of 600 French, 3000 sepoys, and a large train of artillery. They began their march the beginning of 1751, and on the road the two Nabobs of Cadapah and Condanore, jealous of Muzapherzing and the power of the French, and not thinking themselves sufficiently rewarded, upon various pretexts fomented a quarrel, till at length they proceeded to farther outrages, which produced an engagement. The Patans advanced to attack the French, but were unable to stand the cannonade. After they were obliged to retire, they fell upon Muzapherzing's flank, routed his troops, and in some measure revenged Nazirzing, in the death of his nephew, the chief of the conspirators. A great many of the Patans were killed, and amongst the rest the Nabob of Condanore.

The next day, the chiefs of the army proclaimed Sallabatzing, brother to Nazirzing viceroy of the Deckan, though there was a strong party for the son of Muzapherzing. At this time the troubles at the court of Delly, prevented the Mogul from settling the affairs of the Deckan; he only made an appointment of Gawzedy Cawn to the government, and resolved to support him with an army, when the state of his affairs would permit. The new prince * sent Saneds to Mahomed Allee Cawn in the month of March, confirming him Nabob of Arcot.

Upon the death of Nazirzing, captain Cope was again sent in January 1751, with a strong detachment, to support the Nabob in Trichinopoly, after an offer made to Chunda Saib and his allies, of the quiet possession of the whole province, except that fort and its dependencies.

* Saneds are commissions or grants for particular countries.

Chunda

CHUNDA SAIB and the French treated this proposal with the highest contempt, and immediately raised troops and took the field. We collected about five hundred men from all our garrisons, and sent them under the command of captain De Gingins to observe their motions, who finding their intentions were for Trichinopoly, moved that way also; and at the same time, a party from that garrison, of about 110 men, marched to meet captain De Gingins, followed by what troops the Nabob could raise, commanded by his brother Abdiel Vahob Cawn. The first party met captain De Gingins at Verdachilum, and from thence the army moved in conjunction to Volconda, where they were also joined by the Nabob's forces, amounting in the whole to about 2000 horse, 3000 sepoys, and 600 Europeans. 1751.

VOLCONDA is a considerable town about 45 miles from Trichinopoly, in the road to Arcot. The governor at first seeming in our interest, amused us for two days, with promises to deliver up the fort; but soon after Chunda Saib and the French appearing, he threw off the mask, and declared against us. The next night we attacked the fort without success, and the army, after some loss, was obliged to retreat to Outatour, 17 miles from Trichinopoly.

THE enemy's army, consisting of about 6000 horse, 4000 seapoys, and 600 Europeans, followed our army to Outatour, and encouraged by the success of an ambuscade, in which some of our men fell, by following too closely a party of Chunda Saib's horse, they attacked our camp, but were repulsed: however, not thinking our post tenable, should the enemy repeat their attack, we retreated to the banks of the Coleroon, facing Trichinopoly. Chunda Saib's army increasing daily, our people thought themselves obliged also to quit that post, and to cross the river to the island opposite Trichinopoly. The enemy still following, we abandoned that post, and passing the river Cauvery the 17th of July, we encamped under the walls of Trichinopoly.

CHUNDA SAIB and the French immediately took possession of our post, and raised some batteries against the town, from across the river; but finding the distance too great, even for a shot at almost its greatest range, they left a party to secure Seringam Pagodas, and corssing the river, encamped on the plain on the east side of the town,

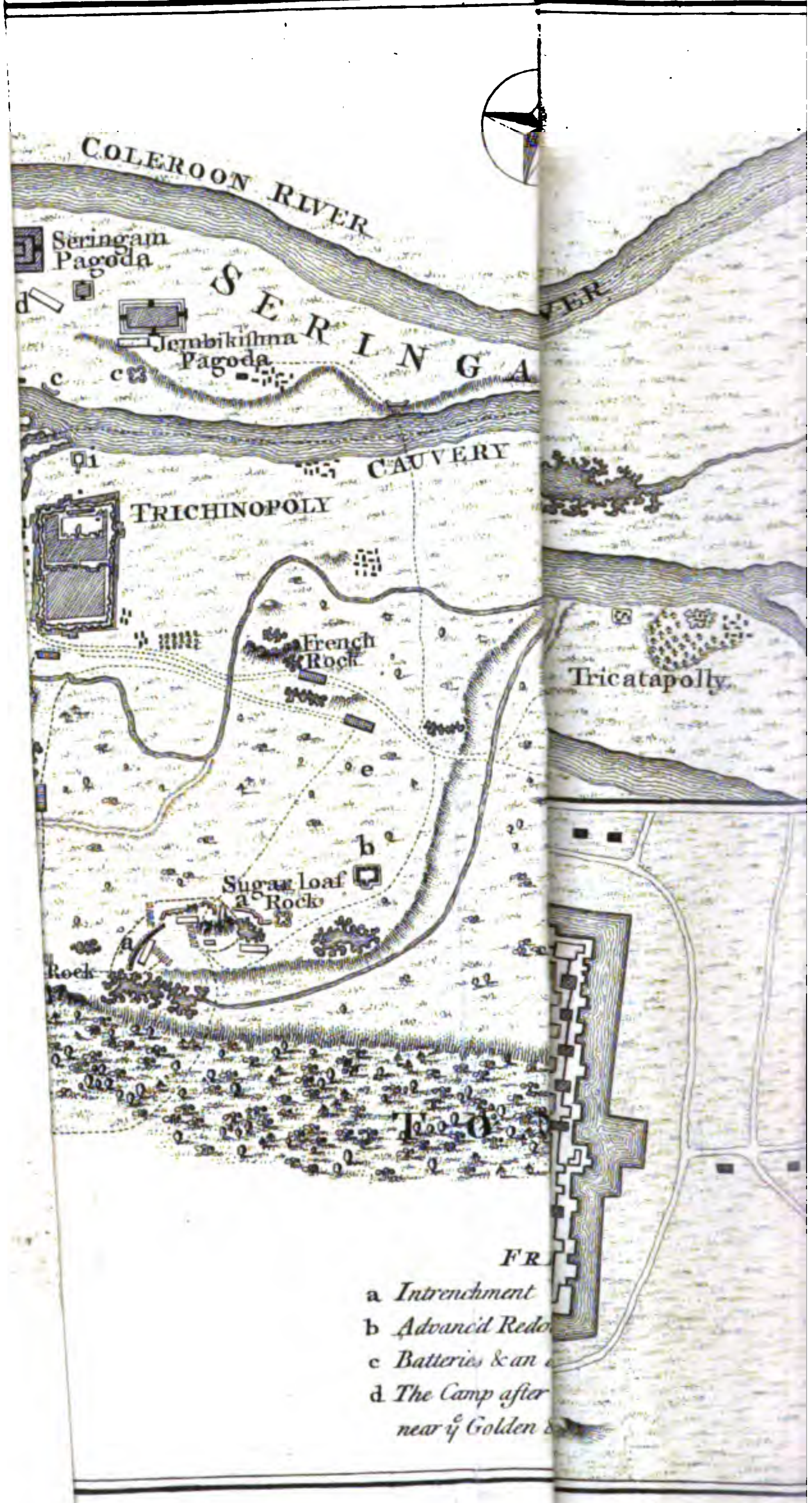
1751. town, at the French Rock, and there contented themselves with cannonading and throwing in some shells.

The Nabob beginning then to be in want of men and money, applied to the King of Maissore, who supplied him indeed with both, but in small parties, and smaller sums at a time, the common way of doing business in this country. Thus remained affairs at Trichinopoly, the enemy contenting themselves with a useless cannonade, which however they adorned with all the terms of the most regular siege; and we waiting for our promised reinforcement, encamped under the walls of the fort, to keep our communication as open as possible.

The French bringing almost their whole force into the field with Chunda Saib, and leaving Arcot but poorly defended, a scheme was laid to reduce part of that country to the Nabob's obedience. Captain Clive commanded the party. This expedition was attended with uncommon success, which some people were pleased to term fortunate, and lucky; but, in my opinion, from the knowledge I have of the gentleman, he deserved, and might expect from his conduct every thing as it fell out. A man of an undaunted resolution, of a cool temper, and a presence of mind, which never left him in the greatest danger. Born a soldier, for without a military education of any sort, or much conversing with any of the profession, from his judgment and good sense, he led an army like an experienced officer, and a brave soldier, with a prudence that certainly warranted success. This young man's early genius surprised and engaged my attention, as well before as at the siege of Davecottah, where he behaved in courage and judgment, much beyond what could be expected from his years, and his success afterwards confirmed what I had said to many people concerning him.

Captain Clive, in the month of August, having joined a detachment of our army at Trichinopoly, was soon recalled for the intended expedition; and being arrived at Madrass, he marched with 300 Europeans, and about 500 sepoys. His officers were chiefly Writers, or other servants of the company, never before employed in a military capacity; and yet, with this force, he surprised and took Arcot, the capital of the province, on the first of September. The French truly sensible of this disgrace, and knowing the

Plate V.


COLEROON RIVER
Seringam Pagoda
SERINGA
Jembikishna Pagoda
CAUVERY
TRICHINOPOLY
French Rock
Sugar loaf Rock
Rock
Tricatapolly
FR
a Intrenchment
b Advanc'd Redo
c Batteries & an
d The Camp after
near ye Golden

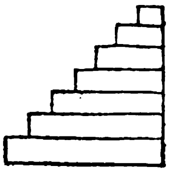
the importance of the place, concerted measures to retake it, and collected all the men they could spare under Raja Saib, son to Chunda Saib, who, with a large detachment from his father's army, marched and invested Arcot the twenty third of September. During the siege, which lasted two months, they dismounted two eighteen-pounders, upon which Mr. Clive wrote the governor of Madrass word that he was mounting the last eighteen-pounder he had left, but that he had still three months provisions, and thought himself able to defend a breach whenever the enemy should make an assault. A party was detached from the army at Trichinopoly to support him, on notice of whose approach, the enemy resolved to make their last effort; they attacked the breach, and the fort in three different places; at every attack they were beat off with considerable loss, and captain Clive taking advantage of their confusion sallied out, and following the blow, took all their cannon, levelled their trenches, and returned to the fort. 1751.

The party by this time came up, as also a detachment of Maratta's commanded by Budgerow a brother of Morarow, which enabled captain Clive to take the field. He marched out of Arcot in search of the French and Chunda's Saib's son, never giving them time to rest, but pursuing his good fortune, he took the forts of Timery, Cauvery-pauk, Arnie and Conjeveram, and compleated it by a total defeat of the enemy at Cauvery-pauk in the month of March 1752. Their army was entirely destroyed and Raja Saib obliged to take shelter in Pondichery, where M. Dupleix refused to see him. By this victory, a large part of the Arcot country was recovered for the Nabob.

Before we enter on the affairs of Trichinopoly, the chief scene of our military operations, it will be requisite that the reader should be well informed of the singular circumstances of the Plain in which it is situated. By comparing the following description with the accurate map annext, the importance of the posts and other objects contended for, will be readily conceived and understood.

Trichinopoly is situated on a plain which once was crowded with rich villages and plantations of trees, but since the war, hardly a trace of either is left. The town is in form of an oblong square, the longest sides of which are East and West. On the North runs the river Cauvery, less than half a-mile from the fort. The town was

1751. was formerly no more than a wall round the foot of a rock, in circumference about twelve hundred yards. As the inhabitants increaſed, the town was augmented to half of the preſent oblong, with a croſs wall, the traces of which ſtill remain; the third augmentation was made to the ſouthward, and incloſes the town as it now ſtands. It is at preſent near four miles in circumference, with a double enceinte of walls with round towers at equal diſtances according to the Eaſtern method of fortifying. The ditch is near thirty feet wide but not half ſo deep; and at different ſeaſons it is more or leſs ſupplied with water, but never quite dry. The outward wall is built of a grayiſh ſtone, each ſtone from four to five feet long and all laid endways. It is about eighteen feet high, and four or five thick, without parapet or rampe, nothing but a ſingle ſtructure of ſtone, and is very properly called a wall: the other is more properly a rampart. The diſtance between them is about twenty-five feet, the height of the rampart thirty. The rampe is equal in thickneſs at bottom with the height of the rampart, 30 feet, decreaſing in thickneſs like the profile in the margin. The terre-plein of the parapet is about ten feet, and the parapet is for the moſt part, ſeven or eight feet high, covering the men entirely, with loop-holes to fire through. Some baſtions have been conſtructed by us, as regular and good, as the ground would admit of, built on the foundations of the round towers. They are moſtly on the angles of the ſquare and on the Weſt face, about the middle of the curtain called Dalton's battery, even with the outward wall. The town is very well ſupply'd from the river, by water courſes which direct the water into large ſquare ponds or tanks that have communication by aqueducts.



A MOST extraordinary rock ſtands in the middle of the old town, and is about 300 feet high; on the top of it is a pagoda which was of ſingular uſe to us the whole war; its height commanding even as far as Tanjore which is forty miles. Here was conſtantly ſtationed a man with a teleſcope who gave us by ſignals and writing an account of all the enemy's motions. The buildings on this rock and thoſe which are cut out on the the ſides of it are very ſurpriſing works in a country where they have ſo few tools to facilitate their labour.

THE ſoil on the Eaſt and Weſt ſides for two miles round, and on the North ſide as far as the river is rich and good, but does not run deep.

After digging a foot or two you find it rockey, and to the South face, there is ſo little mould that it will not admit of cultivation; but every other part, in time of peace, produces rice in great plenty. The plain runs in length from eaſt to weſt about 19 miles; from the boundaries of the Tanjore kingdom, to the head of the iſland weſterly. Its breadth is unequal, from 7 to 12 miles. On the north it is bounded by the river Cauvery, and on the ſouth by Tondeman's woods. 1751.

The different rocks, whoſe ſituation and diſtance are deſcribed on the map, afford very good poſts for an army, either as advanced ones, or to cover a flank. The plain, though ſeemingly level, is full of hollow ways, ſufficient to conceal or cover troops; and gives a perſon who is thoroughly acquainted with the ground, great advantages. Water is always to be had on the plain, by ſinking wells, and in ſome places it is collected in baſons, either formed by nature or art. This element is ſo great and uſeful a bleſſing in this country, that no pains are ſpared in ſaving and keeping all that falls. However, the water on the plain is very unwholeſome, as ſtanding waters generally are; beſides, it is ſo impregnated with ſaltpetre, with which the earth abounds, that in ſome places it is too brackiſh to be drank, and moſt commonly occaſions bilious diſorders.

The iſland of Seringam is formed about 6 miles north-weſt of Trichinopoly, by the river Cauvery, which divides itſelf into two branches. That to the northward takes the name of the Coleroon, that to the ſouthward preſerves its old name the Cauvery. Each of theſe rivers, after a courſe of about 90 miles, empty themſelves into the ſea. The Coleroon at Davecotah, the Cauvery near Tranquebar, at about 20 miles diſtance from each other.

This iſland 15 miles eaſt of Trichinopoly, is ſo narrow, that both the rivers would rejoin in the ſame channel, were they not prevented by a high bank, which keeps them aſunder. This bank was made at a great expence, and is conſtantly kept in repair by the kings of Tanjore. The uſe of it is to direct the courſe of the river Cauvery through that kingdom, by the means of water courſes and canals, which diſtribute it into proper channels all over the country, and are the ſource of riches and fertility. The river, by its

1751. its natural courſe, waters the north ſide of the kingdom, and by a large channel which they have made near the bank, the ſouthern ſide receives alſo a ſufficient quantity of that uſeful element, without which, in this part of the world, there can be no fertility.

THE Bank is about ſeven feet wide at top; it riſes from the foundation with a ſlope on each ſide. This bank is as ſtrong as wood, ſtone, earth, and ſtraw can make it, and ſufficient to ſupport, and confine the currents on each ſide. Its height from the common level of the water is near 20 feet, to which the river can never riſe; ſo that there is no danger of an inundation. It is about a mile in length; afterwards the land naturally widening, there need no more precautions to prevent the rivers from joining. A number of people are conſtantly employed, to ſee that the water makes no encroachments, and if it does, to apply a remedy immediately. The repairs each year are paid by a general tax on the country, which amounts to about 20000 pounds annually. The bank forms on the iſland, what I have called, in my Narrative, the Paſs; and by its poſition and ſituation it will appear how capable it is of defence, with a ſmall number of men, even againſt an army. Above a mile diſtant from it, to the eaſt, was a fort called Koiladdy, which being built for the preſervation of the bank, was deſtroyed by the enemy, about the time we laſt marched to Tanjore. The enemy had often threatened to cut the bank if the King would not comply with their meaſures; at laſt they carried their threats into execution in the year 1754; but luckily at a ſeaſon when it was leaſt detrimental, for in three months, with our aſſiſtance, it was repaired. However, the damage in that little ſpace of time, and the coſt of repairing it, amounted to fifty thouſand pounds; from whence may be ſeen how eaſily the maſters of that bank may give law to the King of Tanjore; and how much it is his intereſt to be a friend to the Nabob of Trichinopoly, to whom he is obliged to pay tribute for the bank, three lack of rupees yearly. In this iſland, facing Trichinopoly, ſtand the famous Pagodas of Seringam; ſome others, but not ſo remarkable, called Jembikiſhna, are at half a mile diſtance to the eaſt. Seringam is little more than a mile diſtant from Trichinopoly. The Pagodas are ſurrounded by ſeven ſquare walls of ſtone; each wall has a gateway in the middle of each ſide of the ſquare, pointing to one of the four cardinal points. The gateways are ornamented

namented in the manner of that country, with crouded emblematical figures of their divinities. The principal gateway in the outward wall, which faces Trichinopoly, is a curious piece of architecture, though yet unfiniſhed. It is formed by pillars 32 feet high in the ſhaft, with capitals. Four of theſe pillars are of one ſtone each, but the largeſt ſtones are thoſe which are laid acroſs the top of the gateway; they meaſure 33 feet long, and five and an half one way, and four feet ten inches the other. The ſpace between the outward and ſecond walls meaſures 310 feet, and ſo proportionably between the reſt. No Europeans are admitted into the laſt ſquare, it being the Sanctum Sanctorum, and few have gone farther than the third. 1751.

SERINGAM was the poſt occupied by the enemy all the war; once indeed they ſuffered by taking ſhelter there, but that was owing to our having the Marattas on our ſide, and a ſufficient number of troops to cut off their communication, and for want of proviſions, obliging them to ſurrender. We never ſince had the fortune to be equal to them, much leſs ſuperior, and by that means it has proved a ſure refuge to them on many occaſions, and we have never had it in our power to diſpoſſeſs them, ſince the Maiſſoreans took poſſeſſion, in conſequence of their agreement with the Nabob. It is an excellent poſt for an army that can keep their communication open. The ground about it is ſo full of difficulties, by hollow ways, and water courſes, that a beſieging army muſt run the hazard of loſing a great many men before they can carry their point. Jembikiſhna has but a ſingle enciente of wall, and nothing remarkable but its magnitude and vicinity to Seringam.

ADJOINING to Trichinopoly is the kingdom of Tanjore, bounded on the north by the Coleroon, on the eaſt by the ſea, on the ſouth by two countries which belong to two powerful Poligars, the one called Marravar, the other Tondeman, and on the weſt by Trichinopoly. The boundaries commence at 14 miles diſtance from the fort laſt mentioned. Near the mouth of the Coleroon, we have a fort called Davecotah, which once belonged to the kingdom of Tanjore, but was taken by us while I commanded in the year 1749. The poſſeſſion of this has enabled us to ſupport the Nabob and king of Tanjore, who is well pleaſed with its being in our hands, and has therefore granted it to the company, with ſome territory an-

 nexed.

1751. nexed. The next ſettlement on the coaſt, given alſo by the king of Tanjore, belongs to the Danes, and is called Tranquebar. Next to that, the French have one called Carrical; and to the ſouthward of it the Dutch have another, called Negapatam. Thirty miles from thence is a place called Adriapatam, which finiſhes the territories of the king of Tanjore along the ſea coaſt. The diſtance of the firſt, Davecotah, from the laſt is about 90 miles, which is the broadeſt part of his kingdom. It decreaſeth by degrees in breadth, and near Trichinopoly is 30 or at moſt 40 miles wide. Its length from the weſt to the ſea is about 100 miles. The revenues of this ſmall kingdom, well managed, may produce near a million yearly. The king was a friend to us and the Nabob the whole war; that is, he found it his intereſt to be ſo, becauſe he knew well the French and Maiſſoreans wanted nothing leſs than his country, and we found it much our intereſt to keep him our friend. His country was the only communication we had left with the coaſt; for ſince the Maiſſoreans and Marattas had joined the French, they were maſters on the north ſide of the Coleroon. What confirmed him the more in our intereſt, was the juſt fear he had, that if the Maiſſoreans were once maſters of Trichinopoly, they would willingly extend their dominions to the ſea, and his kingdom was too eaſy and beneficial a conqueſt to remain long unattempted: beſides, he hated the French ſince their ſetting up Chunda Saib, and laying ſiege to his capital.

At Trichinopoly we were in daily expectation of the King of Maiſſore's troops, who marched out of Seringapatam, the capital of the Maiſſore kingdom, to a place called Carroor, about 50 miles from Trichinopoly. The King of Maiſſore, beſides his own proper forces, had alſo engaged Morarow and his Marattas to come to our aſſiſtance. Twelve hundred of theſe joined us in November, and another party, as I have already ſaid, were with captain Clive in the Arcot province. The Nabob's brother and a party of Europeans marched to haſten the junction of the Maiſſoreans. Thus ended the year 1751.

1752. In January we were joined by another party of Marattas, and 4000 Maiſſore horſe, beſides 3000 irregular troops called * Colle-

* The Colleries are inhabitants of the woods, under the government of the Polygars, another name for the Gentou governors. The greateſt in power are the Rajahs, the leaſt the Polygars.

ries,

ries, who live on plunder, and are notorious thieves, particularly for stealing of horses, in the practice of which they are both daring and expert. They creep along the woods with a spear, 18 or 20 feet long, trailing on the ground, which they manage on occasion with great dexterity. They are troublesome in the field by giving frequent alarms, and in their woody country it is dangerous to attack them. 1752.

THE Maissore general (commonly called the Dolaway) * Nanderauze, had not yet joined us with the remainder of the army. The enemy had sent a party on his road, who took post in a village, by which he was obliged to pass. We sent another party to dislodge them, commanded by captain Cope. Our first attack was unsuccessful, partly owing to captain Cope being mortally wounded in the beginning of the engagement, and our having been misinformed as to the enemy's strength and number. However, the party being reinforced, we carried our point. Nanderauze and Morarow, with about 2000 horse, joined us the 26th of the month, and our party returned the 28th with the rest of the army.

THE King of Tanjore, after many solicitations, sent also his troops, under the command of his general Monagee; and Tondeman came likewise in to our assistance.

IN this situation were affairs when I landed from England the 15th of March; captain Clive was then just ready with a party to march to Trichinopoly. On the 17th I joined him, and took the command. The party consisted of 400 Europeans, and 1100 sepoys.

THE situation of our affairs made it highly requisite to hasten the march with all expedition; fatal spirit of division having unhappily crept in amongst our officers, so that many opportunities and advantages were lost, which gave the country alliance but an indifferent opinion of our conduct.

* The King of Maissore was a minor; the kingdom was then governed for him by his two uncles, the one, called Nanderauze, commanded the army, the other ruled in the cabinet.

ON

1752. On the 27th of the ſame month, being arrived within 18 miles of Trichinopoly, I was met by the commanding officer of artillery, who brought me intelligence that the enemy had poſted a ſtrong party at Koyladdy, within cannon-ſhot of the road I was to paſs the next day.

In order to join the army as ſoon as poſſible, I diſpatched my guides to find out another road, judging it of conſequence to avoid the enemy's poſt, eſpecially as I had a very large quantity of ammunition and ſtores, part of which I laid up in Tricatapolly, a fort belonging to the King of Tanjore, that it might not retard my march the next day.

By ſome miſtake of my guide, we were led within reach of the very poſt I wanted to avoid. To draw off the fire of their battery from my party, I ordered ſome guns from my rear diviſion to anſwer theirs, and leaving a guard to ſupport them, the main body were directed to move on ſlowly, inclining to the left, which, with a ſmall loſs, brought us out of reach of their guns: upon which we halted till the party and guns came up. We then continued our march without interruption, and incamped that night within ten miles of Trichinopoly.

The next morning we were joined on our march by the troops, and about 200 ſoldiers, commanded by the captains Clarke and Dalton, within four miles of Trichinopoly. Captain De Gingins ſent his adjutant to inform me, that the whole of the enemy was in motion towards me. Their right was at their incampment of Chucklepollam, a village on the banks of the river Cauvery, and facing the paſs: Their left extended almoſt to the French Rock, a ſtrong poſt in their poſſeſſion. Their cavalry was on the left of their infantry, extending all the way to Elmiſeram, another very ſtrong poſt on an inacceſſible rock, on which they had mounted ſome large cannon. As I had no intention to engage, till my entire junction was made, and till I had lodged my ſtores in the fort, I marched round Elmiſeram, purpoſing to come in by the Sugar-loaf Rock. Our baggage on the left flank was ſecured by the march of the army, which kept moving, ready to form, with their front to the enemy.

1 THE

THE enemy advanced and began to cannonade. We immediately halted behind a large bank, which covered our party from their guns, but which was eafily got over, if they fhould advance and appear determined to attack. 1752.

THE artillery was pofted on the top of the bank, which was high and commanded all round. Their cavalry came on near enough for grape-fhot to do execution. They ftood for fome time, till Allum Cawn, the officer who commanded them, was killed, and above 200 more; on which they retreated. The reft of the army chofe to follow their example; the French bringing up their rear, moved back to their camp, and left us to finifh our march to Trichinopoly.

I WAITED the next day on the Nabob, the Maiffore general, and the reft of the alliance, in order to fettle the plan of operations for the enfuing campaign *. There it was agreed to attack the enemy in their camp; and in cafe they chofe rather to retreat to the ifland than ftand an engagement, to take fuch meafures as entirely to cut off their communication with the country; which we effected foon after, and obliged them to furrender for want of provifions.

READY and refolute as thefe country people appear in councils, they are ever dilatory, and flow in execution, fuperftitioufly tied down to fafts and feafts, lucky and unlucky days: nothing fpurs them on to act, till thofe ridiculous cuftoms are complied with, which feldom happens before the opportunity is loft. Thus three or four days were thrown away in thefe trifling delays; and the enemy apprifed of our defign, prudently, as we then thought, determined to retreat to the ifland for their greater fecurity, burning and deftroying a large magazine of provifions, intended for the fiege of Trichinopoly. By this fudden and unexpected retreat, we had a more compleat victory, which made fome amends for what I before was concerned at, the not having it in my power to attack them as we propofed.

* The army confifted of 1200 Europeans, and Topaffes in battalion; fepoys in our pay 2000. The Nabob's, Maiffore Marattas and Tanjore forces above 1500 horfe. Their infantry of all forts 10,000.

THIS

1752. THIS retreat to the iſland was on the 3d of April. The army under Mr. Law conſiſted of 600 Europeans, Topaſſes, and Coffrees, 1800 French ſepoys, and about 15,000 black cavalry and infantry; Mr. Dupleix's account ſays 20,000 in all.

WE now endeavoured to cut off their ſupplies, which they moſtly received from the other ſide of the Coleroon, their communication being open that way quite to Pondichery. Promiſing myſelf great ſucceſs from the activity and vigilance of captain Clive, I detached him with 400 of my beſt Europeans, 1200 ſepoys, and 4000 horſe, to take poſt on the other ſide. He croſſed the two rivers, about ſeven miles below Seringam, at a paſs near Dolaways Choultry.

I ALSO ſent captain Dalton to take the poſt of Elmiſeram where the enemy had cannon. The place ſurrendered after a faint reſiſtance. Captain Clive having acquainted me that he had taken poſt at a village and a Pagoda, called Samiaveram, about ten miles from Seringam, and on the high road to Arcot and Pondichery, through which their convoys muſt paſs, I paid him a viſit the 8th of April, after Elmiſeram was reduced, to concert what further meaſures were proper to be purſued. We agreed that he ſhould make an attack on Pitchunda, a place which they had fortified, ſituated on the bank of the Coleroon, oppoſite to Seringam, and commanding the paſs of that river. But it was firſt neceſſary to ſtorm Lalgoody, a mud fort, where the enemy had a large magazine of grain, and this captain Clive executed three days after, while the neceſſary diſpoſitions were making for the ſiege of Pitchunda. Having received intelligence that a party of the enemy were at Outatoor, 15 miles from Samiaveram, with a large convoy of ſtores, captain Clive marched the 15th of April to intercept them, leaving only a ſmall party to ſecure his poſt till his return. The French being adviſed of his march, thought ſo good an opportunity of retaking a poſt of that conſequence ought not to be neglected. They therefore formed a detachment from their army, who had orders to march after dark, that their attack might be made at day-light, on the party which were left in the Pagoda.

ON captain Clive's arrival at Outatoor, he found no enemy nor convoy, and ſuſpecting the report to have been a fineſſe of the enemy, in order to draw him from Samiaveram, he reſolved, after refreſhing his

his people, to return immediately to his former poſt. He arrived near the Pagoda about eleven at night, his men, fatigued with ſo long a march, went to reſt, and captain Clive retired to his pallankeen *. 1752.

The French, ignorant of captain Clive's return, began their march in the night from their army, and arrived about four in the morning at Semiaveram, where they found every thing as quiet as they could wiſh: their guides led them directly to the pagoda. On their approach, the 16th of April, the party left there in the morning challenged, and were anſwered Friends, by ſome deſerters from us. This contented our people, who imagining them ſome of captain Clive's returning party, were not convinced of their miſtake till the ſepoys began to fire.

Captain Clive awaked, and alarmed at the firing, ran immediately towards it, by which means he joined the French ſepoys, who were puſhing into the Pagoda, and imagining them his own troops, who endeavoured to ſcreen themſelves from an attack, began to reprimand them in the country language, angrily demanding what they were firing at. The ſepoys, in this confuſion, paid little regard to him, till one of their officers ſuſpecting him to be an Engliſhman, drew his ſword, and cut at him, which he parried, by advancing forwards and receiving the blow from near the hilt; another officer of our ſepoys accidentally coming to his aſſiſtance, cut the fellow down, and diſengaged captain Clive, who by this time perceiving his miſtake, and by great good fortune getting out of their hands, went in ſearch of his detachment, which he found under arms; but in the mean while his own party in the Pagoda was diſlodged, and the French were in poſſeſſion of the poſt.

He therefore inſtantly formed his detachment, and marched to the Pagoda, and finding the enemy in poſſeſſion, he immediately ordered the gate to be ſtormed. The officer who attempted it was

* A pallankeen is a bed, ſupported by a wooden or ivory frame of ſix feet long, and near three feet broad, faſtened at each end with croſs ſticks to a bamboo arched in the middle, 15 feet long, which forms an arch over the palankeen or bed, and is covered with a canopy of cloth lined with ſilk, and ſtiffened with ribs of the coconut tree.

1752. received by a platoon of the enemy, who killed him on the ſpot, and many of his people.

On this it was thought neceſſary that our cannon ſhould be ſent for, and a ſummons was made to the French commanding officer, ſignifying, that as it was impoſſible to eſcape, it was moſt prudent for him to ſurrender. The French officer bravely endeavoured to diſengage himſelf, by ſallying out of the Pagoda; but being killed in the attempt, with ſome of his foremoſt people, the reſt ſurrendered at diſcretion. The French ſepoys without the Pagoda ſeeing it ſurrendered, endeavoured to ſteal off; but the day beginning to dawn, they were perceived and purſued by the Maratta cavalry, who riding in amongſt them, inhumanly cut them all to pieces.

Monagee with the Tanjore troops undertook to retake Koiladdy. He ſucceeded April 21ſt, and the Nabob gave the King of Tanjore a grant of it, as it guarded the bank, which conveyed the river Cauvery into his country.

As nothing now remained to obſtruct our deſigns on Pitchunda, I took poſt on the iſland to cover the cannon and ammunition neceſſary for the attack of it. The garriſon conſiſted of 72 Europeans, 49 * Topaſſes, and ſome ſepoys; and on the defences were mounted three pieces of cannon and two mortars.

Receiving intelligence that the enemy had a party at Outatoor, I ſent captain Dalton with 150 Europeans, 400 ſepoys, and 1000 horſe, to diſlodge them; he came up and had ſome ſkirmiſhes with them, but expecting to renew the fight the next day, the 2d of May, he found the place abandoned.

Mons. D'Auteuil and his party marched off in the night, left the greateſt part of their convoy of ſtores, with which captain Dalton returned to captain Clive, who by this time had laid ſiege to Pitchunda. I therefore ordered him to continue with Mr. Clive; and a battery being opened on the 8th, on the 10th the garriſon ſurrendered priſoners of war, and were ſent to the Nabob at Trichinopoly.

* Topaſſes are the deſcendants of the Portugueze who firſt ſettled in India, and married with the natives. They differ very little in colour from the Indians themſelves. They have the name of Topaſſes given them from their wearing hats.

chinopoly. Thus their communication was entirely cut off from the other side the Coleron, Monagee having taken Koiladdy. I detached our Coffrees* with two guns, to secure the pass on the island, who threw up an intrenchment, which might alone have defended them against the whole body of the enemy's army; so inaccessible is this pass, any where but in front, and there it does not admit of more than two men abreast. I then encamped at Chuckleypollam, facing the pass of the Cauvery. 1752.

THE Maissoreans and Marattas on our right extended to Warriore Pagodas, and from thence a chain of cavalry to the extremity of the island, to prevent any supplies slipping through, Monagee and the Tanjore troops on our left, the main body at Dolaways Choultry, to defend that pass between them and us, all Tondeman's and the other Polygar's Colleries. Such was our situation. The enemy who encamped till then on the island, struck their tents the 18th of May, and took shelter under cover of the walls of Seringam, giving out that they would receive us there. To distress them the more, we passed the Cauvery to the island, and encamped on the east side of Jembikishna, where some days after we threw up an entrenchment quite across from river to river, intending to wait there till we could get up some heavy cannon from Davecotah; having but one 18 and one 12 pounder, artillery not sufficient to make a breach. Monagee took possession of my post at Chuckleypollam. We were in this situation, when intelligence came that Mr. D' Auteuil, who was lately driven out of Outatoor by captain Dalton, was then at Volconda, with a large quantity of stores. Captain Clive, on the first notice, formed a party, and marched the 27th. He returned the 29th with Mr. D'Auteuil and his whole party prisoners. They consisted of three officers and 50 men, 300 sepoys and as many horse.

AT this time the enemy were so reduced for want of provisions, that the Indian army, on pardon and protection promised by the Nabob, came over to us in great numbers; one of their generals in particular, named Coop Saib, joined us, with a thousand horse, a large body of sepoys, and 14 elephants.

* Coffrees (by the French called Cafres) is now become the general name for all negroes who are brought to India from the Cape, the coast of Guinea, or any other parts of Africa, and chiefly from Madagascar. They are brave and steady in the field.

1752. CHUNDA SAIB dispirited and reduced to the greatest extremity, and without money to pay his troops, willing to try if he had a friend in Monagee the Tanjore general, demanded leave to pass through his camp to Tanjore, which was very readily granted; and, as is too much the custom in like cases, the moment he was in the power of his enemy he was made a prisoner. He might, no doubt, have escaped to Pondichery, but in these circumstances he dreaded Mr. Dupleix.

NEXT day, June 1st, the Nabob, the Maissore and Maratta generals, Monagee and myself, being assembled, it was debated how to dispose of him. I was silent on this occasion, and they were of different opinions. The Nabob and Monagee judged it very dangerous to let out of their hands a man who had already given them so much trouble. The Maissore general and Morarow were for having him in their possession. Finding they could not agree, I proposed that we should have the care of him, and keep him confined in one of our own settlements: this was by no means approved, and we parted without coming to any resolution; but some of Monagee's people put an end to the dispute by cutting off his head, which was done the 3d of June *.

THUS did Chunda Saib pay the just price of his ambition and presumption. In private life he is said to have been a man of great benevolence, humanity, and generosity: with regard to his public character; in this country, ambition being a venial fault, every man who succeeds is a great man; if he fails, he is only reckoned unfortunate.

M. D'AUTEUIL was brought prisoner to Trichinopoly, and on giving his parole not to serve against the Nabob, was released. The enemy became so much straitened for want of provisions, that they could hold out no longer. Mr. Law therefore thought in earnest of surrendering, and to that end desired our mediation with the Nabob. We met in consequence, and explained to him the Nabob's terms, which were in general;

* Mr. Dupleix, in his Memoire, falsely asserts, that Col. Laurence himself ordered the death of Chunda Saib, notwithstanding that calumny had been clearly refuted in the country.

THAT

THAT the Pagodas of Jembikiſhna and Seringam ſhould be delivered to the Nabob, with all the guns, ſtores, and ammunition. That the Europeans, Topaſſes, and Coffrees ſhould be priſoners of war. That the officers ſhould give their parole not to ſerve againſt Mahomed Allee Cawn and his allies, and the deſerters be pardoned. 1752.

THESE articles being ſigned by Mr. Law on the 3d of June, captain Dalton took poſſeſſion of Seringam, and the French marched out, being about 600 Europeans and 300 ſepoys. The reſt of their allies accepting of the Nabob's cowle or protection, ſeparated and diſperſed. In Seringam we found thirty pieces of cannon, ten of which were 18 and 12 pounders, the reſt field-pieces, two large mortars, a number of cohorns, and a great quantity of ammunition, and all kind of military ſtores.

CAPTAIN Campbell with a party eſcorted the priſoners to Fort St. David. The Pagodas being thus ſecured, and every thing ſo happily finiſhed to the ſouthward, I imagined we had only to put the Nabob in quiet poſſeſſion of his territories to the northward, where many places ſtill remained with the French, but Gingee was the only fort of conſequence which could give us any trouble.

ON my repreſenting the ill conſequence of our delays, and preſſing the Nabob to march with his allies, and reduce the reſt of the province, I perceived in him much unwillingneſs and unaccountable backwardneſs; but this myſtery was at length explained. The Maiſſoreans refuſed to march till the Nabob had delivered up Trichinopoly, which they demanded, as they ſaid, according to agreement; inſiſting, that as they had performed their part of the treaty, it was but juſt the Nabob ſhould fulfil his alſo.

THE Nabob juſtly objected, that it was neither their agreement, nor reaſonable, that the fortreſs of Trichinopoly ſhould be the price of its relief, but that when the King of Maiſſore had ſettled him in quiet poſſeſſion of all his other dominions, he ſhould then be ready and willing, according to his real intention and meaning, to give up that place.

THE

1752. THE Maissoreans seeming satisfied, promised to march and remove this objection. In confidence that they would follow, we marched with our Europeans to Outatoor the 16th of June, but not finding our allies, or the Nabob follow us, we returned the 18th of June, hearing that Morarow with his Marattas intended putting a stop to the Nabob's march.

I ENDEAVOURED to reconcile the chiefs; but I found Morarow wanted no less than Trichinopoly for himself; an agreement therefore between the two contending parties never could procure it him, wherefore he separately advised both not to give up their pretensions; hoping a breach would give him an opportunity to effect what he saw was not to be obtained by any other method.

THE Nabob, by giving up Trichinopoly and its dependencies, without being in possession of the rest of the Arcot countries, quitted for ever that part which alone, of all his pretensions he was actually in possession of. The King of Maissore's friendship and alliance was of great consequence, but it also might be purchased too dear; for however he might promise to assist the Nabob in the recovery of his other countries, when he was once in possession of the place, if he should refuse to fulfil this part of the engagement, who could force him? Other compensations were proposed, and the Nabob even offered to give him a promise under his hand, to deliver Trichinopoly in two months, if he would but march with and assist him.

NANDERAUZE promised he would follow and join the Nabob with his troops, in order to march towards our settlements. The Maissoreans and Morarow remained encamped under the walls of Trichinopoly, seemingly friends, and every day talked of following the Nabob. Monagee with the King of Tanjore's troops returned home, and Tondeman followed them. The Tanjoreans could never be brought to consent to the giving Trichinopoly to the Maissoreans.

ON the 28th we marched from Outatoor through Volcondah and Verdachilum, and arrived before Trivedy on the 7th of July. The enemy had left there a small party, which, on the Nabob's summons,

summons, surrendered. There I left the army, under the command of captain De Gingins, being in so bad a state of health that I could not keep the field. 1752.

It will not be improper to shew what the French were doing at Pondichery. To give Dupleix his due, he was not easily cast down; his pride supported him, and at the same time his mind was full of resources; the injustice of his cause never disturbed him; and, provided he could gain his ends, the means never gave him any concern. His council was chiefly composed of his own creatures, who never disputed what he proposed. He was married to a woman, endowed with as much spirit, art and pride, as himself; born in the country, mistress of all the low cunning peculiar to the natives, and well skilled in their language.

The surrender of Mr. Law happened at that season of the year, when the ships arrived from Europe, and brought a large reinforcement, to which Mr. Dupleix added all the sailors from the company's ships, sending Lascars on board to navigate them to China. Thus he collected new troops; and not to want a pretender to the government of Arcot, on Chunda Saib's death, he proclaimed Raja Saib his son, Nabob of the province; but afterwards, that he might seem to have an undoubted right of appointing whom he pleased, he gave out that the Mogul had sent him Saneds or commissions, declaring him governor of all this part of the Carnatick, from the river Kristnah to the sea. These Saneds were proved to be a forgery, and the whole contrivance detected in the most public manner, as will appear.

The supposed messenger from Delly was received with all the honour and ceremony usually paid to an ambassador from the Mogul; and that nothing might be wanting to compleat the farce, Mr. Dupleix himself, in the country manner, with musick and dancing-girls before him, mounted on an elephant, received with due reverence from the hands of the pretended ambassador, his commission from the Mogul, and in consequence of his appointment, gave out all orders from that time as such; he even kept his Durbar or court, sat on a sofa, and received presents from his council as well as the natives, like a Prince of the country; and thus endeavoured to support the character of Subah of the Deckan.

1752. Mr. Dupleix, to return to my ſubject, finding that Chunda Saib's ſon would be of little uſe to him, by his intereſt in the country, or his money, offered the Nabobſhip of Arcot to the governor of Velloure, Mootis Allee Cawn, a man every way fit for his purpoſe, and beſides, very rich. Mootis Allee Cawn was to find money, and Dupleix Europeans. Under different pretences, and at different times, he got from him about three lack of roupees; but the titular Prince finding he was only amuſed, demurred till Dupleix would give him better proofs of making good his promiſes. As there was no more money to be got, Dupleix had no further occaſion for him, and left him where he found him, only ſomething the poorer.

As I have ſaid before, there was ſtill a good deal of the Arcot province in the hands of the French, and Chunda Saib's friends, which we ſhould have endeavoured to recover. Our forces were not very conſiderable; we had loſt a great many men; there was a ſtrong garriſon left in Trichinopoly, and we had but few recruits that year. The French had many more, beſides preſſing the ſeamen into their ſervice. However, enough might have been ſpared to go with the Nabob and gather his rents, and to recover the greateſt part of the country. Inſtead of beginning by degrees, which at that time was all our ſtrength would admit of, the governor of Madraſs reſolved to attack Gingee.

Gingee is ſituated to the weſt of Pondicherry. It is ſurrounded with mountains, and the roads, or more properly paſſes, leading to it, begin between thoſe mountains, at about ten miles diſtance. An army within thoſe paſſes may be eaſily blocked up, unleſs they can afford to ſecure themſelves, and keep their communication open with country. It conſiſts of two towns, called the Great and little Gingee. The firſt to the ſouthward, the other to the northward. They are both ſurrounded by one wall, three miles in circumference, which incloſes the two towns, and five mountains of ragged rock, on the ſummits of which are built five ſtrong forts. The two towns are divided from eaſt to weſt by a wall lined with cannon, which one of thoſe five rocks defends as a citadel. The place is inacceſſible, except from the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt. Four roads lead to it, by the one our army marched, the other faces towards Arcot, the third

third to Wandewash, and the fourth to Pondichery. The place was well supplied with all manner of stores, and garrisoned by 150 Europeans, and sepoys and black people in great numbers. Such was the state of Gingee when we resolved to besiege it. Ill as I was, at that time, with the fever, I set out from Fort St. David for Madrass, to see the governor, and try if I could dissuade him from the attempt. 1752.

I REPRESENTED the situation and strength of the place, compared to the force we could send, and even allowing that we could have marched our whole force, the number would not be sufficient for the attack, and at the same time to provide for our security, by keeping the passes open, and protecting our convoys of provisions, which must come from Fort St. David, as no supply could be expected from a country disaffected by its neighbourhood to Pondichery. Besides, we had also an enemy at our back, with a force sufficient, at least, to stop our convoys. I represented to him that the Nabob's affairs also required our settling other places first, where we were sure of success; and we ought to consider what an impression the least check would make on the minds of these fluctuating, and yet unsettled people.

THESE, with several other reasons, determined me to dissuade the governor from the attempt; but he declared to me, that he had ordered a party, and it must go.

MAJOR Kinneer was sent with a detachment, from the army at Trivedy, of 200 Europeans; the Nabob also sent his troops, about 600 horse, and 1500 sepoys.

THEY marched the 23d of July, and arrived before the place the 26th. A summons was sent, which the French answered very civilly, by saying, they kept it for the King of France, and were resolved to defend it. Soon after, intelligence was brought that a party marched from Pondichery of 200 Europeans, and 1500 sepoys. Two pieces of battering cannon, ammunition, &c. were ordered out, under an escort of 150 Europeans. The French posted themselves on the road our convoys were obliged to pass, upon which Major Kinneer judged it better to leave Gingee, against which he

1752. had no profpect of fuccefs, and meet the French; finding it of moft confequence to keep his communication open.

THE French had made choice of a good poft, with a river and the village of Vickarivandy in their front, and feven pieces of cannon well difpofed. Our men attacked, but were very warmly received, and galled by a brifk fire from behind walls. A blundering commander of our artillery, (a Frenchman who had deferted and was taken into our fervice) contrived to poft our cannon fo, that they could not favour the attack; which major Kinneer endeavouring himfelf to rectify, was wounded in the leg, and many of the men and officers killed; which obliged him in the end to retreat, but in very good order. Thus ended the expedition againft Gingee. Poor major Kinneer was almoft recovered of his wound, but fretting at his difappointment, was feized with a fever and flux, which carried him off fome time after.

THE French, animated as ufual upon the leaft fuccefs, joined this party with all the force they could bring into the field. They marched clofe to the bounds of Fort St. David. I was ftill at Madrafs, but having received an account of their motion, orders were fent to our troops in St. David's, to march out and encamp. Captain Schaub's company of Swifs was alfo fent by fea from Madrafs. The party went in boats, though I defired they might be fent in a fhip which was in the road, as well for the fafety and eafe of the troops, as a fecurity againft any attempts of Mr. Dupleix, who, I very well knew, was capable of doing any thing to anfwer his prefent purpofes.

MR. DUPLEIX, on notice of the embarkation, fent a fhip out of Pondichery road, and took captain Schaub and his whole company, and carried them into Pondichery, and there detained them prifoners of war. An action againft the law of nations, and an open violation of the peace then fubfifting between us and the French; facred here, as well as in Europe, though we were allies in different caufes. Immediately on news of this, ill as I ftill continued, I embarked with captain Gaupp's Swifs company, on board the Bombay Caftle, the fhip I had afked for the other party.

I AR-

I ARRIVED at St. David's the 16th of August, and the 17th took the field with 400 Europeans, 1700 sepoys, and 4000 of the Nabob's troops, and nine pieces of cannon. I found the enemy encamped within sight of us, and after reconnoitring their situation, I resolved to attack them the next morning; which they either got information of, or suspected, for they marched off that night to Bahoor. I followed them the next day, for they still retreated, till they came very near their own bounds, with the village of Villanour in their front, three miles from Pondichery. 1752.

MR. DE KERJEAN, a nephew of Mr. Dupleix, commanded this army. By his uncle's order, he protested in a long letter, against our entering their bounds, forbidding us to follow the Prince of the country even in his own territories. The absurdity of these protests, to which we had too long paid some regard, was greatly increased since Mr. Dupleix had thrown off the mask, by taking captain Schaub and his party prisoners.

I WAS encamped at a Pagoda called Trichanky, from whence I had a view of their camp, consisting of 400 Europeans, 1500 sepoys, and 500 cavalry. In hopes of bringing them to an engagement, I attacked their advanced post at Villenour; but as they would not support it, I could do no more than drive out that party, my orders not permitting me to follow them into their bounds.

FINDING it impossible to bring on an engagement, I marched back and incamped at Bahoor, two miles from Fort St. David, to see if my retreat would encourage De Kerjean to follow us. As no people are naturally more elated with trifles, (I mean when they have not at their head a man of solidity, experience and judgment) I had hopes this scheme might take. The event more than answered my expectation. Mr. Dupleix ordered De Kerjean to follow us, conjuring him to improve the minute, and make the proper use of our fears. De Kerjean, suspecting it might be otherwise, represented his thoughts of our retreat, which only procured him a more peremptory order, to march after us immediately; for Mr. Dupleix told him, he was convinced we would not fight; that he expected the* Prince every hour with Mr. De la Touche, who should

* The Prince was a very large French company's ship, with 700 men, and presents from the French King for the Mogul, Salabatzing and Chunda Saib: she was burnt in her passage to India, and scarce a man saved.

1752. inſtantly ſuperſede him. He was therefore obliged to obey, and accordingly encamped next day, within two miles of us, and I made a diſpoſition for attacking him the morning after.

On the 26th of Auguſt, at two in the morning, our little army was under arms; our ſepoys in front in one line, our battalion formed a ſecond, with the artillery divided on our flanks. A high bank on our left flank, extended to the French camp, and behind it were poſted the cavalry, with orders to march as we did; and if they ſaw the enemy in any confuſion, on our attack, they were immediately to make the proper advantage of their diſorder. The ground permitting us, we marched in that order, and came up in time to begin our attack, a little before dawn of day. Our ſepoys were challenged by the enemies advanced poſt, and not anſwering, received their fire and returned it, ſtill marching on. The Europeans followed in good order, and kept ſhouldered while our ſepoys were engaged with theirs. The day juſt then beginning to break, we ſaw the French battalion drawn out a little upon our left. On their right was the bank I mentioned before, and on their left a tank or pond of water, which obliged us to incline, to make our front equal to theirs. We then advanced, while they continued all the time a very briſk fire from their cannon. The ſmall arms ſoon began: our men advanced firing; and the French ſtood their ground, till our bayonets met. The violence of the attack was made by our grenadiers and two platoons, who threw the enemy into diſorder, and ſoon after their whole line was broke. They then threw down their arms, and ran for it. Every moment our cavalry was expected to charge; but they, inſtead of purſuing, employed themſelves in plundering the camp, which gave time to many of the French to retreat to Areacopong. The action, however, ended greatly in our favour. Mr. Kerjean, fifteen officers, and 100 private men were made priſoners, and many more were wounded, or fell in the engagement. Their artillery, conſiſting of eight pieces of cannon, with all their ammunition, tumbrils, and ſtores, fell into our hands. We had one officer killed, three or four wounded, and ſeventy eight men killed and wounded. The Nabob, highly delighted at our ſucceſs, though diſpleaſed at the behaviour of his own people, returned with me to Fort St. David, where we received accounts that three thouſand Marattas were on their march from Trichinopoly to join the

the Nabob; but we had reafon to fufpect their intentions; they were to have joined the French, if our fuccefs had not prevented them. Nanderauze, the Maiffore general, ftill remained before Trichinopoly, with Morarow, outwardly our friend, but ready to feize the firft opportunity to get poffeffion of the town: they therefore kept captain Dalton continually on the watch, the more fo as it was neceffary to feem as if we did not fufpect them, or know any thing of their treating with the French. Mr. Dupleix did not lofe fo fair an opportunity of endeavouring to bring the Maifforeans to his intereft. He therefore promifed Nanderauze not only Trichinopoly, but gave him hopes that the kingdom of Tanjore might alfo be added to it. 1752.

On the news of our victory, 3000 Marattas joined us, commanded by Innis Cawn, the next in rank to Morarow, who, according to cuftom, fwore fidelity to the Nabob, and we marched to Trivedy the 17th of September.

To improve the remaining part of the feafon, the monfoon * coming on, captain Clive was fent with a fmall detachment to take Covelong, a fort 16 miles to the fouthward of Madrafs, and Chengalaput, about 40. The laft mentioned fort was exceeding ftrong, being almoft encompaffed by a morafs, and furrounded with two walls, the ramparts of which are 16 feet thick, a wet ditch faced with ftone 60 feet wide, quite round the outward fort, and another half round the inner. Chengalaput capitulated the 1ft of October. It fhould be remarked, that the officer who commanded was then prifoner on parole.

Having performed this fervice, and the monfoon now approaching, I propofed returning to winter quarters, at Fort St. David, to give our men, who were fufficiently harraffed, the fmall refrefhment of two months reft, and good quarters, during the rains, which fall heavily in this country; but I had orders to canton the troops at Trivedy: the Nabob did the fame.

Notwithstanding thefe feeming advantages to the northward, our fituation in general was very difcouraging. The Nabob's money at this time began to fail, and what is a natural con-

* A feafon of heavy rains and ftorms which begin about this month, and generally continue to December.

1752. ſequence, his troops left him. Beſides, they had never been uſed to keep the field at this ſeaſon of the year; Morarow, on a pretended diſpute with the Maiſſoreans for want of pay, marched off to Pondichery, and declared for the French; Innis Cawn decamped alſo at the ſame time.

All this was a ſcheme concerted by Nanderauze, to ſee if he could not gain Trichinopoly. He would not break openly with the Nabob, for then all his hopes were gone; but if he could create us ſuch a number of enemies, he concluded neither the Nabob nor the Engliſh could poſſibly ſupport the war. He thought therefore, in ſuch diſtreſs, he might make his own terms for the aſſiſtance we ſhould want, and which he alone could give us. This, in reality, was the intention of his pretended quarrel with Morarow.

The Maiſſorean, to ſave appearances, and act with ſome ſhow of juſtice, ſaid he would return to his own country, if the Nabob would pay him his expences in ready money. The ſum he aſked was as impoſſible for the Nabob to raiſe, as for us to advance, which he very well knew. Countries were offered as ſecurities; but nothing leſs than ready money would ſatisfy, or what he choſe rather, the being put in poſſeſſion of Trichinopoly, which he had attempted to ſurpriſe in the following manner.

A Neapolitan named Clement Poverio, who had been a long time in India, and knew the country language very well, had taken ſervice with the Nabob, and commanded a company of Topaſſes. This man ſerved as interpreter between captain Dalton and Nanderauze, who thinking it not difficult to bribe ſuch a perſon, offered him a conſiderable ſum of money, if he would be inſtrumental in lending him aſſiſtance to get poſſeſſion of the town. The man deſired ſome time to conſider of it, and on his return honeſtly diſcovered the whole to captain Dalton, who, after returning him thanks for his fidelity, and promiſing a reward, ordered him to carry on the ſcheme with Nanderauze, and on his next viſit to aſſure him he was ready to obey his orders. The fellow returned with his leſſon, and acted his part naturally, ſo as to avoid the appearance of double dealing. The ſcheme concerted between Nanderauze and Morarow was, that Poverio, with part of his Topaſs campany, ſhould ſecure a gate for the entrance of the troops. The French priſoners that we

we had taken at Samiaveram and Volconda, were to be armed, and set at liberty, by the remainder of his company, who were to attack the guard over them. Six resolute fellows undertook to dispatch captain Dalton on his first appearance, after the alarm given. Every thing, in short, was settled, and the night appointed for the execution. Captain Dalton apprised of this, to screen Poverio from suspicion, made the necessary dispositions for his defence, with the greatest secrecy, till the evening came, on which the plot was to take place. He then informed the Nabob's brother-in-law, the governor of Trichinopoly, of their designs, and the plan he had laid to defeat them. Terrified at the thoughts of an attempt, and consulting nothing but his fears, to prevent all risque, the governor sent a messenger to Nanderauze, informing him of the discovery of the whole plot, and our having taken proper measures to prevent its execution; adding to it all the circumstances that Dalton had told him, that the Maissorean might not doubt in the least, the truth of the discovery. When he had done this, he acquainted captain Dalton with it, not a little pleased with himself, and thinking he had acted with uncommon discretion in the affair to prevent the Maissorean's designs by such a prudent step. Nanderauze wisely desisted from the attempt, but offered large sums for Poverio, dead or alive. It was on the discovery of this, that I proposed Dalton should seize on the Maissorean and Morarow, which he might easily have done, by a surprize, as he often had conferences with them; and I must own, I thought in justice it would have been right to have done it: but the Presidency were of another opinion. Before we close the year 1752, it will be necessary to say what was doing by Sallabatzing and Mr. Bussy to the northward. 1752.

At the end of the year 1751, we left the French with the Viceroy of their own appointing, Salabatzing marching to Aurengabad: they were soon after disturbed by Ballazerow the chief of the Marattas, who came down with a large army against them.

The war continued till October 1752, when Gawzedy Cawn, the elder brother of Salabatzing, whom the Mogul had appointed Prince of the Deckan, marched to take possession of his government; but he died in fourteen days after his arrival at Aurengabad, poisoned by his own sister. After his death, Salabatzing concluded a treaty at Hydrabad with Ballazerow; but the Mogul, on the death of Gaw-

1753. Gawzedy Cawn, appointed his ſon Shaw Abadin Cawn to ſucceed. He accordingly informed the Nabob, Mr. Saunders, and Mr. Dupleix of the Mogul's appointment, and raiſed a large army to come and take poſſeſſion: but he was ſoon obliged to drop that deſign, the Mogul's affairs requiring his preſence with the army at Delly. Sallabatzing now left at large, at the earneſt ſolicitation of Mr. Dupleix, gave all our ſettlements to the northward to the French, who, however, for the preſent, did not attempt to take poſſeſſion, except of Divi Iſland. Mr. Buſſy frequently quarrelled with Salabatzing, and as often again aſſiſted him with his Europeans in collecting his revenues; by which conduct he ſometimes promoted the intereſt of the company, always his own, and is thereby become one of the richeſt ſubjects in Europe.

Before the beginning of the new year the Maiſſoreans had declared againſt us, and being in poſſeſſion of Seringam Pagodas, captain Dalton beat up their camp in the night, and killed ſome people.

Two days after this, the Maiſſoreans recovering themſelves, attacked his advanced poſt, on the other ſide the Cauvery, within cannon-ſhot of the fort. It was defended by a redoubt, in which he had poſted ſixty Europeans, and ſome ſepoys. The enemy came on with extraordinary reſolution, through the fire of our muſquetry to the very parapet. A panick ſeized our people, and inſtead of truſting to the redoubt, and waiting for a reinforcement from the town, they abandoned the poſt, and attempted to croſs the river. The cavalry ſeeing their confuſion, followed them into the Cauvery, and there cut every man to pieces. This obliged captain Dalton to keep within his garriſon, which was ſtill very ſufficient; and as we apprehended no ſcarcity of proviſions, we were not concerned on his account, being determined our efforts ſhould ſtill be exerted in this part of the province.

In conſequence of our reſolution, and hearing the French were marched with Morarow from * Waldore, towards Trivedy; we ſet out from Fort St. David the 6th of January, with 350 Europeans, 700 ſepoys, and joined the Nabob and our other forces at Trivedy.

* A fort 12 miles weſt of Pondichery.

Our

Our army consisted of about 700 Europeans, 2000 sepoys, 1000 of the Nabob's cavalry, and our own little troop of 20. The Nabob had neither money nor allies, except the King of Tanjore, who promised very fairly, but never sent any assistance. The French, consisting of 500 Europeans, 2000 sepoys, a troop of horse commanded by Mr. Maissin, and 4000 Marattas, intrenched themselves on the banks of the river Paniar in sight of Trivedy. Morarow, with his Maratta horse, ravaged and destroyed the country, attacking our convoys, and obliging us to march our whole force, to bring our provisions and stores from Fort St. David. 1753.

On the ninth of January, in the morning, the Marattas, who had a train of artillery, and two companies of Topasses, brought down three pieces of cannon, and begun to cannonade the village of Trivedy. I ordered the grenadiers and some sepoys to attack their battery, and followed with our whole body to support them. The party pushed on briskly, and got possession of their artillery before they had time to fire a second round. As the cavalry still kept their distance but within cannon shot, we followed them with some field-pieces about two miles, and were preparing to return when they surrounded and attacked us on every side. Our cannon did great execution with grape-shot, and our men kept their fire admirably well. Finding they could not succeed, they left us to pursue our march to camp, with the three pieces of cannon our grenadiers had taken in the morning.

The King of Tanjore having promised us a body of cavalry, I sent a party of infantry, with two pieces of cannon to favour their junction. They came on some part of the way, but thinking us in a bad condition, and fearing the Marattas, they amused us only with promises, and obliged our party to return to the army without them.

The enemy were so superior to us in cavalry, that we were obliged often to march our whole body to escort stores and provisions from St. David's to our camp; always harrassed more or less by the Marattas. On the 1st of April in particular, returning from St. David's, they attacked us in small parties the whole day, till within three miles of Trivedy, and there a large body attacked our front with great briskness, but they were repulsed with the same spirit. We then

1753. perceived the whole body of the enemy on the right of the road, within a mile of Trivedy. Our convoy very luckily marched on the left flank, near the bed of a river. The enemy advancing, we came presently near enough for cannon, and kept advancing, and firing, with a seeming resolution on both sides to come to an action. They had a hollow way in their front, which they imagined we could not pass; but as soon as we came to a proper distance to make a push, I ordered my sepoys and artillery to halt, and keep the cavalry clear of my convoy. Then marching on briskly with the main body of Europeans, we crossed the hollow way, so much to the surprize of the French, that they gave us only one fire, and ran away. We were too well satisfied with our victory to pursue, as we had the convoy to take care of: our men, besides, were almost exhausted with fatigue, having been under arms from 3 o'clock in the morning, and the day so excessively hot, that some of our Europeans dropt down dead on the march, with the heat and want of water. The Marattas hovered about us till the close of day. We killed a great many of them, and in particular Budgerow, Morarow's brother.

The same day, on our march, we were joined by captain Polier, and his company of Swiss. With this reinforcement I determined to try if it was possible or warrantable to attack the enemy, who could not be brought out of their entrenchments to an engagement. In consequence of this resolution, I made a march nearer them.

In the front of their camp was a village where lay an advanced party. Our grenadiers and 100 of the battalion were ordered to attack it; they succeeded, and drove the enemy out, who returned to their main body. A little beyond this village, within 700 yards of their camp, was a convenient and safe post to make a battery. We had brought with us two 24 pounders, which we mounted, and began to cannonade their camp, which was surrounded with a parapet cannon proof, and with redoubts at proper distances, mounted with 30 pieces of cannon, and a very broad and deep ditch, with a good glacis. We continued cannonading for some time; but to so little purpose, that we thought proper to desist; besides, our march from Trivedy increased our difficulties with regard to provisions. The Marattas were indefatigable, who being joined by a small party from Pondichery, surprized a fort called Bonnagery, from whence we drew our supplies of grain. Finding I could not bring them to

an engagement, and that an assault was impracticable, from their numbers, which in Europeans were almost equal to our little army; we returned to Trivedy, and captain Killpatrick marched with a detachment to retake Bonnagery, which the enemy abandoned in the night. 1753.

Captain Dalton, ever since the loss of his party, had been shut up in the fort. The main body of the enemy was at Seringam, and their cavalry continually scouring the plain, prevented any provisions from coming in. The inhabitants and garrison were supplied from the magazines, which were under the care of the Nabob's brother, who had always declared there was sufficient for a long time. Though there was no appearance of scarcity, captain Dalton thought it necessary to know the real quantity in store; and making an examination, to his great surprize, it appeared there was only sufficient for three weeks, and no hope of a supply from the country, a party lately sent into Tondeman's districts not being able to get any, or even to return. He immediately dispatched a messenger with an account of his situation, who reached me late at night, the 20th of April, at Trivedy. Astonished at this intelligence, we saw the necessity of an immediate march to Trichinopoly, which we begun the 22d instant in the morning, leaving captain Chase with 150 Europeans and 500 sepoys for the defence of Trivedy; and as I intended passing through the Tanjore country, letters were dispatched by the Nabob and me to the King, acquainting him with our march, and inviting him to join us on our approach, to his capital. Though we proceeded as expeditiously as possible, we were obliged to halt every third or fourth day, on account of the hot winds, which were so powerful at this season, that notwithstanding all our care, our little army was greatly diminished. We marched by Chillambrum, a strong Pagoda, in which we had a serjeant, and a few gunners. A place of so much consequence for preserving our communication by land between St. David's and the Tanjore country, should have been reinforced; instead of that, our men were withdrawn, and it fell into the enemy's hands soon after our departure. On our entering the Tanjore country, the King sent his prime minister Succogee, to compliment the Nabob and his allies. He received our force, and promised very fairly on the part of his master, to whom he soon returned. We pursued our march to Condore the 3d of May. On our arrival, the King desired to meet the Na-

1753. bob and me half-way. I ſet out the 4th, in company with the Nabob and Mr. Palk, who had been with me from my leaving Madraſs. The King met us at the place appointed, attended by his whole court, who on the occaſion made a very magnificent and ſplendid appearance. He was eſcorted by 3000 horſe, well mounted, and a great many elephants in ſilver trappings. After ceremoniouſly paſſing each other in our Palankeens, we were conducted to a pleaſant garden, and there received by the King, under a pavilion, ſupported by pillars of ſilver, elegantly covered, and furniſhed. There we renewed our aſſurances of friendſhip and protection, and all our former engagements; and it was determined that the King ſhould ſupport the Nabob, and join him the next day with 3000 horſe, and a like number of ſepoys. After a refreſhment of fruits, a ſhower of roſe-water, and being anointed with otter of roſes, we were diſmiſſed with preſents of elephants, horſes and * ſirpahs, and eſcorted to our camp by a brilliant party of the Rajah's cavalry.

On the 5th, the horſe and ſepoys joined us, according to agreement; but, as we ſoon after experienced, only to make a parade, for they left us the ſame day. We remonſtrated, and very warmly preſſed their junction, but they excuſed themſelves with promiſes of returning. Unwilling therefore to loſe time, and ſuſpecting that they wanted only to amuſe the Nabob and us, we marched, and arrived the 6th of May at Trichinopoly, much decreaſed in numbers through fatigue; and notwithſtanding we frequently ſent the ſick back to our ſettlements, the hoſpitals were filled at our arrival. We had even left our tents behind, and took only with us what baggage was abſolutely neceſſary, that nothing might retard our relieving Trichinopoly, which indeed was of ſo great conſequence, that every thing was to be riſqued for it. The enemy made a ſhow of oppoſition when we approached the fort. The whole plain was covered with their cavalry and ſepoys, but a few ſhot from our field-pieces ſoon determined them to retreat to Seringam. As we ſent 100 men to the hoſpital upon our arrival at Trichinopoly, the remainder of my force, with what the garriſon could ſpare, when muſtered, amounted to no more than 500 men in battalion, and 2000 ſepoys. Nanderauze was on the iſland, and had with him 10,000

* A rich dreſs of that country.

ca-

cavalry, 6000 Black infantry, and about 100 Europeans, with a good train of artillery. After giving the men two days refreshment, I crossed the Cauvery to the island together with the Nabob, intending to attack the enemy if we found a favourable opportunity; but their superiority, and the advantage of their situation, made it impracticable. It was as much as we could do, by a very brisk fire of our artillery, to keep our flanks clear from the cavalry that surrounded us, and at every motion we made were ready to charge. Nor were the enemy's cannon silent; so that after a very fatiguing day, I was obliged at night to retreat, and repass the river. In this attempt we had two officers killed, and three wounded, and but very few men in proportion; the enemy's cavalry suffered greatly. 1753.

We then encamped on the plain, about four miles south-west of the fort, at a place called the Fakeers's Tope, to keep our communication open with Tondeman's country. This Polygar still remained a friend to the Nabob. He sometimes sent his troops, and all our provisions came from his country. Besides what was necessary for our daily consumption, our design was, if possible, to lay up a year's stock of grain in Trichinopoly; as without this supply our military operations must entirely be confined to this spot; but all our endeavours to this purpose were ineffectual. The King of Tanjore, or Tondeman, could easily have supplied us with the quantity wanted, if they had been willing; but they were apprehensive, that if once Trichinopoly was well supplied, we might think an army needless there, and march towards the coast, and by that means leave their country exposed to the insults of the enemy. In vain were all our promises, that the safety of their countries should be our first care: In vain did the Nabob and I represent to them the advantage it would be for the common cause to have an army at liberty to move where we pleased, which was not possible, while the magazines remained unfurnished with grain. All these reasons were to very little purpose; they judged of the English by themselves, apprehending that if once we could carry a point, promises made to gain it would be no longer in force. By these means we were kept in Trichinopoly above a year, never able to get three months provisions into the fort; I mean for the garrison only without considering the inhabitants, who were now obliged to leave their dwellings and settle in Tanjore, and other places: by this means the

1753. the town, lately so populous, became almost uninhabited. About this time I was commissioned with Mr. Palk to treat with the King of Maissore. We accordingly wrote to him, and desired an interview, which his French allies would not permit him to give us. He only recapitulated in a letter, six feet long, the agreement between the Nabob and him, the many injuries he had received from us by being kept out of the fort, and insisted on Trichinopoly or his expences.

The day we left Trivedy the enemy came out of their entrenchments, and encamped near the fort. A party of the garrison made a sally, and, flushed with their first success, they imprudently pursued too far: the enemy getting between them and the town, cut off their retreat; and after some resistance, the whole party, which consisted of two officers, 60 Europeans, and two companies of sepoys, was either put to the sword, or made prisoners of war.

The French now erected a battery, and began to cannonade the place. The garrison was still sufficient to make a good defence, had not a mutiny arose, in which the men got possession of the Arrack in the garrison, and, mad with liquor, obliged the commanding officer to capitulate, by which means he and all the rest of the garrison were made prisoners of war. This gallant young man, whose lenity, in not putting a stop to the first appearance of the mutiny, had been attended with such bad consequences, was so sensibly affected with his misfortune, that it threw him into a fever, of which he died soon after at Pondichery.

Chillambrum and Trivedy being reduced, the Marattas, French, and Maissoreans all joined at Seringam, and being also reinforced from other parts, their battalion outnumbered ours. With this superiority they crossed the Cauvery, and encamped to the westward of us, on the plain.

I was obliged, a little before that, to go into the fort on account of my health; and by a mistake of the gentleman who commanded, and to whom I had given directions for securing a post in his front at the Five Rocks, which he neglected, the enemy posted themselves between us and Tondeman's country. That our communication might not be quite cut off, I sent orders to secure the Gol-

den

den Rock, which was accordingly done by two companies of sepoys. The enemy resolving to gain that post also, sent a party early in the morning, June 26th, to attack it; and had almost begun their attack before we perceived their motion, it being scarce day-light. As soon as ever we discovered the fire, I came out of the town, having dispatched a messenger first with orders to the commanding officer to detach the picquet, and endeavour to support the sepoys. The enemy moved at the same time, but before either had got half-way, the party which had attacked our sepoys in the morning had carried their point, and drove them from their post. It was expedient immediately to attempt regaining it; we therefore moved our whole body: the enemy did the same. Being come near enough, as I imagined, to make my push, I ordered the first division of the grenadiers, and the picquet sent in the morning, (who had halted for my coming up) to march on briskly, and attack the party on the Rock, while I followed slowly with the remainder to support them. The enemy had sent a reinforcement to those on the Rock, and with their remainder were drawn up on the right of it. As soon as our first division was engaged, I advanced, and attacked their battalion; the first division had gained their point almost instantly, so that the enemy found themselves between two fires; in which situation they did not long remain, but retreated, or rather ran away as fast as they could, leaving us masters of the post, and three pieces of cannon. 1753.

While we were pursuing our success, the whole body of Marattas and Maissoreans rode in between us and them, so that our attention was afterwards sufficiently taken up in securing our return to camp, which we effected without difficulty, though they made two or three brisk attacks; but our men had been long accustomed to preserve their fire: and as our cannon were well served, the cavalry thought proper to retire. Their loss on this occasion was not inconsiderable; amongst the rest a nephew of Morarow, called Ballapa, was killed. He commanded the Marattas, as their chief was yet in the Arcot province. I had known this young man when he was on our side; a youth of great spirit and courage, and an excellent horseman. His body being found in the field, was sent back in my pallankeen to his friends: a respect I thought justly due to so gallant an officer; and they were very thankful for the favour. He was shot by one of our grenadiers, being advanced so near

1753. near us that he cut one of our men in the ranks, tho' accompanied by only four horsemen. Had all the reſt behaved with the like reſolution, we ſhould have found much more difficulty in our return to camp. Thus was this great object of the war again ſaved by our ſucceſs, but the numbers of the enemy were ſo great, that a victory or two more would have left all my men on the plains of Trichinopoly, I therefore thought in earneſt of a reinforcement, eſpecially as the neighbourhood of the enemy, with their large body of cavalry, began to make my ſtay on the plain very inconvenient, without horſe to oppoſe them. The Nabob and I determined to move towards Tanjore, to try what our preſence would do with the King, and if poſſible, perſuade him to ſend the troops he ſo often promiſed, to our aſſiſtance. We marched the 2d of July, and encamped at a place called Conandercoile, half-way between Trichinopoly and Tanjore. I choſe this road rather for ſecurity, than ſhortneſs; it being moſt of the way through thick woods, and ſafe from the cavalry. There we halted till we received intelligence from Mr. Palk, that he had prevailed on the King to ſend out Monagee his general, at the head of 3000 horſe, and 2000 ſepoys, to join us, which was compleated in ten days.

Some of our ſhips at this time being arrived on the coaſt from England with recruits, a detachment of 170 men, and ſome ſepoys were ordered to march and reinforce us, under the command of lieutenant Repington, who joined us on the 3d of Auguſt, and on the 5th we ſet out for Trichinopoly in company with the King's horſe, commanded by Monagee. The enemy at this time alſo received a reinforcement, and were in battalion ſuperior; however, as Trichinopoly was ill ſupplied and diſtreſſed, we were obliged to march. On the 7th we arrived at Dolaways * Choultry, about ten miles eaſt of the town. A heavy rain falling kept us there the next day; but the ninth, in the morning, we began our march, with a convoy of ſome thouſands of bullocks, laden with proviſions. By the ſignals made from the Obſervatory, on the top of the rock of Trichinopoly, we were given to underſtand that the enemy ſeemed de-

* An open houſe for all travellers, the ſame as a Turkiſh Caravanſerai. A Bramin reſides always in, or near it, who keeps it clean, and provides water. He is maintained by an endowment from the founder of the charity. On moſt publick roads there is a Choultry every five or ſix miles.

termined

termined to oppoſe us; and by the ſame ſignals we were enabled to judge of their diſpoſition, which we ſoon diſcovered more plainly as we advanced. They had extended themſelves from the French Rock to the Golden Rock; at each of which ſome of their infantry was poſted. At the Sugar Loaf, as between both, and readieſt to oppoſe us, if we attempted to paſs, was their battalion, with the artillery planted to advantage. All the cavalry was between theſe rocks, and in different parties, forming a chain, and waiting our motions. In conſequence of, this diſpoſition of the enemy, I ordered our march. Our proviſions and baggage on the left flank with the Nabob, Monagee, and the Tanjore troops. Half our ſepoys in front, and after them, a party of Europeans, and an advanced guard to the firſt diviſion of artillery. After them followed the battalion, and in their rear my ſecond diviſion of guns, ſupported by a piquet; the other half of our ſepoys brought up the rear of the whole. 1753.

As my intention was to avoid an engagement, if poſſible, having ſo large a convoy under my care, I directed the march ſo as to be out of the reach of their guns, intending to go round by the Golden Rock. This put their whole body in motion; they detached a party of their battalion to reinforce that poſt, where they had a great many ſepoys, their main body alſo made a motion to ſupport them, and attack us as we came round. Finding it impoſſible to avoid an action, I reſolved to prevent that party's reinforcing the other on the rock; and ſince we were obliged to engage, I reſolved to diſpoſſeſs the enemy, as the gaining of that poſt would give me an advantage. I therefore ordered the grenadiers, the picquet, and our advanced ſepoys to puſh for it; their party did the ſame to ſupport it, but not with the ſame vigour or ſpirit, for we out-marched them, and drove off the party which were in poſſeſſion. On this, their advanced party halted, and preſently after the whole body, which had moved but a little way from the Sugar-Loaf Rock to ſupport them. When our whole force had reached the Golden Rock, I ordered our baggage in the rear of it, unwilling to expoſe them to the cannonade, and our cavalry to ſtay by, and ſecure it; being determined to attack the enemy, and if poſſible, to drive them out of the field, for without it we could not finiſh our march. As I have ſaid before, the firſt party of the enemy had halted between the two rocks, but imprudently, nearer to us a good deal than to their own body. So favourable an opportunity was not to

1753. be loſt. The picquet, grenadiers, and four platoons were immediately ordered to attack them, and according to their ſucceſs, I was ready to move with the remainder, either to ſupport, if repulſed, or to join, and puſh the advantage to their main body, by driving on them their beaten party. Our artillery was poſted clear of the flanks of the party, as they marched, to keep the cavalry at a diſtance. The officer who was ordered for the attack, inſtead of following my orders, ſent me word, he could not execute them without cannon, and that he was halted, waiting for it. The leaſt delay was ſufficient for the enemy to ſee their blunder, and in conſequence to repair it, by moving up to their party, which would oblige me to do the ſame; and by this means, the affair might become more equal, and indeed with more advantage on their ſide, as they were ſuperior. On this meſſage I left the main body, and galloped to the head of the party, and there ordered him back to the poſt I had left, deſiring him to leave this with me. Captain Kirk, at the head of the grenadiers, captain Killpatrick with the picquet, and myſelf at the head of four platoons, marched on, the line keeping in admirable order, in ſpite of a very ſmart fire from the enemy's artillery, which coſt us ſome men, and in particular captain Kirk, who was killed at the head of his favourite grenadiers. The brave fellows, by whom he was much beloved, could not ſee his death without ſome emotion. Captain Killpatrick, who ſaw him fall, and his men at a ſtand, immediately put himſelf at their head, and deſired them, if they loved their captain, to follow him, and revenge his death. Theſe things on the ſpot have generally a very great effect, when delivered from a perſon, whoſe ſpirit and courage is known: the fellows, rouſed in an inſtant, ſwore after their manner, they would follow him to ——; and in that diſpoſition attacked the enemy, who were unable to ſtand the ſhock. The main body ſeeing our ſucceſs, (according to the directions I had left) marched to ſupport us, and purſued the blow. The enemy at laſt moved to the aſſiſtance of their party; but too late. The briſkneſs of the attack gave no time for rallying, but on the contrary, the pannick ſpreading through the whole, the batallion did not even ſtay to give or receive a fire, but ran off in great confuſion, round the Golden Rock, and away to the Five Rocks. To increaſe their diſtreſs, our rear diviſion of guns which we had left at that poſt, with moſt of our ſepoys, and cavalry, to ſecure our baggage and proviſions, cannonaded them ſeverely in their retreat; and had the

the Tanjore horse done their duty, few could have escaped. The Tanjore chief alledged that he was afraid to leave the convoy, exposed to their large body of cavalry, which remained in good order, and constantly near us; but this was but a bad excuse, for orders had been sent him, on the enemy's retreat, to pursue, and we were marching back to secure the convoy. The enemy, who were encamped almost in the order in which they drew up to oppose my march, struck their tents at the beginning of the attack, and left us little else on the field of battle besides their killed and wounded, with three pieces of cannon. We had not more than 40 men killed and wounded; the enemy above an hundred. 1753.

I cannot help mentioning one particular circumstance in this affair, to shew the extraordinary behaviour of the French; the boys with my palankeen had straggled a little out of the line of march, and were picked up by the Marattas. It was the same in which I had sent back the body of Morarow's nephew: I therefore desired the Maratta chief to return it, and I would pay the price to the horsemen who had taken it; but the French had got it out of their hands, and would not suffer them to send it back, but carried it to Pondichery, where, by Mr. Dupleix's order, it was carried about the town in triumph. At the same time it was reported that I was killed, and that we had lost the victory, of which the palankeen was a trophy.

The enemy retreated to Alletore, very near the head of the island. The two next days were employed in putting provisions into the fort; when that was done, we marched and encamped at the Five Rocks, which was in their rear; upon which they retreated to * Moutehillenour, and in so great a hurry, that they left behind them a nine pounder, and some ammunition. Elmiseram surrendered the 11th to Monagee. The strength of the ground they occupied, made it impossible for us to attack them; besides, they received in the mean time a reinforcement of Europeans from Pondichery; and Morarow returned to them with all the rest of his cavalry. We then marched to cover our convoys from Tanjore, which their superior numbers of cavalry made it difficult to bring in. Several of our parties were attacked; in particular one on the 28th, by a large body of Marat-

* Situated upon the river, about seven or eight miles from Trichinopoly.

1753. tas, and Maiſſore horſe. They came ſo near the picquet, which was ſent to the ſupport of the convoy, that the ſoldiers in the front rank wounded ſome of the horſe with their bayonets, and yet, by not parting with their fire, brought in the convoy ſafe.

A NUMBER of our men falling ſick, by the badneſs of the water, we moved our camp to the French Rock the 1ſt of September. The enemy made a motion alſo upon this, and encamped with the Sugar-Loaf on their right, and the Golden Rock on their left. We were joined in this camp by another reinforcement from the ſettlement, commanded by captain Ridge, with ſome men and officers from Europe, about 150 Europeans, and 300 ſepoys. This gave us great ſpirits, and determined us to attack the enemy. Our neceſſities indeed obliged us to it. We had a ſcarcity of every thing in camp, not above three days proviſions, and no convoys could come without the riſque of an engagement. I thought it more adviſeable, therefore, by attacking them, to engage while I could be maſter of my own diſpoſition. Having refreſhed the troops with two or three days reſt, we moved nearer the enemy; and in order that they might imagine the motion was made only to try if they would decamp on my approach, I ſent to Trichinopoly for an 18 pounder, and with it cannonaded their camp, as if we meant no more than to make them uneaſy.

THE following was the enemy's diſpoſition, and my order of attack for the next morning. As I have ſaid before, they were encamped with the Sugar-Loaf Rock on their right, having thrown up intrenchments in their front and rear, but none on the left, where were poſted the Maiſſoreans and Marattas, extending almoſt to the Golden Rock, on which they had a party of 1500 ſepoys, 100 Europeans, and two guns. Our battalion of 600 rank and file was ordered into three diviſions; to march in the rear of each other, juſt at a proper diſtance to form the line when neceſſary. Our ſepoys followed in the rear, to the right and left of the diviſions, and the Nabob and Monagee with the cavalry brought up the whole, our cannon being divided on our flanks.

SEPTEMBER 21ſt at four in the morning, we marched directly forward to the Golden Rock. Our front diviſion, which was according to cuſtom, compoſed of the grenadiers, picquet, and two platoons

toons were ordered to attack it briſkly. The enemy were ſo much ſurprized, that they even forgot to fire their two pieces of cannon, which were loaded with grape; and their infantry, ſo great was their pannick, fired without any order, little to our prejudice. We got poſſeſſion of the rock in an inſtant. No time was loſt to increaſe the confuſion theſe runaways muſt create. After diſmounting the two pieces of cannon, and our front diviſion again being formed, we marched on in the ſame order for the French battalion. As I wiſhed and expected, the beaten party carried their confuſion to the black troops in camp, who in crowds ran for ſafety towards the French, and increaſed their diſorder. The enemy ſoon perceived by the runaways where they might expect our attack, and in conſequence alſo found out that their intrenchments were of no uſe, which obliged them to form oppoſite to where we were marching. In this ſituation we paſſed the Black camp eaſily, and were with the French in leſs than half an hour. The day then began to dawn: Their cannon fired very briſkly, as we approached; but, I ſuppoſe, in the hurry, they forgot to point them, ſo little damage did we receive. We found them drawn up rather on our right, and ſtill inclining that way, with an intention, I ſuppoſed, to fall on the flanks of our diviſions. As a large body of their ſepoys were poſted on their left, I ſent orders to ours on the right in my rear, to move up equal with the right of my firſt diviſion to oppoſe theirs, and ſecure that flank. We formed our line as we marched, and attacked as we formed. Our right ſoon drove their left, and our center and rear diviſions, the right and center of their line. Another body of their ſepoys, in poſſeſſion of the Sugar-Loaf Rock were routed by our diviſion of ſepoys, on the left of my laſt diviſion. In ſhort the affair was ſoon decided every where: they attempted to rally, and make a ſtand again, near a little breaſt-work, but were quickly obliged to abandon it, leaving behind them their camp ſtanding, all their artillery, (eleven pieces of cannon, with their commandant Mr. Aſtruc) and nine officers priſoners, and about 100 men killed and wounded on the field of battle, and almoſt as many priſoners. In this action we had 70 men and ſix officers killed and wounded. I received a ſlight wound in my arm, and captain Killpatrick a ſhot through his body; concluding it muſt be mortal, he would not permit any of his people to ſtay by him, but ſent them on to join their company in the purſuit of the enemy. Some ſtraggling Maratta horſe came up in the mean time, and according to cuſtom,

1753.

1753. cuftom, cut him with their fabres as they paffed, which would have been repeated by others, but the furgeon by accident feeing him in that danger, ftaid and protected him, till the fuccefs of the day cleared the field of the enemy. The garrifon made a fally, and picked up feveral prifoners, who were making their efcape over the river to the ifland, where they at laft collected their fcattered army, leaving us mafters of the plain, and an open communication. The Nabob's cavalry were few; but had our Tanjore horfe behaved as they ought, we muft have deftroyed many more of the French battalion. Nor had they now any excufe as formerly, the enemy's horfe having kept their diftance on our firft attack in the morning; but the Tanjoreans were too bufy in plundering the camp to think of a purfuit. We had not fufficient force to follow the blow on the ifland, but were obliged to reft contented with our fuccefs, and endeavour to perfuade the King of Tanjore and Tondeman, to make ufe of this favourable opportunity to throw in provifions.

The enemy had left a party at Weyaconda, which we were obliged to attack, and batter in breach. The breach was fcarce practicable, when our fepoys perceiving the enemy ftealing off by another gate, clambered up as well as they could, and cut the garrifon to pieces; it confifted of two hundred Black infantry. Upon this we marched and encamped at the French Rock, and difpatched an officer to the King of Tanjore, to haften the important article of provifions, who fucceeded in part, and we got ftores for three months into the place.

The monfoon feafon coming on, it was high time to think of cantoning our troops. The Nabob and I therefore fixed upon Koiladdy, about 15 miles eaft of Trichinopoly, as it commands the pafs on the ifland. We fhould have remained nearer Trichinopoly, or perhaps in the town itfelf, but that would have occafioned a very great confumption of provifions. Therefore after leaving a fufficient garrifon in Trichinopoly and the fort of Elmiferam, we marched for Koiladdy, and provided againft the fevere rains which generally fall about this feafon of the year. In our cantonments we were very fickly: we loft fix officers in as many weeks, and a great many foldiers. The Nabob continued with us, but Monagee and the Tanjore troops returned home. Being pretty well acquainted with the nature of the people, notwithftanding their pro-

I mifes,

mifes of coming back; I wrote to the prefidency, to fend Mr. Palk, who had before fo well managed for us, to keep that court firm in our intereft, I was the more follicitous becaufe I knew the king's prime minifter was our enemy, and conftantly endeavouring to keep his mafter neuter or rather a feeming friend to both, and if at any time we were unfuccefsful, Succojee was fure to be in the intereft of the enemy. Nanderauze fent an ambaffador to the king of Tanjore making large promifes if he would leave us, and threatening on the contrary, if he did not, that the Marrattas fhould ravage and lay wafte his country, and punifh him with fire and fword, and that the Nabob governor, meaning Dupleix, fhould alfo bring down Salabatzing againft us. Succojee the minifter had been brought over to the French caufe by a large bribe, and by his intrigues removed Monagee from his mafter's favour. 1753.

The enemy remained feemingly very quiet on the ifland, and had received fome reinforcements from Pondicherry, but none came to us from Madrafs, to put us on an equality. Mr. Dupleix generally obliged the inhabitants of Pondicherry to mount guard and do the duty of the garrifon, but we could not in like manner truft Fort St. George without regular troops. On the 28th in the morning, our out-guards reported that in the night they had heard a great firing towards Trichinopoly. We remained in fufpence till the evening, when the following account came from captain Killpatrick, who fucceeded captain Dalton in that command.

The enemy's whole army under Mr. Maiffin croffed the river the 27th at night. Their forces were diftributed agreeable to the different falfe attacks they were to make. The real one was to be made by the French batallion, on that battery, which is in the center of the Weft face; and as I obferved before was called Dalton's battery. They had 800 men, 600 were to efcalade, and Mr. Maiffin with 200 more and a body of fepoys to wait the event, prepared to fecond, and join the firft party, when they had got over the wall. At three in the morning they paffed the ditch which was almoft dry. They placed their ladders, and mounted to the Number of 600 on the battery, without interruption, or the leaft alarm in the garrifon. The guard appointed for the battery was of 50 fepoys, with their officers and two European gunners. The rounds had gone at twelve o'clock, and found them prefent, and alert. However when the French

1753. French came they were moſtly abſent or with the two European gunners aſleep. By this time, two or three ſhot were fired, which alarmed our piquet. The French, perſuaded that firing alone would frighten the garriſon, turned two of our twelve-pounders on the battery, againſt the town, and diſcharged them with a volly of ſmall arms, their drums beating, and the ſoldiers crying out, *Vive le Roy*.

CAPTAIN Killpatrick was then ill of his wounds. The next officer in command came to him for his orders. He bid him march inſtantly with the picquet, reſerve, and what ſepoys were not poſted, to the place where the attack was made, and to order every man alſo to their reſpective Alarm Poſts, and not to ſtir from them on pain of death. The French after their diſcharge, came down from the battery; and were between the two walls. There was a ſlight gate in the inner wall, which led into the town. The man who was their guide knew where it was, they had two petards ready to clap to it, and at the ſame time to amuſe us, another party was to eſcalade the inner wall. The ſcheme was well laid, and had not the French petulance, made them too ſoon diſcover themſelves, they perhaps might have had time to execute their deſigns, and have entered the town. When our officer came to the place attacked, it was not eaſy for him to diſcover the ſituation of the enemy: but however in the hurry and confuſion, he did not forget the gate, on the flanks of which he poſted a number of men, with plenty of ammunition, to fire from thence inceſſantly, whether they heard or ſaw any thing of the enemy or not. And luckily he did, for the guide and petardier were found killed within ten yards of the gate. The eſcaladers had ſo far ſucceeded in their deſign as to have fixed ladders againſt the inner wall, and began to mount. The commanding officer of this party, preceeded by his drummer were the firſt perſons who attempted to enter, in which the latter loſt his life, and the officer receiving a ſhot and cut at the ſame time, was pulled within the town. The frequent flaſhes of fire, occaſioned by the briſkneſs of the attack and defence, were the only guide our artillery officer had to direct the pointing of his guns; with which he ſo well ſucceeded, having loaded them with grape, as to ſhatter the ladders, kill a number of men and entirely diſappoint their well concerted ſcheme. They now only thought of making their eſcape, or ſcreening themſelves from our fire. This firſt was impracticable, their ladders

ladders being moſtly deſtroyed, and they within the firſt wall: yet ſome attempted leaping off the battery, into the ditch, but the greater number lay hid under the parapet. The long wiſhed for day at laſt came and diſcovered where the enemy were, who made uſe alſo of the light to beg for quarter, which was granted them. They loſt in that affair *364 Europeans taken priſoners, 65 of which were wounded. Eight officers alſo priſoners, and moſt of them wounded, beſides forty private, and one officer killed, and they acknowledged themſelves that many more were wounded, or lamed, who were carried off to the iſland. We found two petards, one as I ſaid before, with the petardier within ten yards of the gate, the other at a little diſtance from it. 1753.

I GAVE orders for marching the next day, but firſt ſent a reinforcement to captain Killpatrick, as the number of his priſoners was much greater than his European garriſon, and the enemy threatened the place with another general aſſault. We arrived at the French Rock without oppoſition, the enemy keeping cloſe to the iſland.

THE king of Tanjore after a great many difficulties, ſent out ſome of his troops to Tricatapolly; eighteen miles from Trichinopoly, and made no ſmall merit of what he had done, for the Nabob. But the truth was, he had certain intelligence, that the enemy were forming a party of Marrattas, to enter his country, and he therefore prepared to oppoſe them. Succogee had ſo effectually irritated the king againſt Monagee, that the command of the troops was given to Gauderow, an officer of no ſkill or judgment, but a creature of Succogee's, and uncle to the king. We deſired that Monagee might be ſent, well knowing his merit as a ſoldier, and his ſtrong attachments to the common cauſe, which he always thought his maſter's intereſt. On our writing preſſingly for him, Succogee repreſented to the king that Monagee was too much in our intereſt not to be ſuſpected, and that it was poſſible, with our aſſiſtance, he might endeavour to make himſelf too powerful. Being acquainted with this, I was obliged to deſiſt even from mentioning Monagee's name, or the conſequence might have been fatal to him. Not to drive things therefore to extremities, I wrote to the king that he might ſend whom he pleaſed to command his troops, I was ſatisfied.

* It may ſerve as a ſpecimen of Mr. Dupleix's manner of relating theſe affairs, both in his Memoire and the little Hiſtory which he cauſed to be publiſhed in the year 1757, to cite the following words from the Memoire, where ſpeaking of this loſs of ſo large a party of *Europeans*, he ſays, Il fallut donc ſe retirer *et meme avec perte*.

1754. Thus ended the year 1753, in which had we been able to pursue our fortune, our advantages would have been real: but instead of it our successes were only a respite, and we soon had the same to go over again, having, however, the consolation to think we had done all we could against so great a superiority. A superiority indeed which I am often ashamed to mention, for fear my veracity should be called in question.

Mr. Bussy with his army was still attending and supporting Salabatzing to the northward. Shaw Abadin Cawn the son of Gauzedy Cawn, who had been appointed by the Mogul prince of the Deckan, had too much employment on his hands, as chief Buchshee of the empire, to think at that time of making good his pretensions.

The latter end of this year the Mogul Shaw Hamet was deposed, and succeeded by Allum Geer. This change was occasioned by the following event. The Mogul sent Shaw Abadin Cawn, the Buchshee, at the head of 90,000 horse, to suppress an irruption of the Rashpoots, who are reckoned the best soldiers in Indostan. In this expedition he succeeded, but on his return to Delly, an uncle of his taking the advantage of his absence, persuaded the Mogul that he had always been his enemy, and intended making use of his army to dethrone him. The Mogul was the easier persuaded, as the Buchshee had obtained the post he enjoyed, more through power than favour, and had ever spoke freely of the Mogul's dissolute way of life, which was generally spent in debauchery. It was therefore agreed, that Shaw Abadin Cawn should be put to death, but as they rightly judged it could not be done openly, the following scheme was laid for the execution of their design.

The Mogul went out of Delly, at the head of 25,000 horse, in order as he said to do honour to Shaw Abadin Cawn, and reward him for his services. At their meeting, the blow was to have been struck. The Buchshee having intelligence of all that passed, came readily to meet the Mogul, but brought with him 30,000 Marattas; who in case of any attempt were to protect him. The Mogul's party hearing that such precautions were taken, not knowing what might be the consequence, and afraid to offend a man so powerfully supported, disbanded and returned to Delly, leaving their sovereign almost without attendants: who therefore immediately followed his troops.

troops. Whether Shaw Abadin Cawn thought this a favourable opportunity to dethrone a man who was a ſcandal to the dignity of the throne; or whether it was the reſult of a premeditated deſign, he followed the Mogul, entered Delly, and went immediately to the palace, where after making his obeiſance, and ſitting down a little while at the Durbar with the Mogul, he ordered his people to ſeize on and impriſon him; he then aſſembled the Omrahs *, placed on the throne, Allum Geer a near relation to the late Mogul. The depoſed Prince, according to the cruel policy of their government was immediately deprived of his ſight. 1754.

THE Marrattas as they had threatened, ſlipped by Gauderow, who was encamped on the frontiers, entered the Tanjore country, and began according to cuſtom to plunder and burn the villages, cut the grain, and drive off the cattle. The king preſſed by neceſſity, found at laſt, that no body but Monagee, could put a ſtop to the miſchief. He applied alſo to me, but the violent rains had ſo ſwelled the rivers between us, and the roads were ſo bad that it was impoſſible for us to move. Monagee came out of Tanjore, with what troops he could raiſe, and Gauderow had orders to join him, and give up the command. Monagee came up with the Marrattas on the 4th of January, drew them into an ambuſcade, took from them 800 horſe, and made a great many priſoners, and cut to pieces the remainder of the party. I flattered myſelf ſuch a piece of ſervice, might reinſtate our friend Monagee, and reſtore him to favour, and that after ſo much ſucceſs, perhaps he would join me, but I was greatly miſtaken. On his return to Tanjore, he was very graciouſly received, but told at the ſame time, that the enemy being now ſubdued, there was no further occaſion for his ſervice; and conſequently the troops were diſbanded. All this was the effect of Succogee's envy, which increaſed in proportion with the other's merit. He perſuaded the king, that keeping up troops was too heavy an expence; that the Engliſh would do the reſt, that it was our buſineſs to fight and not his, who had juſt gained a glorious victory, with which he might ſit down in ſafety and content.

* Privy counſellors, men of the firſt dignity and family in the empire. They are under the Vizir, but are moſtly concerned in all the revolutions of the ſtate: and commonly their intereſt elects and depoſes the Moguls.

1754. DURING this time the two governors, Mr. Saunders and Dupleix were endeavouring to negociate. After many altercations, and a tedious correſpondence, it was agreed on between them to ſend commiſſaries from each nation, and hold a congreſs at Sadraſs *, at which place matters might more eaſily be adjuſted. Accordingly commiſſaries were appointed. Thoſe on our ſide were Mr. Palk and Mr. Vanſittart; on theirs the father L'Avaur, ſuperior general of the Jeſuits in India, and Meſſieurs De Kerjean and De Bauſſet, who aſſembled at Sadraſs in January.

WE propoſed for the baſis of the treaty, the Nabob being acknowledged, and the King of Tanjore to remain in peaceable poſſeſſion of his country. But their propoſals in anſwer to ours were as follows:

1ſt, THE reſtitution of the French priſoners.

2dly, THAT Madraſs, which uſed to pay to the Duan of Arcot, 4000 pagodas yearly, ſhould be independent, and all our arrears forgiven.

3dly, THAT the company ſhould be lawfully entitled to Ponamalley and all its dependencies.

4thly, THAT the Nabob ſhould have ſome eſtabliſhment elſewhere, if the preliminaries were received, and that his differences with the Maiſſoreans, with regard to Trichinopoly, ſhould be reconciled.

5thly, THAT the Engliſh ſhould evacuate all the places taken from the French, to whom they belonged, whether by grant or conqueſt, as well as all the places in the Carnatick, without oppoſing the diſpoſition and arrangement of Salabatzing, who had an undoubted right, and who had aſſociated the Marquis Dupleix in the government of the Deckan. Such were Mr. Dupleix's propoſals.

IT has been before ſaid, that Mr. Dupleix would willingly make the world believe he had received grants from the Mogul and Sa-

* A Dutch ſettlement ſituated between Madraſs and Pondichery.

labatzing appointing him governor from the river Kriſtna to Cape Comorin, and as ſuch he was proclaimed in the uſual form. In conſequence of this pretended authority, theſe articles were made. But an unlucky miſtake proved it all to be a forgery. The French commiſſaries came equipped with what they called Des pieces authentiques from the Mogul, and other officers under him, conſtituting and appointing Mr. Dupleix governor general from the river Kriſtna to the ſea, and the French commiſſaries agreed (leſt our gentlemen ſhould doubt it) that they ſhould examine, and take copies of theſe grants. 1754.

A PERSIAN interpreter was ſent for, from whom they learned that the ſeven firſt ſaneds or grants were only copies, though produced as originals: to which the French commiſſaries anſwered, that Mr. Dupleix kept the originals at Pondichery, and if required, they ſhould be ſent for; but that theſe papers, atteſted by a Cady *, were of equal validity. This cauſed ſome diſpute, but our gentlemen dropt it; and on further examination it appeared to Mr. Vanſittart (who underſtood enough of the Perſian language) to be a falſe ſeal fixed to the ſaned, called the Mogul's, the firſt having no date†. On that the French immediately objected to our proceeding any further; for unleſs we could produce Nazirzing's ſaneds to the Nabob, they could not admit of theirs being copied. We told them, that Nazirzing ſupporting him, was a ſufficient ſaned in his favour. That it was their firſt propoſal, as well as Mr. Dupleix's, all along to Mr. Saunders, to begin with an examination of their own ſaneds, and we could not help being ſurprized at their declining it, after ſome copies had been taken. That pieces of ſo publick a nature, we apprehended, might be expoſed to all the world. But we could not help remarking, that the firſt of thoſe ſaneds was without date; and the only original they produced, et le plus authentique, as it is termed, was a manifeſt forgery; for it had no ‡ chop of the Mogul or his Vizier; it had no ſign manual, and from other manifeſt tokens, it was evident that it had been borrowed from ſome old ſaned, eſpecially as the number 3 is annexed to it, which was the third year of the reign of the laſt Mogul.

* Cady, a perſon who adminiſters juſtice, and by whom copies of all public papers are atteſted.

† Mr. Dupleix is ſilent on this ſubject in his Memoire.

‡ A ſmaller ſeal on which is engraved the name of the Mogul. Every grant is generally authenticated, not only with this ſeal of the Mogul, but alſo that of his Viziers.

I HAVE

1754. I HAVE dwelt ſo long on this affair, only to give an idea of what ſhuffling conduct Mr. Dupleix was capable, in order to carry a point, and ſhew a real cauſe why the congreſs came to nothing. The commiſſaries were recalled on each ſide, and the war as likely to continue as ever.

WE remained near Trichinopoly, and the enemy on the iſland, but they were well ſituated, having a large body of cavalry, and the river fordable every where to incommode us very much. All the country round, after being the ſeat of war for ſo many years, was ruined; our proviſions coming moſtly from Tanjore, we were obliged to ſend large parties to eſcort them, for the merchants with grain would not come within 18 miles of us without a party to protect them. We were obliged alſo to ſend five or ſix miles for firewood, while the enemy's cavalry were continually in motion on every ſide. At that time we had troops enough on the coaſt, which might have joined us, with whoſe aſſiſtance we ſhould have been able, at leaſt, to have protected our convoys with leſs fatigue and riſque, as the event too fatally ſhewed.

IN the month of February we ſent a party for proviſions and ſtores, and for fear the enemy might at laſt be tempted to attack them, I made it ſtronger than any I before had ſent. It conſiſted of two captains, ſix officers, and 180 men rank and file, four pieces of cannon, and 800 ſepoys. The commanding officer had orders, if he ſaw or heard any of the enemy coming to attack him, to take poſt immediately and defend himſelf, till we could come to his aſſiſtance. * It will be needleſs to enter on the particulars of this affair, as one can hardly do it without blaming, at leaſt pitying the commanding officer, who is ſince dead, and who certainly, from his miſconduct, loſt his party; and what ſtill added to the misfortune, our brave company of grenadiers, who had ever behaved well, and ſucceſsfully, were amongſt them. They were either taken, or cut to pieces, and both their officers killed. In this un-

* They were attacked on their march from Killycottah, and within a mile of that place. There was a village before them called Coutapara, a little below Elmiſeram. The men who were at that poſt, on the attack, ſecured the village for our people with ſome ſepoys; and had they been in a body, and puſhed for it, agreeable to their orders, the enemy could not have hurt them.

unhappy affair, 134 men were prisoners, 100 of which were wounded. Of the eight officers four were killed, and three wounded, one only escaping; our four pieces of cannon, and about 7000 l. in money, with a large convoy of provisions fell into the hands of the enemy. The party was attacked by 120 French infantry, two companies of deserters about the same number, the French troop of about 80, 6000 sepoys, all the Maissore cavalry, and the Marattas, who came in at the latter end of the fray, in all about 10,000, and seven pieces of cannon. 1754.

We began our march to their relief, but too late, as they had not followed the proposed disposition, and particularly had not taken post agreeable to their orders, but endeavoured to march on, covering their convoys with their force so divided and separated, that they were not able to support each other, so that the cavalry, who saw their confusion, had an easy conquest, and not much more than the business of a minute to cut them to pieces, which was the fate of every man, except those whom the French troops saved, and even of these there were few who did not bear marks of their defeat. This was a most heavy stroke upon our little handful of men, above a third, and I cannot help repeating it, our best troops, for so with reason I reckoned our grenadiers, who had always behaved so well on every occasion where bravery and resolution were to be shewn.

Soon after this misfortune we received intelligence, that one of the Nabob's brothers, Mauphus Cawn, was in the Arcot province, and marching to our assistance with 2000 horse, which determined me to try every method to maintain my ground some time longer, and to leave a party of 180 men, which was at Davecotah, to strengthen Mauphus Cawn, who wanted some Europeans to escort him to camp. We therefore opened our communication with Tondeman's country for provisions, as no merchant could be persuaded to venture the other way with grain from Tanjore. The enemy continued on the island, not yet chusing to encamp on the plain; besides, they had suffered as well as we in the last affair. Their whole attention was taken up in schemes to surprize our parties, but we so often changed our roads, and the time for bringing in our provisions, that they never succeeded. We were greatly assisted in

1754. this by a Moorman, who for his deſerved merit was made commander of our ſepoys.

Mahomed Isouf Cawn, commonly called the Nelloure Subadar, from the place whence he came, had firſt a company of ſepoys in our ſervice, which were raiſed by himſelf. He is an excellent partizan, knows the country well, is brave and reſolute, but cool and wary in action. He was never ſparing of himſelf, but out upon all parties, and by his good intelligence brought in proviſions to keep us tolerably well ſupplied. He is born a ſoldier, and better of his colour I never ſaw in the country.

Mr. Palk, who was now at Tanjore, found affairs juſt as I had repreſented them: Monagee a priſoner, the King difficult of acceſs, and his miniſter ſtrong in the Maiſſore intereſt, oppoſing all our meaſures, and ever throwing in obſtacles to prevent Mr. Palk's ſeeing his maſter; and when, after ſome days, he was admitted to an audience, he found the King wavering and irreſolute, one hour ſeemingly convinced by his arguments, the next liſtening to, and approving of Succogee, and upon the whole determining nothing. Add to all theſe difficulties another, which as we did not ſuſpect it, was the moſt dangerous. It was no leſs than the treachery of our linguiſt, who of courſe was acquainted, and knew all our deſigns and motions. This man being in treaty with Nanderauze, diſcovered to him all he knew of our affairs. It was a moſt intricate piece of villany, and with no ſmall difficulty traced to the bottom, ſo carefully had the fellow laid his ſchemes. When the fact was proved againſt him, he was blown away from the mouth of a cannon, the common puniſhment of traitors.

In this ſituation did we remain till ſome time in May, ſtill waiting for Mauphus Cawn, and in hopes that his coming would determine the King of Tanjore to return to our alliance; but another accident helped to bring it about more effectually. On the 12th of May, I ſent a party out in the morning to take poſt on the plain, and wait for a convoy of proviſions from Tondeman's country. The party was commanded by a diſcreet and gallant officer, captain Caillaud, who with 120 men, two guns, and 500 ſepoys marched from camp about four o'clock in the morning. The Nelloure Subadar, who was in the front of his advanced party, on getting over a little

little riſing ground, was ſurpriſed by his horſe neighing, who was immediately anſwered by many others. When he got to the top of the bank, he diſcovered a part of the enemy poſted; the French troop in particular, who mounted on his appearing, firſt diſcharging their carbines, on hearing which captain Caillaud halted, formed his party, and rode up to his advanced guard. He met the Nelloure Subadar, who told him, the enemy were on the road, and had poſted themſelves, as well as he could diſtinguiſh, in the ſame place where it was intended to wait for the proviſions. The enemy had a bank in their front, which formed a parapet, and it was agreed to attack them, immediately on their flank, with the Europeans on one ſide, and the ſepoys on the other. They quickly drove the enemy, and obliged them to leave a tumbril of ammunition behind, and ſome of their men. The poſt was immediately taken, and there the party waited agreeable to their orders. By this time it was broad day-light, when we diſcovered the number of the enemy, which was much ſuperior to our party, even in infantry, beſides all the Maiſſore cavalry. Captain Caillaud therefore employed a black fellow to ſlip through the enemy that had ſurrounded him, and order the proviſions to return. The enemy continued at a little diſtance from the poſt, and contented themſelves with a cannonade. The moment the firing was heard in the camp, the little army being under arms, marched to ſupport the party. The whole body of the enemy were ſeen likewiſe on the plain. Captain Polier commanded (I being much indiſpoſed at the time, and ſcarce able to move out of bed.) As our diſtance was leſs than that of the enemy, we were firſt joined. Captain Caillaud having reported what he had done with regard to the proviſions, it was agreed to return to camp, and, if poſſible, to avoid the enemy, then haſtening to cut off our retreat. 1754.

In the morning, one of the gun-carriages was rendered uſeleſs, by the enemy's cannonade. The ſame accident alſo happened to captain Polier, who not caring to leave the cannon behind, ſpent ſome little time in fixing them on ſpare carriages, to bring them off; this being done, they began to move, the ſepoys divided in front and rear. The enemy had now alſo joined, and were marching down in very good order, and ſo near, that it was impoſſible to avoid an engagement. The French battalion, as our people marched by files,

K was

1754. was on their right flank, the ſepoys in our rear, and the cavalry ready to charge on the right, and in front.

Our army marched on very quick to gain a more advantageous piece of ground a little way before them, which the moment they were in poſſeſſion of, the men were halted, and faced the French; the ſepoys in the rear were drawn up fronting thoſe of the enemy, to keep them off our right flank, ſo that our little body was formed in half a ſquare. The ſepoys on the left, with one piece of cannon, had orders to keep off the cavalry. Our two remaining pieces (for we carried out but five in all), were in the front of the battalion oppoſite the French. Never, I believe, were two pieces better ſerved: they were of the ſhort ſix pounders, that take in a large quantity of grape, ſo that when they were near enough, every ſhot took place in the French battalion. The enemy were ſo much galled by the briſkneſs of this cannonade, that they began to give way, which we ſaw, in ſpite of all the efforts of their officers to keep them up. The lucky minute was improved, by our men advancing and giving them a fire, which compleated what the cannon had begun, and left us at liberty to finiſh our retreat. We ſuffered moſtly from their ſepoys, who, though they fired at a great diſtance, annoyed us very much in wounding our men, and moſt of our officers; captain Polier received two wounds, and was obliged to give up the command to the next officer, captain Caillaud, who began the march on the retreat of the French, and brought the party home with the two diſmounted pieces of cannon.

Our forces, that day, when joined, conſiſted of 12 platoons in battalion 360 men, 1500 ſepoys; and as to our cavalry, we had our troop of about 11 men, and a few of the Nabob's horſe: our artillery five pieces of cannon, two of which were rendered unſerviceable by the accidents before related. The French had 500 Europeans, their two companies of deſerters, their troop of about 50, near 5000 ſepoys, and all the Maiſſore cavalry. About 6000 of the Marattas the day before luckily croſſed the Coleroon, on ſome diſpute between them and the Maiſſoreans.

Our loſs in battalion was ſix officers wounded out of nine, 59 private men killed and wounded, and about 200 ſepoys. The enemy's loſs was much more conſiderable.

I ex-

I EXPECTED the French would have encamped where we had fought, which, had they done, we must have run the chance of another battle, either to have marched away towards Tanjore, or to have convoyed in provisions; but they luckily for us chose to return to the island, and our communication being open, the provisions came in that night. I now determined to march towards Tanjore, and there wait for Mauphus Cawn; besides, I was in hopes my presence with an army might do something in favour of Mr. Palk's negociations. I wrote to him, however, to apprize the King of my intentions, and to see how he took it. While I was waiting for his answer, an event happened which made our army as welcome as we could wish. The enemy, the second night after our engagement, took all their Europeans, 3000 sepoys, and 2000 horse, and marched away for Tondeman's country, with an intention to burn and destroy every thing they could, to deter that Polygar from sending any more provisions. 1754.

THE country people alarmed, drove all their cattle and valuable effects into the woods, where it was impossible to follow them; and this expedition of the enemy's ended in nothing, but burning a few empty villages, and taking a gun of ours in the woods, which the sepoys had to protect our convoys. After three days they returned, but vexed at their disappointment, and finding the King of Tanjore would not declare, they lost patience, and fell furiously upon the frontiers of his country, took Killycottah, a fort on the borders, and marched to Koiladdy, which they also took, and by that means made themselves masters of the bank on the island, which carries the water into the Tanjore country, and began to cut it in three or four places.

IN these circumstances, without waiting for Mr. Palk's answer, for I knew the King would be glad to see us in his country to defend it, we marched immediately to Tanjore, through Tondeman's woods, dividing our force, and leaving half with captain Killpatrick in Trichinopoly. I wrote also for the party from Davecotah to march, and meet us at Tanjore, for I found that Mauphus Cawn, for whom we waited, was not moved from Arcot. On my first day's march, as I expected, I had a letter from the King, begging me to come, and wishing me joy on the late victory. Mr. Palk also wrote to me, that things were much altered in our favour since

 this

1754. this expedition of the enemy's, and that the King had ordered his horse out under Gauderow. Mr. Palk advised him to send his cavalry to meet us, that when joined, we might soon drive the enemy out of his kingdom. Instead of that, he ordered 1200 horse to go to Tricatapolly, to punish the enemy, as he said.

MORAROW, who still remembered the shame of his defeat, some months before, thought it now a good time to be revenged of the Tanjore troops, especially when Monagee was not at their head. He therefore crossed the Cauvery, and at day-break fell upon Gauderow's party, who made as little resistance as surprised troops commonly do: Gauderow and 200 of his men only escaped, the rest were either killed, wounded, or taken prisoners. We arrived two days after this fray near Tanjore, and there met the party from Davecottah, and 500 sepoys. The King came out of his fort to meet me, but I was so ill, that I was obliged to send captain Caillaud to make my apology.

THE next grand point we had for Mr. Palk to endeavour at, was the removal of Succogee from the King, and Monagee to be restored to favour and power. The circumstances were favourable for us, and Mr. Palk and captain Caillaud managed so successfully, that they convinced the Tanjorean, that to his minister, and his bad counsels must be attributed all his misfortunes; and that, had he continued steady to the Nabob and the English, the war might have been happily finished, and the enemy could not have dared to enter and lay waste his country, nor the bank have been destroyed. But still it was not too late; every thing might be recovered if Succogee was removed from his person and councils, and Monagee restored to his former rank, who had given so many convincing proofs of his strong attachments to his master's interest. The King was deeply concerned: he would fain employ both; he was unwilling to part with his favourite; but when he was convinced that our friendship depended on it, Succogee was removed, and Monagee invested with the sole and full management of his kingdom, and appointed once more commander in chief of his forces. New troops were raised to make up for their late loss, and every thing promised well from so lucky a change in our favour.

AT

AT this time we were acquainted from Madrafs, of the arrival of a detachment fent us from Bombay, by that prefidency, at the requeft of our governor and council; and indeed I muft do governor Bourchier the juftice to fay, that he was always inclined to give us any affiftance in his power. Some fhips from Europe arrived alfo with recruits. 1754.

MAUPHUS CAWN was then at Conjeveram, 60 miles weft of Madrafs, but he wanted money and fome Europeans to enable him to join us. My opinion was afked, what fhould be done in this affair. I gave it for advancing him the fum required, a lack of roupees, and that a party of 500 Europeans, confifting of the Bombay detachment and the recruits lately arrived, fhould immediately march and take Mauphus Cawn under their efcort. All this was agreed to, and the party marched accordingly.

MORAROW, on fome difpute between him and the Maifforeans, had croffed the Coleroon before the 12th of May, as I have before obferved. He repaffed it to perform that exploit againft the Tanjore troops; and having ftruck the fevere blow aforementioned, he returned to the other fide of the Coleroon again, and continued at a diftance from the Maiffore camp. He then propofed to the Nabob, that if the payment of three lack of roupees could be fecured to him, he would return to his own country, and never more be an enemy to him, the Englifh, or the Tanjoreans. The Nabob having no money, applied to the King of Tanjore, and after a great many meetings, it was agreed to, and the articles drawn up and figned. In the mean time Morarow gave Nanderauze to underftand, that he was in treaty with the Nabob, but that if he would pay him the money then due, he would return to his affiftance. Nanderauze fent him all the money he could fpare; and Morarow finding there was no chance for more from that quarter, agreeable to his treaty with the Nabob, marched off. Part of the money was paid by the King of Tanjore on his going, the reft to be paid on his arrival in his own country.

ANOTHER detachment came from Davecottah, commanded by captain Zeigler, confifting of about 80 Europeans and Topaffes, and 400 fepoys. As my health was much impaired, and therefore my

1754. my continuing with the army very precarious, the governor and council, at my requeſt, ſent captain Killpatrick a major's commiſſion, and conſented to his ſucceeding to the command, if I ſhould be obliged to leave it. I was not a little chagrined to find the Tanjore troops ſo long aſſembling, being anxious to march. The enemy were now again encamped on the plain, and had ſo cloſely beſet Trichinopoly, that our communication was quite cut off. At laſt Monagee ſet up his ſtandard, and joining us on the 25th, we marched. My intentions were to have proceeded directly to Trichinopoly; but in a council of war next day, I found Monagee unwilling to proceed, till we were joined by our other party, who were eſcorting Mauphus Cawn. With all the reaſons I made uſe of, I could not convince him of the neceſſity of an immediate march. We were therefore obliged to wait; but on theſe conditions only, that he ſhould in the interim collect a magazine of grain equal to the conſumption in Trichinopoly, to enable us, on our arrival, to replace what had been ſpent in our abſence.

Mauphus Cawn was then advanced as far as Fort St. David, where, contrary to his agreement, he wanted all his money before he paſſed the Coleroon, and even ſaid that this would not be ſufficient to pay his troops, inſiſting on a further ſum. Finding he trifled with us, I ordered captain Forbes not to wait for him, but to join me with his Bombay detachment, and our recruits, as expeditiouſly as poſſible, which he completed on the 14th. The 15th I reviewed the army, which conſiſted of about 1200 men in battalion, 3000 ſepoys, and 14 pieces of cannon. Monagee had with him 2500 horſe, 3000 infantry, and ſome field pieces. On the 16th we marched, and the 17th reached Trichinopoly.

The enemy had been joined the night before by 200 Europeans, and their whole body appeared on the plain in order of battle; their battalion and ſepoys with the Sugar-Loaf Rock on their right, and the cavalry on their left. I ordered our advanced guard to take poſſeſſion of a bank which commanded the entrance to the plain. As we advanced, the enemy began to cannonade. When I had paſſed the bank, we formed, and faced the enemy. Monagee's troops made up the ſecond line, and covered our baggage and proviſions. The enemy kept moving on; and we likewiſe, our cannon anſwering theirs. We expected nothing but an engagement, and

and were not a little surprized, at once, to see their battalion go to the right about, their cannon drawing off, and the whole retreating very regularly. They killed us a captain and 15 men, and suffered themselves something more. The enemy had another party of Topasses and sepoys marching to join them from the island, which when perceived by Major Killpatrick, he sallied out with part of his garrison, and obliged them, after a severe cannonade, to retire to the island. 1754.

We halted next day to refresh our men, and to put our heavy baggage into the fort, resolving not to give the enemy rest, till they had quitted the plain. They had the first day gone to the Five Rocks, but on our marching to the Fakeer's Tope, they moved off, and encamped at Mootachillenour. We followed them, and in the night they thought proper to cross the river, and encamped behind their Pagodas on the island. We then retook our post off Elmiseram, and sent a detachment to cover the King of Tanjore's workmen, repairing the bank near Koiladdy, the enemy having also abandoned that place.

About this time our fleet, under the command of admiral Watson, arrived with colonel Adlercroon's regiment, and the French ships had brought Mr. Godeheu, commissary-general and governor-general of all their settlements, with 1500 Europeans. Upon his arrival he wrote to Mr. Saunders, to acquaint him with his inclination to pursue pacific measures, introducing his proposals for a suspension of arms, by sending back the troops which Mr. Dupleix had caused to be stopped in their passage from Madrass to Fort St. David. The governor and council, pleased to find they had now to deal with a person who appeared to concur with them in pursuing the true interest of the two commercial companies, were not long in sending their answer, and both sincerely labouring to hasten the conclusion of an event so much to be wished. A Suspension of arms was agreed on, and actually took place on the 11th of October 1754.

The articles were as follow.

ARTICLE I.

To begin from the 11th of October, the day on which THE SUSPENSION OF ARMS shall be published to all the troops, in all the forts, and actual possessions of the two contracting nations in the Carnatick; all acts of hostility shall cease between the French and the English.

II. During

II. During the courſe of this ſuſpenſion, which ſhall be for three months, their troops ſhall not act againſt each other, not only as principals, but even as auxiliaries.

III. The two nations ſhall oblige their allies to enter into the ſame agreement.

IV. If either of the two nations, French or Engliſh, ſhall commit any act of hoſtility, poſſeſs themſelves of any place; or either occaſion any damage to the other after the day of the publication of the ſaid ſuſpenſion, both oblige themſelves to make reparation proportionable to the damage, and to the entire reſtitution of whatever was taken.

V. If the allies or other troops in the pay of either nation, ſhall commit any act of hoſtility, or plunder the territories of which either nation is now in poſſeſſion, it ſhall be lawful for both nations to repulſe their inſults by force; by which the injured nation ſhall not be deemed to have infringed the preſent agreement.

VI. If the allies or auxiliary troops of either nation, ſhall take arms or inſult the countries of which the nation they were allied to is now in poſſeſſion, the two nations ſhall ſuccour each other in this caſe to oppoſe this enemy, who ſhould become thereby a common enemy to both.

VII. The troops of the two nations ſhall be employed during this ſuſpenſion of arms, to ſecure their ſettlements and preſent poſſeſſions; they may be tranſported freely, and without any difficulty, from one place to another at the pleaſure of the governors, generals, commanders, &c. of each nation; and all perſons actually under the protection of either flag, may in like manner go and come where they think proper, without being diſturbed either in their effects or perſons.

VIII. There ſhall be a free commerce throughout the Carnatick, and in all the countries to the northward on the Coromandel coaſt, for the two contracting nations; they may bring goods from all the places in the dependencies of either nation or their allies, and tranſport them freely and without any duty whatever through the reſpective territories and * Jageers.

IX. As ſoon as the ſuſpenſion is proclaimed, the mutual exchange of priſoners ſhall be ſet about, and the neceſſary meaſures taken in an amicable manner to ſoften the fate of thoſe that ſhall remain, by putting them together into places where they may feel leſs of the rigour of a long captivity.

* Jageers are lands granted by the Mogul or his repreſentatives.

ARTI-

Mr. PALK and Mr. VANSITTART were ſent to Pondichery, and returned with the following Treaty and the Truce.

ARTICLES of a proviſional Treaty, concluded and agreed on between us Thomas Saunders, Eſq; Preſident for the Honourable Engliſh Company on the coaſt of Coromandel and Orixa, Governor of Fort St. George, &c. and the Sieur Charles Robert Godeheu, Commiſſary for his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty; Commander General of all the ſettlements of the French Company on both ſides the Cape of Good Hope, and at China; Preſident of all the councils there eſtabliſhed, and Director General of the India Company of France.

ARTICLE I.

The two companies, Engliſh and French, ſhall renounce for ever all Mooriſh government and dignity, and ſhall never interfere in any difference that may ariſe between the princes of the country.

All places, except thoſe which ſhall be ſtipulated in the definitive treaty, to remain in the poſſeſſion of the two aforeſaid nations, French and Engliſh, ſhall be delivered up to the Moors.

II. In the Tanjore country, the Engliſh ſhall poſſeſs Davecottah, and the French Karical; each with their preſent diſtricts.

III. On the Coromandel coaſt, the French ſhall poſſeſs Pondichery, the diſtricts of which are to be ſpecified in the definitive treaty. The Engliſh ſhall poſſeſs Fort St. George and Fort St. David, with the diſtricts likewiſe to be ſpecified.

The French ſhall form a limited ſettlement, the ſituation of which ſhall be choſen between Nizampatam, and the river of Gondecama excluſively; as an equivalent for the difference there is between Davecottah, and Fort St. David together, compared with Karical:

Or elſe,

The diſtricts of Pondichery ſhall be made equal to thoſe of Fort St. George and Fort St. David together, and in this caſe the French ſhall abandon the Point D'Appuy, propoſed above. The alternative ſhall be left to the determination of the two companies.

IV. Mazulipatam and Divy ſhall be neuter, leaving to the two companies the choice of making a partition; each nation ſhall have a houſe for commerce at Mazulipatam, with an equal number of ſoldiers to guard it, in caſe the town ſhould remain neuter. Divy ſhall be delivered to the Engliſh, if the French reſerve Mazulipatam. And if the French keep Divy, the Engliſh ſhall have Mazulipatam. In theſe two laſt caſes, equal diſtricts ſhall be annexed to the poſſeſſions.

V. The navigation of Narzapore river ſhall be free; the Engliſh may carry their ſettlement upon the banks of the ſaid river, or keep Bandermalanka; but they ſhall poſſeſs only one of thoſe two places; the French ſhall have a ſettlement on the ſame river. The diſtricts ſhall be equal between the two nations.

VI. The entrance of Ingeram river ſhall be free, neither the French nor the Eng-

lish shall possess the islands of Coringe and Yellacatippa. The English shall have their factory at Suncrapollam, with its districts, and a warehouse at Nellepely, the fortifications of which shall be razed. The French shall have their factory at Yanam, with districts equal to those of Suncrapollam, and they shall be at liberty to have a ware-house on the Terra Firmâ in case they judge it necessary, for the convenience and ease of their trading business.

VII. In the Chickakul country, as the English have Vizagapatam, the French may settle a factory where they please, to the southward of Pondemarka, or the northward of Bimlepatam, whether at Ganjam or Masousbunder, on an equality with Vizagapatam.

VIII. These conditions accepted on both sides, although they are not to be a law for a definitive treaty in Europe, they shall nevertheless produce a truce between the two nations and their allies, until news is received in India of the answers made in Europe concerning this agreement; which answers we promise bonâ fide to communicate to each other as soon as they shall be arrived by the ships of either nation.

IX. Neither nation shall be allowed to procure, during the truce, any new grant or cession, or to build forts for the defence of new establishments. It shall only be lawful to rebuild and repair the fortifications now subsisting in the establishments they possess at this time, in order to prevent their entire ruin.

X. Until the arrival of answers from Europe to these articles, which shall be dispatched thither by the first ships, to be submitted to the decision of the two companies, under the pleasure and approbation of the two crowns, the two nations shall not proceed to any cession, retrocession, or evacuation of what they now possess, every thing being to remain on the footing of uti possidetis.

XI. With regard to the indemnification, the two nations may expect for the expences of the war; this article shall be amicably adjusted in the definitive treaty.

Done at Fort St. George, 31 Decemb. 1754.

(L. S.) (Signed) THOMAS SAUNDERS. (L. S.) (Signé) GODEHEU.

(In English and French) (Under the English) (Under the French)

Examined with the original, and attested to be a true copy,

Dated at Pondichery, 26 Dec. 1754.

HENRY VANSITTART, JOS. DU PRÉ, } Secretaries.

ARTI-

ARTICLES and Stipulations of a Truce, concluded between us Thomas Saunders, Esq; President, &c. &c. &c. and the Sieur Charles Robert Godeheu, Commissary, &c. &c. &c. in virtue of a provisional treaty which we have signed the same day, to promote the re-establishment of tranquillity in this part of India.

ARTICLE I.

To take place on the 11th of January, 1755; the day of the expiration of the suspension of arms, proclaimed the 11th of October, 1754; all hostilities shall cease between the English and French.

II. During this truce, which shall be in force until we are informed in India of the answers made in Europe concerning the said provisional treaty; the troops of the two nations, French and English, shall not act against each other, either as principals or auxiliaries.

III. The two nations, English and French, engage to oblige their allies to observe all that is stipulated for the accomplishment of the truce by virtue of the treaty; and whoever shall dare to infringe it shall be reputed a common enemy, and shall be reduced to good order by the force of arms.

IV. If either of the two nations, French or English, or either auxiliary troops or allies, shall commit any act of hostility, possess themselves of any place, or any one shall cause any damage to another during the said truce; both oblige themselves to make reparation proportionable to the damage, and to the entire restitution of whatever shall be taken.

V. If the allies or other troops in pay of either nation, shall be guilty of any act of hostility, or commit any pillages in the territories whereof either nation is now in possession, it shall be lawful for both nations to repulse their insults by force, by which the injured nation shall not be deemed to have infringed the present agreement.

VI. If the allies or auxiliary troops of either nation, shall take up arms and insult the countries of which the nation they are allied to is now in possession; in this case, the two nations shall assist each other against this enemy, who shall thereby become the common enemy of both.

VII. The troops of the two nations shall be employed, during this truce, in the care of their present establishments and possessions; they may be transported freely, and without any difficulty, from one place to another, at the pleasure of the governour, generals, commanders, &c. of each nation; and all persons actually under the protection of either flag, may likewise go and come at pleasure, without being molested either in their effects or persons.

VIII. Trade shall be free throughout the Carnatick, and in all the countries to the northward of the Coromandel coast, for the two contracting nations; they may fetch merchandizes from all the places in the dependence of each other, and transport them freely, without any restraint, through the respective jageers and territories.

 IX. All

IX. All common enemies, or the particular enemies of either nation, who ſhall come to attack the Engliſh and French in their preſent poſſeſſions, and trouble the tranquillity which is to reign in India, ſhall be repulſed by the united force of the two nations, French and Engliſh.

X. As ſoon as the truce is proclaimed, the mutual exchange of priſoners ſhall be ſet about, man for man; and means ſhall be reſolved on for the eaſe of thoſe which ſhall not be exchanged.

XI. Commiſſaries ſhall be appointed on both ſides, to examine into the infringements committed by each party, or their auxiliary troops or allies, and ſettle the reſtitution to be made of all the places taken, during the truce, againſt the tenour of the ſuſpenſion of arms; as likewiſe of all that may have been taken from them by the ſaid auxiliary troops, in merchandizes, effects, money, &c. and farther, to ſettle in a fixed method, for a guide, during the whole time of the truce, all the names, and the extent of every country, * paragana and village, under the power, and in the poſſeſſion of the two nations, Engliſh and French.

XII. It is agreed, that whenever, in the courſe of the truce, any complaint ſhall be made by either of the ſaid nations of an infringement of the 4th article, the ſaid commiſſaries on each ſide appointed, ſhall certify and examine the fact, that juſtice may be done accordingly to the injured nation, either by reſtitution or reparation, according to the nature of the injury received.

Done at Fort St. George, 31 Dec. 1754. Signed as before.

Dated at Pondichery,
26 Dec. 1754.

Additional Articles and Stipulations to the foregoing Truce.

ARTICLE I.

If any nation ſhould attempt to erect a ſettlement within the bounds of the preſent poſſeſſions of either of the two companies; both Engliſh and French ſhall jointly oppoſe and hinder any ſuch undertaking.

II. The cuſtom-houſes and † juncans ſhall remain on the ſame footing as before the war; and no alteration ſhall be made in the duties paid on the importation and exportation of goods of the produce or manufacture of the coaſt.

Done at Fort St. George, 31 Dec. 1754. Signed as before.

Dated at Pondichery,
4 Jan. 1755.

* A Paragana is any diſtrict of country.
† A Juncan is a toll or duty on every thing that paſſes.

TRANSACTIONS

ON THE

COAST of COROMANDEL,

In the Year 1755.

THE SUSPENSION OF ARMS was accompanied with another event of great importance to the tranquillity of India, the departure of Mr. Dupleix, who being removed from the government, returned with the next ſhips for Europe. 1755.

HERE it may be proper to take a view of the ſeveral provinces and governments of the Deckan, their preſent intereſts and deſigns. This will not be a mere recapitulation of what has been ſaid in the Narrative; for as the Princes of that country are continually agitated by the paſſions of avarice, ambition and jealouſy; they are every moment prompted by ſuſpicion or the love of intrigue, to enter into new quarrels, form different connexions, and by their reſtleſs and uncertain ſpirit, create the utmoſt perplexities to their allies. Fond of compliments, ceremonial and repeated profeſſions of friendſhip, they have little regard for truth or gratitude; nor have they any conſideration for the future more than the paſt, ſolely occupied with what they imagine will advance their preſent views. This character of the Aſiaticks in general will be exemplified by a review of the preſent ſituation and deſigns of the ſeveral powers of the Deckan, as they appeared in the year 1755.

SALA-

1755. SALABATZING was induced by his incapacity and sloth, to submit himself entirely to the councils of the French for the sake of their protection and assistance. Bound by no ties of affection, he was now meditating the removal of those very persons with whom he had so lately been sharing the greatest power and wealth, without the least regard to their having assisted him in that usurpation.

THE KING OF TANJORE, a subtle Prince, lived in a continual jealousy of the English and French, who had both settlements in his dominions, well knowing that either of these singly was able to give law to him, and always apprehending most from the side to which the balance of power seemed to incline. From a diffidence of the French, and a better opinion of the English faith, he had, for the most part, shewn a regard for our alliance, but it required great address to manage his irresolution, to divert his partiality for a treacherous favourite, and keep him firm to his engagements. His most dangerous neighbours were the Maissoreans, a rich people, and formidable from their being undisturbed at home. He knew they had long formed designs against Trichinopoly, and at this very time, were in treaty with the French for that end. The knowledge of this determined him to enter into the strictest bands of friendship with us, and yet, at the same time, his suspicion of our entering into any alliance with the governor of Marava, (a country bordering on his dominions to the south), threw him into the most precipitate resolution of carrying fire and sword into that country. It was in vain to remonstrate to him, that so rash a proceeding would only facilitate the designs of the Maissorean, by leaving Trichinopoly defenceless. The Maravar was the present object of his jealousy.

TONDEMAN a Polygar, whose woods, adjoining to Tanjore, had been an useful protection to our convoys during the war, was also uneasy at our supposed intentions of alliance with the Maravar.

THE KING OF MAISSORE, young, and in a manner confined to his seraglio, gave up the direction of affairs to his uncle, who was prime minister and brother to Nanderauze. They were both, at this time, pursuing their scheme on Trichinopoly, in which they suffered so many repulses, and saw their extravagant projects so often defeated, that they were ready to seize any pretext for abandoning their

their enterprize. They soon relinquished it on good reasons, and from thenceforth became less formidable neighbours to the King of Tanjore. 1755.

Mootis Allee Cawn, governor of * Velloure, a powerful and designing man, had the address to murder two Nabobs with impunity; and during this long war, to keep himself clear of its calamities. Mr. Dupleix used to call him his deputy in his province. Though no confidence could be placed in the friendship of this artful man, it was imprudent to have him for an enemy; therefore his offers to acknowledge the Nabob were gladly accepted, but there was little sincerity in his professions of submission.

The Marattas have always had so considerable a share in the disturbances, and were at this time taking so large a part in the politicks of these countries, that it is requisite, for the explanation of the affairs of the peninsula, to give as many particulars of this extensive people as can be ascertained: for as they have no written history, and scarce any tradition, that we know, of their former state, it is impossible to procure a full and satisfactory account of so numerous a nation, once settled, then dispersed, and now re-establishing themselves throughout all parts of the Mogul's empire: a people who have had, from time immemorial, settlements to the north of Delly, great part of which they still possess, though so great were the numbers that were driven out from thence, by Aurenzeb, that he employed above twenty years in fruitless endeavours to reduce them in their new settlements in the mountainous parts of the Deckan.

They have had continued wars ever since, with all the Moguls, Subahs and governors, and made innumerable treaties of peace with them, which they never observe any longer than they think it their interest. They have themselves had strange internal revolutions; and what is most strange, the present governing men among them are Bramins or priests, hated by the true Marattas, but followed by them for pay.

* Within twelve miles of Arcot, the strongest fort in all that district.

Their

1755. THEIR Raja or Prince is ſacred: and they hold that he ought to be a kind of idol, ſhut up and fed at the publick expence, and the executive power lodged in ſome other branch of his family, at leaſt, ſuch has been the eſtabliſhment on the Malabar coaſt: but this was ſubverted by the uſurpation of the two Bramins, the one called Peelagee, and the other Budgerow. Peelagee governed Guzarat, and Budgerow the country to the ſouthward. His ſon, who ſucceeded him, is known by his name Balazerow, on the Coromandel coaſt: On the Malabar he is called the Nanna, for that is the title by which the acting head of the government and general of the forces is diſtinguiſhed. The nominal Prince, or the idol, as he has been deſcribed, is ſtiled Ram Raja and Saha Raja. All theſe names, indiſcriminately uſed and ſtrangely ſpelt, occaſion no ſmall difficulty to the reader, who is here alſo deſired to take notice, that though all writers ſpeak of Sattaarah as the capital of the Maratta's country, the reſidence of the Bramin their ſovereign is * Poona, where all the buſineſs of the government is carried on.

WHAT proves that they have formerly been powerful over all the Mogul's empire, though now diſunited, is the univerſal acknowledgment of the *Chout*, or tribute paid to them of a fourth of the revenues of every Raja or governor. This they ſtill collect in all parts, taking what they can get of it in ready money, and leaving the ballance in arrear, which will ſerve them at leaſt as a pretence for another incurſion, whenever they want employment for their troops.

IT may ſeem ſtrange that theſe Marattas, who are Bramins, and ſo ſtrict obſervers of the Gentou religion, and the tenets of the Tranſmigration of ſouls, that they will never kill the moſt offenſive animals that crawl about them, ſhould, without any ſcruple, eagerly employ their ſabres to the deſtruction of their fellow-creatures. The ſalvo for this extraordinary contradiction, is a device of their prieſts, who, by the ſacrifice of a Buffalo, with many myſterious and enthuſiaſtick ceremonies, abſolve their warriors from the reſtrictions which bind the vulgar.

* Poona is about a hundred miles eaſt-ſouth-eaſt of Bombay. D'Anville ſays, the ſituation of Sattaarah is not aſcertained, and therefore he has not put it in his map.

IT ſhould be here obſerved that the Marattas mentioned ſo often in the Narrative, were only a body of horſe, freebooters, who alternately took the pay of the higheſt bidder. They were ſuch as Morarow had picked up to follow his fortunes, and till he attempted to make himſelf independent, they had no ſettled habitation, and no profeſſion but war, if it may be called a profeſſion where they have neither art nor diſcipline, and yet they are formidable to the Moors, who carrying ſuch numerous and incumbered armies to the field, are the eaſier harraſſed, and even ſtarved by them. For theſe pillagers, continually galloping round the country, cut off the convoys, and as moſt of their parties carry with them neither baggage, nor proviſions, they eaſily elude all purſuit, and in an inſtant retire to their faſtneſſes, or even, if occaſion requires, to their own country. They ride a hardy horſe inured to fatigue, and for the moſt part fed with ſtanding corn. The common men have no cloathing but a turban on their head, and a ſaſh round their waiſt: inſtead of a ſaddle they uſe ſuch a kind of pad as is recommended by Marſhal Saxe. Truly formidable with their ſabres, they are fatal to troops that are once broke. 1755.

THE Marattas, though not without trade and manufactures, have principally enriched themſelves, by obliging the wealthy and more reſpectable powers their neighbours to be tributary to them. It will naturally be aſked, why do the opulent ſtates ſubmit to be tributary? and what ſecurity have they that theſe licentious plunderers will abide by their agreements, and not continually encroach upon them, and raiſe their demands? The reaſon is plain: it is leſs expenſive, and a lighter tax upon trade, to agree to ſome certain payment, than to engage in the unknown expence of armies, to free themſelves from ſo irregular a foe: and as to greater exactions, if the Chief has once ſettled the *Chout*, he will hardly venture to ſtruggle for more, as the money agreed on goes into his own pocket; and were he to proceed to the more violent method of compulſion, by invading the country, the ſpoil would all become the property of his troops, under the article of plunder, and his own ſhare would come very ſhort of the ſum ſtipulated; beſides, they have the prudence to conſider, that a country ravaged by their troops, will produce neither tribute nor plunder again for ſome time.

THEY are a deſtructive foe and an unſerviceable friend. They ruin their enemies by burning their country, and their allies by

1755. their avaricious demands for money. Instead of meriting their pay, which they might easily do after a defeat, by cutting off all the broken troops, they fly to the camp, where every man procures a good burden for his horse, and walking on foot, drives him away loaded with the spoil.

Such has been, in a great measure, the state of the Maratta people; but about this time it will appear, that they entertained various designs of extending their territories in several parts of the country, and also on the sea coast. They took large districts from the Viceroy of the Deckan, marched to Delly and made a Mogul, and after driving out Angria by our strength, beat the Portugueze by their own. They had generals who set up for themselves in the remote countries that they had conquered, and were giving some other indications of their return from a vagabond life of rapine and disorder, to a more settled system of policy.

Of all the Princes of the Deckan, there are none so free from the faults of the country as the Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn; having always experienced the invariable friendship of the English, he has been taught the true value of honour and constancy, and throughout his conduct, manifested uncommon gratitude and fidelity to his engagements. The sums we had expended in the support of his cause, instead of raising in him the expectation of being farther burthensome to us, lay like a heavy weight upon his mind; and the distress he was in for money, with the impossibility of paying any considerable part of his debt to the Company, visibly affected his health: his brothers who accompanied him, having a separate command, would each of them keep up as many attendants, and as large an expence as the Nabob himself. Exhausted by this unnecessary profusion, he was not able to furnish the workmen and materials with which he had engaged to supply our engineers for compleating their fortifications, nor even to find money for his own troops to prevent them from disbanding. Upon consideration of this state of the Nabob's affairs, it was prudently determined to take an exact account of his revenues, which were mortgaged to the Company, in order to judge what sums might be actually forthcoming for their use, after a due proportion should be allotted for the maintenance of himself, and the support of his dignity.

IT was at the same time recommended to him, to settle as soon as possible at Arcot, his capital, with all his family, as well to save expence, by reducing their several retinues to one houshold, as for the credit of his government. But it was of great consequence to his revenues, before he left the countries of Madura and Tinevelly, which used to produce an immense income, to collect the tribute which had not been paid during the troubles, and also to induce the several Polygars, and all subordinate governors to acknowledge the Nabob's right, by receiving grants from him for the countries they held under his government. 1755.

IT was necessary on this, as on all other occasions, to have at hand a sufficient force; for in this country, we are to look upon an army as a proper formality usually attending a message to a friend, a subject, or an enemy. From these considerations, an expedition was ordered into the Madura and Tinnevelly countries to collect the revenues, under the command of Alexander Heron, lieutenant colonel in his Majesty's service, and major of the Company's forces, attended by Mr. Maunsell, to act together with the Nabob's Vakeel, (or agent) as commissaries for the administration of the monies received. Colonel Heron, the latter end of January 1755, marched to Manapar, a village about thirty miles from Trichinopoly. Soon after his arrival, he was joined by the Vakeels of four neighbouring Polygars, who came to settle their accounts, promising soon to pay the ballances that were due; they also signed a paper, acknowledging themselves under the Nabob's government, independent of any other power whatsoever; and that they enjoyed their lands in right of his grants only. At the same time the Nabob received letters of the like purport from the three principal men in the Madura and Tinnevelly countries. But upon the return of the officers, one of the four Polygars, by name Lachynaig, who had paid part of his tribute, and given a bill for the rest, refused to pay the remainder; wherefore, at the instance of the Nabob, colonel Heron, on the 10th of February, moved with the army close to a fort, which was one of the barriers of his country. All that day and the next he endeavoured, both by fair means and threats, to make him comply, but could get no satisfactory answer. He then determined to attack the fort the next morning, in which he succeeded with little loss; and also the same day took another fort, which gave him possession of all the country of that Polygar, except the tops of the hills, where

1755. the inhabitants had taken ſhelter. In theſe two affairs he loſt fourteen ſepoys and ſome few * colleries.

Here the Nabob left colonel Heron, and his brother Mauphus Cawn accompanied him in the expedition. The roads were exceſſive bad through the woods for the carriage of the heavy cannon. Some breaſt-works thrown up in the narrow paſſes, were abandoned on the army's nearer approach, though not till part of the ſepoys had given their fire, which was returned, but without any effect. Beyond the woods was a ſtone-fort, which, had it been quite finiſhed, would have been of conſiderable ſtrength for that part of the country. The Madura people who were fortifying it, abandoned it immediately. There was found in this fort ſome grain, ammunition, and four pieces of cannon. The colonel left ſome troops in poſſeſſion, and advanced toward the town of Madura; upon which the garriſon retired a little farther into the country, to a ſmall fort, whither they carried their moſt valuable effects, and military ſtores. The greater part of the inhabitants remained, and ſeemed very well ſatisfied with the change of government. Being then the ſeaſon for gathering in the grain, and collecting the revenues, it was reſolved to quarter the army there. Madura is a ſtrong Indian town, encompaſſed with a wall like Trichinopoly, but being of much greater extent, would require a very large garriſon to defend it.

Colonel Heron, having wrote circular letters to all the neighbouring Polygars, as well as to the people of Tinnevelly, marched for the fort to which Myana the late governor of Madura had retired. It was a ſtrong Pagoda, which he had fortified in the beſt manner he could, but on the expectation of an attack, he and all his horſe ſecured themſelves by a timely retreat, and carried with him his elephants, camels, treaſure, and the greateſt part of his valuable effects; he left a few ſepoys to defend the fort, who fired very briſkly for ſome time, but on our returning it with cannon and ſmall arms, they ſurrendered. Here were found three braſs and iron cannon, a number of Malabar guns, and a great quantity of ammunition. After taking two other ſmall forts, the army marched for Tinnevelly, and arrived the 25th; ſome of the Polygars came in, others ſent their Vakeels to ſettle every thing amicably.

* See page 20 and 21.

The

THE greateſt difficulty aroſe from the good inclinations of the Polygar of * Marava. He offered a free paſſage through his country for the Engliſh troops, employed his intereſt with the other Polygars, and ſent his brother, who advanced within five miles of the army, with three thouſand men and ſome pieces of cannon, tendering his ſervice, and preſſing us to make ſettlements in his country. The news of this cauſed ſo great jealouſy, and worked upon the King of Tanjore and Tondeman, in ſuch a manner, that they ſent a proteſt againſt our treating with the Maravar, and even raiſed forces, and were actually marching into his country; Monagee, it ſeems, while out of favour, had received ſome perſonal affronts from the Maravar: this might be in fact the inſuperable difficulty; but the reaſon given out was the friendſhip that had ſubſiſted between the Maravar and the Maiſſoreans; but at this critical time, the very fear of the Maiſſorean was a reaſon for letting all preſent jealouſies ſubſide: therefore all endeavours to mollify the King of Tanjore and Tondeman being vain, orders were diſpatched to colonel Heron, to break off all further treaty with the Maravar. 1755.

AT the ſame time, advice being received of the approach of Salabatzing, with Mr. Buſſy, the army was ordered to return as ſoon as poſſible to Trichinopoly. The news of Salabatzing's march was true, but it had not the conſequence that was apprehended; for he entered Maiſſore, where he levied the revenues of that rich province, and returned, carrying with him fifty-two Lack of roupees. Meſſrs. Buſſy and Law were both with him; the latter made a demand in the name of the French Company for ſeven lack for the loſs he had ſuſtained when he was taken in Seringam. The money was refuſed, and at Mr. Buſſy's requeſt, Law deſiſted from his demand.

COLONEL Heron had very little advanced the company's affairs by his conduct at Madura and Tinevelly. The monies he collected did not amount to the charges of the expedition, and the terror of his arms was ſo little reſpected in the country, that Myana, the late governor of Madura, having cut off a party that was ſent to ſurprize him, had the boldneſs to come to the very gates of Tinevelly while the army was there, and plunder the villages round. The colonel having re-

* Marava is a large country on the ſea-coaſt to the ſouth of our ſettlements, and to the eaſt of Madura.

ceived

1755. ceived his orders, set out the 22d of May, and in his way, at the desire of Mauphus Cawn, invested a fort, which for want of heavy cannon, he was obliged to leave and continue his march to Madura, where he arrived the 21st of May. He left it the 28th, and calling at Colguddy Pagoda, seized a large number of religious images, and demanded five thousand roupees for their ransom, which being refused, he put them into his tumbrils, and was carrying them off. The Colleries were easily instigated by the Bramins to rescue their gods; and taking the opportunity when the baggage was passing some strong defilès in the Natam woods, they rushed from the thickets in great numbers, recovered their idols, destroyed several carriages, stabbed a hundred bullocks, killed some men, and carried off a quantity of baggage. The army pursued their march, without any thing farther to be remarked, till they reached Trichinopoly the 6th of June. Colonel Heron was tried by a court martial for misconduct in this expedition. It was proved that he had given in false accounts, had secreted part of the money received, and for this purpose, instead of collecting the revenues in concert with Mr. Maunsel, had entered into a private agreement with the Nabob's brother, Mauphus Cawn, and farmed out the countries to him at half their value, not paying a regard to the instructions sent him by the Nabob himself.

Trichinopoly being looked upon as the main security for the Nabob's debt, colonel Heron was ordered to leave there a garrison of five hundred men, under the command of major Killpatrick. Nanderauze, the Maissorean general, who lay encamped near the town, was continually practising every kind of stratagem, and contriving the most chimerical designs to make himself master of it. He employed a Bramin in the town, who constantly sent him intelligence, and gained him some friends in the place, and having prepared four hundred ladders, and concerted every thing for an escalade in the night, he made a proposal to Mr. De Saussay, commander of the French at Seringam, to join him in the attempt. Mr. De Saussay, expressing his sense of so treacherous a proceeding in the time of a suspension of arms, Nanderauze urged him with repeated solicitations, and even offered him three lack of roupees, provided he would feign a quarrel, march off, and thereby leave him at liberty to pursue his designs. Mr. De Saussay having rejected these offers with disdain, was soon after informed by a friend he had in that general's councils,

cils, that in case of his refusal, the next project was to surprize the French, and endeavour to cut them off. He wrote to major Killpatrick to send him a trusty person, to whom he communicated the whole, and moreover assured him, that in case the Maissorean made any motion towards the town, he would immediately attack his rear, and make a signal on the sight of which the major might sally, and put the enemy between two fires. 1755.

While the French and English chiefs were interchanging their assurances of mutual assistance against this Indian politician, he suddenly decamped and hastened his march home, not altogether, as some imagined, from disappointment, but rather from having received accounts of the march of Salabatzing towards his country. Soon after his return, he stirred up a rebellion, which threw the kingdom of Maissore into confusion.

The enemy being removed, and no farther obstacle remaining to delay the necessary measure of conducting the Nabob to his capital, a proper escort was ordered: and captain Polier having prepared every thing for that purpose, they began their march the 9th of July, and proceeding in the slow manner which the burthensome pomp of eastern state must always occasion, arrived at Condor, and forded the Cauvery on the 16th. They halted the next day, and Monagee, with a numerous train, paid the Nabob a visit. At this interview, the strongest protestations of an inviolable friendship were made on both sides. Monagee assured the Nabob, most particularly, from the King of Tanjore, that he would never forsake him, and had five thousand horse ready at his order, if he needed them in the Arcot country. The Nabob having thanked Monagee for the promised aids and for his love and friendship, which he always relied on, at the same time whispered captain Polier in English, *'Tis all a lie*. The captain took up the discourse, assuring Monagee that the English, as they had hitherto constantly supported the Nabob, would continue their protection to him, as also their friendship inviolably with the King of Tanjore, so long as he remained firm to the Nabob. Monagee declared the King of Maissore had offered his King sixty lack of roupees, provided he would forsake the Nabob, but he rejected the proposal. With a few more civilities, and some useful orders about provisions, Monagee concluded his visit.

The

1755. The Nabob continuing his march, arrived within a mile of Arcot the 19th of Auguſt, where he reſolved to wait for a lucky day to make his entry into the city. Here he was met by colonel Lawrence, Mr. Palk, and Mr. Walſh, deputed to invite him to Madraſs. He readily conſented, and at the ſame time deſired thoſe gentlemen to mention aloud at his Durbar, that now the army was arrived there, the Polygars and his other tributaries ſhould be firſt invited to ſettle accounts, and pay off their arrears, but that if they did not comply without delay, they ſhould be forced to it. As they were ſenſible this muſt have a good effect, they took an opportunity of doing it at a full aſſembly, on which, among the reſt, Abdiel Vahob Cawn, and the governor of Velloure's Vakeel were preſent.

On the 21ſt the Nabob made his entry into Arcot in a very ſplendid manner, and the 30th he viſited Madraſs, and was received at the Company's garden-houſe by the governor, the admirals Watſon and Pocock, and moſt of the gentlemen of the place. During his ſtay there, the proper meaſures were concerted for collecting his revenues, and towards the latter end of October he ſet out for that purpoſe, accompanied by major Killpatrick with a detachment of three hundred Europeans, and fifteen hundred ſepoys, together with Mr. Perceval, who was appointed commiſſary general for the Company. He was alſo to be preſent at every tranſaction, it being agreed with the Nabob, that half the money to be collected from the ſeveral Polygars ſhould be paid to himſelf, and the other half to the Company.

To enter into an exact detail of their proceedings with the ſeveral petty Polygars would be very tireſome and unintereſting to moſt readers. Therefore, not to take up their time with a catalogue of uncouth names, which will never occur again in the ſubſequent relation of theſe affairs, it ſhall ſuffice to ſay, that from the 20th of October to the end of the year 1755, the army was either encamped or in motion about the diſtrict of Arcot; and that the Polygars and governors, in proportion, to the remoteneſs or ſtrength of their little forts, were more or leſs backward in ſettling their accounts, and all dealt evaſively. No hoſtilities were however committed againſt any of them, although it was a conſiderable time before ſome of them came to ſuch terms as the Nabob would accept,

and

and several held out beyond the end of the year; but those being the least able to continue their opposition, were left to be reduced by the forces of the Nabob. 1755.

Mootis Allee Cawn having been mentioned in the narrative, and his character display'd within a few pages, a particular detail of his conduct shall here be given; as it will fully serve to convey a general idea of the chicanery of all Asiatic governors, as well Moors as Indians, when called upon for the arrears of their tribute.

This crafty politician having the mortification to find himself outwitted by Mr. Dupleix, addressed himself to the Nabob, who was then, it is to be observed, at a distance, acknowledging his right; and offering to settle the tribute due from him for the district of Velloure. He attested the sincerity of his intentions with his hand on the Alcoran, calling God and the Prophet to witness to his truth: But when the Nabob, upon his arrival at Arcot, sent to claim the performance of these solemn engagements, it too plainly appeared, that they were meant only to amuse and deceive him: it was therefore thought necessary to strike a terror into him for an example, as, both in riches and power, he was the most considerable of all the chiefs in the province. Accordingly, on the 19th of January 1756, the army was reinforced with the grenadiers; and another company, with two eighteen-pounders, was detached after them. Major Killpatrick advanced within five miles of Velloure the 30th; and found it to be, as it had been reported, the strongest fort in the province.

The next day the Governor of Madrass received a letter from Mr. De Leyrit, disputing the Nabob's right to Velloure, and threatening to oppose all our proceedings; and intelligence came, at the same time, that a party of three hundred French and three hundred Sepoys, were actually marching from Pondichery. These advices were dispatched the same night to Major Killpatrick, with directions to continue negotiations with Mootis Allee Cawn; and, in case the French should actually approach, to send a message to the commanding officer to retire, and if he should pay no regard to the message, but proceed to succour Velloure, or commit any disturbance in the Nabob's districts, then to oppose him by force. Major Killpatrick had advanced within cannon shot of the fort when these dispatches reached him; and, during several days that he remained in his encampment

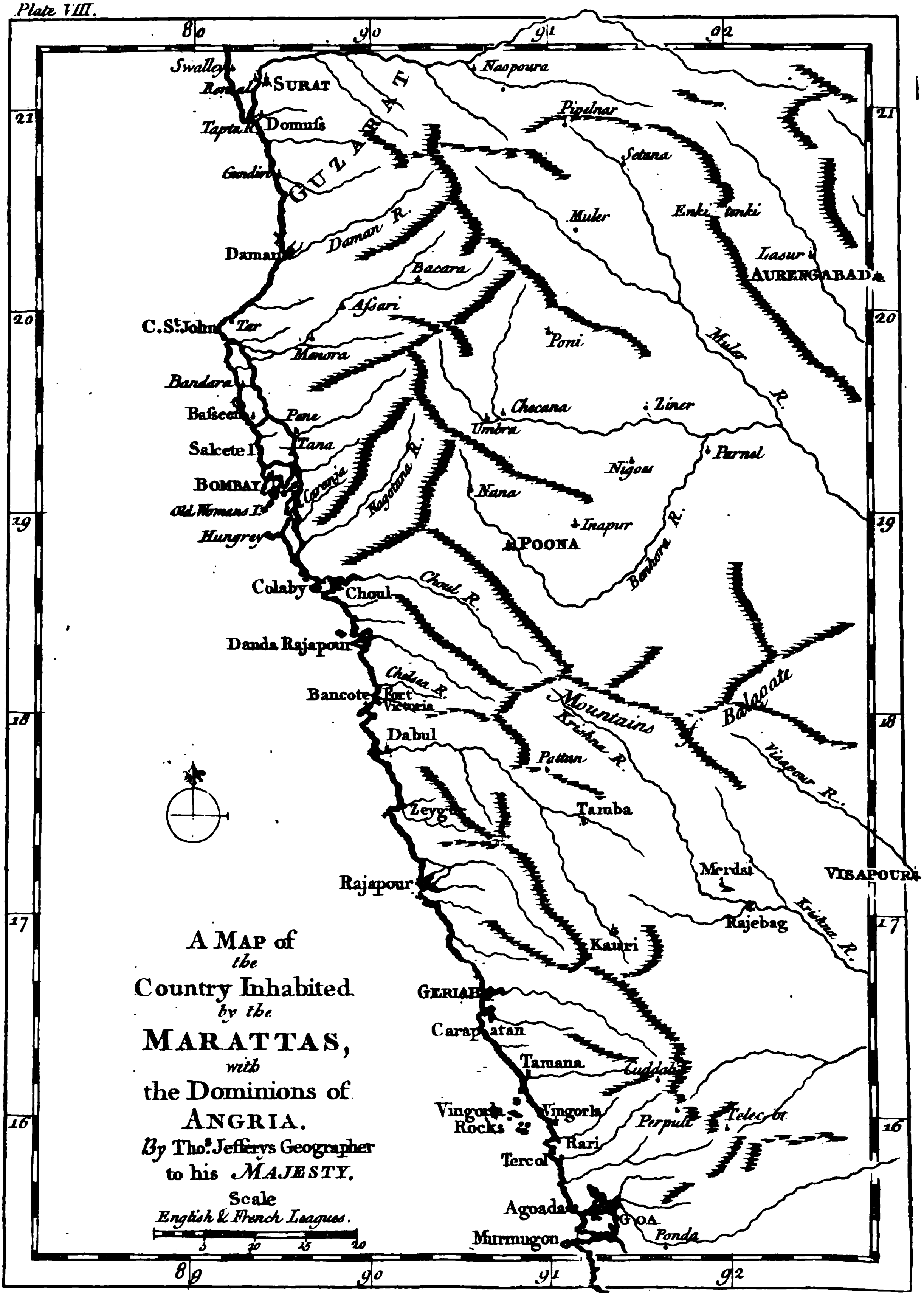
N treating

1755. treating with the Governor, different advices came of parties moving from Pondichery and Villanour to Gingee, and from thence, by the Chetteput road, towards Villoure. It was, therefore, to be apprehended, that the Governor might be prevailed on by the French to admit their troops, for the defence of his fort; and these, if once admitted, it was foreseen, would not be withdrawn again from so valuable a possession. The Governor had sent his Vakeel to Madrass, where he was at this very time, to desire that some English gentleman might be sent to Velloure, with power to settle affairs amicably.

The reduction of the fort was now, by the interposition of the French, rendered impracticable, and the stay of the army, with any other object but that of an accommodation, a useless expence: it was therefore resolved to accede to the proposal of the Vakeel, and a proper person was accordingly deputed. While this measure was prudently concerting at Madrass, Mootis Allee Cawn, finding that our army remained close to his walls, notwithstanding all the motions of the French, agreed with Major Killpatrick to pay one hundred thousand pagodas, and twenty-five thousand roupees, for the removal of our troops, desired to enter into friendship with us; and, by way of earnest, sent out twenty thousand roupees.

No sooner was this money paid, than Mootis Allee Cawn (informed by his Vakeel that a deputation was ordered on that very day) withdrew from his engagements; and, persuaded that he might compound for less than he agreed the day before to pay to Major Killpatrick, refused the next day to comply with the terms. Whatever Major Killpatrick could urge, he would only answer, that, as a deputation was sent from Madrass, he should not do business in any other way; and not only persisted obstinately in his refusal, but flatly denied his agreement made on the 9th of February. The collected army of the French lay, during all this time, encamped between Gingee and Chetteput, at the distance of about thirty-five miles from Velloure; it consisted, according to the best intelligence, of about seven hundred French and fifteen hundred Sepoys. It was therefore thought adviseable to wait for an opportunity when the Governor might be in a more complying humour: and the event justified this prudent determination. Major Killpatrick having remained near Velloure with the army till the 24th, and receiving no offers that he could accept, without

Plate VIII.



A Map of the Country Inhabited by the MARATTAS, with the Dominions of ANGRIA.
By Thos. Jefferys Geographer to his MAJESTY.
Scale
English & French Leagues.
5 10 15 20
89
90
91
92
21
20
19
18
17
16
Swalley
Surat
Tapta R.
Domus
Gandiri
GUZARAT
Daman
Daman R.
Naopoura
Pipelnar
Setana
Muler
Enki tonki
Lasur
AURENGABAD
Bacara
Afsari
C. St. John
Tar
Menora
Poni
Muler R.
Bandara
Basseen
Pene
Tana
Chacana
Ziner
Umbra
Salsete I.
Parnel
Nigou
BOMBAY
Caranja
Nagotana R.
Nana
Old Womans I.
Inapur
Hungrey
POONA
Bembora R.
Colaby
Choul
Choul R.
Danda Rajapour
Chelsea R.
Bancote
Fort Victoria
Mountains
Balagati
Krishna R.
Dabul
Pattan
Visapour R.
Tamba
Zeygur
Merdsi
VISAPOUR
Rajapour
Rajebag
Krishna R.
Kauri
GERIAH
Carapatan
Tamana
Cuddal
Vingorla Rocks
Vingorla
Perpult
Telecheri
Rari
Tercol
Agoada
GOA
Ponda
Murmugon

without eſtabliſhing a precedent of the moſt pernicious conſequence, moved that day for Arcot, where he quartered the troops. 1755.

Mootis Allee Cawn, after repeated evaſions and delays, at laſt put an end to this tireſome negotiation by a compromiſe with the Nabob, and payment in part, without military compulſion; but not before the beginning of Auguſt 1756. The ſame ſhuffling conduct was practiſed, in a degree, by all the leſſer governors, who entrenched themſelves for a while in the ſeveral fortreſſes with which this country abounds; but, in their turn, they followed the example of Mootis Allee Cawn, in his compliance; as they had attempted to imitate him, according to their abilities, in his chicanery and reſiſtance.

The Fleet having no other object during the truce, it was agreed to employ it in the reduction of a piratical ſtate on the Malabar coaſt, which had for a long time infeſted the trade of Bombay. Admiral Watſon undertook this expedition with the ſame zeal which he ſhewed on every occaſion for the ſervice of his country, and the benefit of the Company in the Indian ſeas.

The Admiral had ſailed to Trincomalay the 6th of April, chiefly to avoid the riſque of bad weather during that month. On the 13th of May he returned to Fort St. David, where he remained three months, it being the windward port both to Madraſs and Pondicherry. He came to Madraſs on the 19th of Auguſt; and ſailing with the whole ſquadron for Bombay the 10th of October, arrived there the 10th of November.

His force conſiſted of the Kent, of ſixty-four guns, Capt. Speke; the Cumberland, of ſixty-ſix guns, Capt. Harriſon; the Tyger, of ſixty guns, Capt. Latham; the Saliſbury, of fifty guns, Capt. Knowler; the Bridgewater, of twenty guns, Capt. Martin; and the King's-fiſher ſloop, of fourteen guns, Capt. Smith. Rear Admiral Watſon's flag was hoiſted on board the Kent, and Rear Admiral Pocock's in the Cumberland.

For the better underſtanding the purpoſe of this expedition, it will be neceſſary to explain the nature of the enemy they were going againſt, and by what means a ſmall neſt of pirates, as they originally were, grew

1755. to a considerable strength, and at last became a little empire, like the piratical states of Barbary.

About a hundred years since, Conojee Angria, from a private Maratta, had been employed as a General and Admiral, under the Saha Raja, in his wars with the Seedee, or Mogul's Admiral. Being afterwards made Governor of Severndroog, upon the first favourable opportunity, he seized many of the vessels he had formerly commanded; with these he began to commit acts of piracy, confining himself, however, to this island, till he had, by repeated successes at sea, rendered himself more formidable. The Marattas were alarmed, but had no means of getting at him in his island, he having now taken the greatest part of their fleet. They therefore built three forts upon the main, within less than point-blank shot of his little territory, which was a small, rocky, well-fortified island, of about one mile in circumference. By means of these forts they hoped to reduce him to obedience; but he having the sea open, and being much superior to his countrymen in skill and bravery, attacked and took several of their sea ports, and at length carried his conquests from Tamana to Rajapore on the sea coasts; an extent of country of near sixty leagues in length, in which are several commodious harbours. He also possessed himself of a great part of the inland country, in some places for twenty miles back, and in others thirty; securing it to himself by building little forts, upon such eminences as commanded the narrow passes and defiles. His successors strengthening themselves continually, by engaging every desperate fellow they could seduce from the European settlements, grew to be so powerful, that the Marattas thought proper to agree to a peace with them, on condition that they should acknowledge the sovereignty of the Raja, and pay him an annual tribute. Being masters of the coast, they made many considerable captures on the seas, From the English East India company (besides vessels of less note) they took the Darby, richly laden, from Europe, with one hundred and fifty men; and also the Restoration armed ship, of twenty guns and two hundred men, fitted out purposely to cruize against them. They took also, from the French, the Jupiter, of forty guns, with four hundred slaves on board; and had the presumption to attack Commodore Lisle, in the Vigilant of sixty-four guns, the Ruby of fifty guns, and several other ships in company, when the Commodore was leaving the Malabar coast.

THE Dutch too suffered in their turn; and, about twenty years ago, in resentment, sent seven armed ships from Batavia, and two bomb-vessels, with a number of land forces, and attacked Geriah, but without success. Angria growing more and more powerful, could brook no kind of subjection, and at length threw off his allegiance to the Marattas. Upon this he received some remonstrances and threats from the Nanna; but was so far from regarding them, that he ordered the ears and noses of the ambassadors who brought them to be cut off, in contempt of their Prince and his authority. Exasperated at this insult, the Marattas meditated his ruin, and repeatedly applied to the Governor and Council at Bombay, for the assistance of their marine force to extirpate him. 1755.

THE piracies of all the successors of Angria, who being of his family still bore the same name, greatly annoyed not only the natives both by sea and land, but also all European and Moors ships, going down that coast. As they put the East India company to a continual expence in keeping a marine force at Bombay, to protect their own and all English country ships, the destruction of so troublesome a neighbour had been the object of the government of Bombay for near fifty years, and immense sums had been expended on expeditions which hitherto had all proved fruitless. Commodore Matthews, in 1722, with his squadron and a small Portuguese army, joined the Bombay land and sea forces in an expedition against a fort called Colabley, but this was defeated by the treachery, or rather cowardice of the Portuguese, who patched up a peace with Angria; and the ships and troops returned to Bombay, except the Shoreham man of war, who had her bottom beat out on the rocks. In the year 1751, Commodore Lisle being at Bombay, the Governor proposed to him the reduction of Geriah; which he promised to attempt, as the Nanna had engaged to attack the place by land, but a rupture between the Moors at Aurengabad and the Nanna, happened at that time, which put a stop to the enterprize. The Governor being thoroughly persuaded that the most effectual way of destroying Angria, would be by the assistance of the Marattas, kept up a strict friendship with the Nanna, who assured him that he should be joined by a powerful army as soon as ever a scheme could be agreed on for the reduction of Angria's forts on the coast. Upon these assurances, a treaty with the Marattas was concluded, and articles were signed by the Nanna on his part, and by the Governor of Bombay on that of the company.

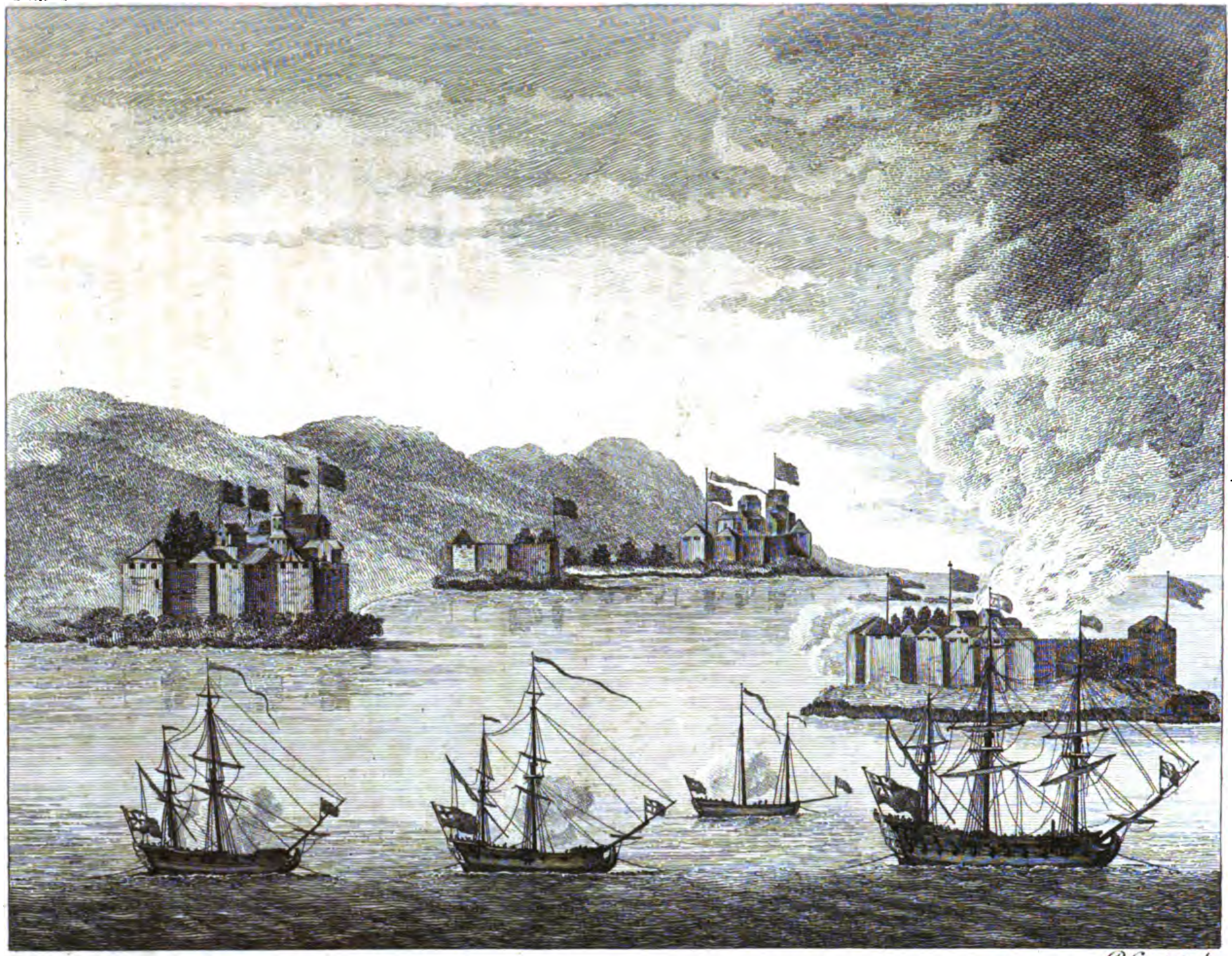
WHILE

1755. While this treaty was in agitation, an event happened which ſhewed the neceſſity of carrying it into immediate execution. In February 1754, Angria's fleet attacked three Dutch ſhips, one of fifty, one of thirty-ſix, and one of eighteen guns; burnt the two former with three of his own veſſels, and took the latter. Upon this ſucceſs he grew inſolent, and having built ſeveral veſſels, and ſet upon the ſtocks two ſhips, one of which was to carry forty guns, he boaſted that he ſhould ſoon be ſuperior to whatever could be brought againſt him in the Indian ſeas. In the year 1755, at a time when the greateſt part of the company's forces were abſent on ſervice, the Marattas notified that they were then diſpoſed to join in the neceſſary buſineſs of humbling this common enemy, ſo formidable to the whole Malabar coaſt. Commodore James, who was commander in chief of their marine force in India, being then at Bombay, ſailed on the 22d of March, in the Protector of forty-four guns, with the Swallow of ſixteen guns, and the Viper and Triumph bomb veſſels, being all the force that could be collected together at that time.

The next day he ſaw off Rajapore ſeven ſail of Angria's grabs and eleven gallivats, and chaſed them to the ſouthward; and the day after, the Maratta's fleet came out of Choule, and joining the Commodore with ſeven grabs and ſixty gallivats, proceeded to Commoro bay, where they landed, and trifled away thirty hours; for it is uſual with them to land frequently, as they are prohibited by their religion to eat on board, and alſo enjoined waſhing, and other ceremonies, which can only be performed on ſhore. Landing again the next day, they received intelligence that Angria's fleet was in the harbour of Severndroog. The Commodore at length brought up his dilatory aſſociates; and immediately upon his approach, which was on the 29th, Angria's fleet ſlipt their cables, and run out to ſea, the gallivats towing their larger veſſels. This gave them a great advantage over our ſhips, as there was little wind. The chaſe continued from break of day till the afternoon; and it was obſervable, that our friends the Marattas, who being light, and built floaty for ſailing large, and in light gales, and who had, during all the preceding days, ſailed better than any of our veſſels, were now all aſtern, while their countrymen ſhewed a dexterity in their flight, which we could not but admire. They threw out every thing to lighten their veſſels with amazing induſtry and readineſs, and ſpreading all the ſails they could crowd on

the

Plate IX



P. Canot sculp.

The Attack of Severndroog by Commodore James, 2d. April 1755.

the yards, they fastened to the flag-staves their garments, quilts, and even their turbans extended to catch every breath of air. By this manœuvre they gained their point, and drew the Commodore so far from his station, that he was obliged to give over the chase and return to Severndroog. 1755.

THE fortress, which bore that name, was situated on an island within musket-shot of the main land, with no more than two fathom and a half in the frith. It is strongly, but not regularly fortified; the greatest part of the works being cut out of the solid rock, and the rest built with stones ten or twelve feet square; on the bastions were fifty-four guns. The largest of the forts on the main land is called fort Goa, built in the same manner, with large square stones, and mounting forty guns. The other two mounting above twenty guns each, were constructed in a less artificial manner, with stones of an irregular shape.

On the second of April, the Commodore began to cannonade and bombard the island fort; but finding the walls on the side where he first made his attack, of extraordinary strength, for they were fifty feet high and eighteen thick, he moved his station so as to reach fort Goa with his lower deck guns, while he plyed Severndroog with his upper tier. About noon, the north-east bastion of the latter, and part of the parapet were laid in ruins, when a shell set fire to the houses, which the garrison were prevented from extinguishing by the incessant fire from the round tops. The wind being northerly, communicated the fire all over the fort; one of their magazines blew up, and a general conflagration ensued. A multitude of men, women, and children, running out on the farther side of the island, embarked in boats, but were most of them taken by the Swallow, who was stationed to the southward to prevent any succours from being thrown into the island on that side. The Commodore then turned all his fire on fort Goa; and after a severe cannonade, the enemy hung out a flag of truce; but the Governor, with some chosen Sepoys, crossed over to Severndroog, which was entirely evacuated upon the blowing up of their second and grand magazine. The Governor was now in possession of the island fort, and the Commodore of the other three; from whence he kept a smart fire on Severndroog. The Governor trusting to the natural strength of the place, was resolved to maintain it till he should receive succours from Dabul. As this appeared

1755. peared from all his anſwers to the ſummons and meſſages that were ſent him, a number of ſeamen were landed, under cover of the fire from the ſhips and the ſhore, who reſolutely ran up to the gates, and being determined to carry their point, with their axes cut open the gate of the ſally port, and procured an entrance with very little loſs.

On the 8th of April, the Commodore anchored off Bancote (now called fort Victoria) the moſt northern port of any conſequence of all Angria's dominions, which ſurrendered the next day upon a ſummons. This place the Eaſt-India Company, having the free conſent of the Marattas, have ſince taken into their hands, as it is a good harbour, and there is a great trade for ſalt and other goods, which are ſent to that port from Bombay; and what is ſtill more eſſential, the country about it abounds with cattle, which are much wanted for the uſe of the garriſon and ſquadron at Bombay. Of all proviſions, beef is the moſt difficult to be procured from any part of the continent; for, excepting Rajapore, which joins to Bancote, and is poſſeſſed by Mahometans (being the port of the Seedee) the coaſt is all inhabited by Gentoos, who never kill any living creature; and as they worſhip the cow, are particularly forbid by their religion to ſuffer the death of any kind of cattle. As all other places were by treaty to be given up to the Marattas, the Commodore cauſed the Engliſh flag, which had been hoiſted on all the forts for a few days, to be ſtruck on the 11th, and delivered them to be garriſoned by the Marattas. On the 14th he anchored at Dabul, with an intention to attack that place; but next morning received orders to return to Bombay, as the ſeaſon was thought to be too far advanced for him to attempt any thing farther.

The ſquadron under the command of rear Admiral Watſon, arrived at Bombay in November following: While they were cleaning and repairing, Commodore James in the Protector, and the Revenge and Bombay frigates under his command, was ſent to reconnoitre Geriah, the capital of Angria's dominions, and to ſound the depths of water at the entrance of the harbour; which ſervice he performed, and returned to Bombay the laſt of December. The Admiral then ſent the Bridgewater and King-fiſher ſloop, and ſome of the company's armed ſhips, to cruize off that port, who were joined on the 27th of January, 1756, by Commodore James in the

1755.

us River is navigable for Boats near 30 Miles
The Bason
Well
South
The Attack made on GERIAH FORT By Rear Admiral Watson 13th Feb. 1756.
References
Kings Ships.
Kent.
Cumberland.
Tiger.
Salisbury.
Bridgewater.
Kingfisher Sloop.
Companies Ships.
7 Protector.
8 Revenge.
9 The Grab.
10 The Guardian.
11 Bomb Ketches.
12 Angrias Grabs burnt.
s sculp.

the Protector, and Guardian frigate, and remained on this ſtation till the 11th of February, when the Admiral and the whole ſquadron arrived. 1755.

Upon the appearance of the Engliſh fleet, Angria, who had flattered himſelf that he ſhould never ſee ſo large a force upon the coaſt, was terrified to ſo great a degree, that he abandoned his fort in hopes of purchaſing his peace with the Marattas. They knew how to make their advantage of his preſent ſituation and perturbation of mind, and immediately turned their thoughts to the riches of their priſoner; for as ſuch they then conſidered him; and that they might ſolely poſſeſs the plunder of the place, inſiſted on his ſending an order to his brother, who was left in command, to put them in poſſeſſion of the fort. The Admiral having information of theſe clandeſtine proceedings, ſent a ſummons the next morning to the fort; and receiving no anſwer, he weighed in the afternoon, and ſtood in to the harbour in two diviſions, the Bridgewater leading that of his Majeſty's ſhips in the following order: Bridgewater, Tyger, Kent, Cumberland and Saliſbury, with the Protector of forty guns, belonging to the Eaſt India Company. The King's-fiſher led thoſe of the Company, conſiſting of the Revenge, Bombay, Grab, and Guardian frigates; the Drake, Warren, Triumph, and Viper bomb-ketches. As ſoon as the ſhips were properly placed, they began ſuch a fire as ſoon ſilenced both the batteries and the grabs. About four o'clock a ſhell was thrown into the Reſtoration, an armed ſhip taken by Angria ſome time ago from the Eaſt India Company, which ſet her on fire; and very ſoon after his whole fleet ſhared the ſame fate. In the night the Admiral landed all the troops, under the command of Colonel Clive, ſuſpecting the enemy would endeavour to let in the Marrattas; which ſuppoſition was verified by a deſerter, who informed Mr. Watſon, that Angria had ſent orders to his brother, who commanded the garriſon, on no account to ſuffer the Engliſh to come in. The next morning the Admiral ſent a meſſage to the Commandant, declaring, that if he did not, in an hour's time, deliver up the place, and let the Engliſh march in, the attack ſhould be renewed, and he muſt then expect no quarter. In anſwer to this, he deſired a ceſſation 'till the next morning; giving for a reaſon, that it was not in his power to deliver up the place without Angria's permiſſion, which he was only waiting for.

1755. These were apparently trifling pretences to gain time, and to wait for an opportunity of giving the Marattas possession of the place; therefore the Admiral renewed the attack about four in the afternoon, and in less than half an hour the garrison flung out a flag of truce. It was then expected that their colours should be hauled down, and our troops admitted: but as they did not comply with this demand, the Admiral repeated the attack with so terrible a fire, that the garrison cried out for mercy, which our troops were then near enough to hear distinctly; and soon after they took possession of the fort.

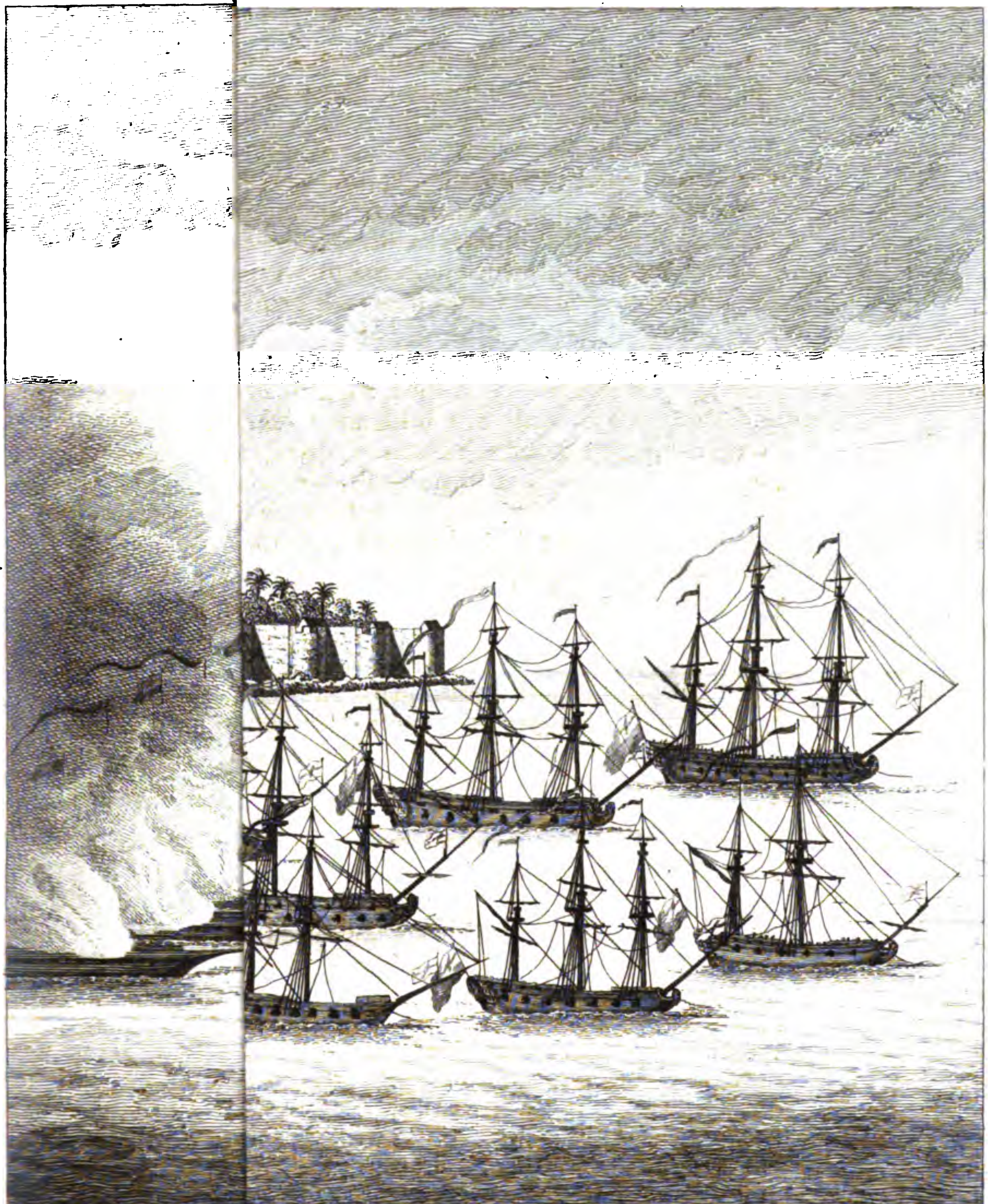
The loss on both sides was very inconsiderable: our people found their safety in their own bravery and spirit, and by driving the enemy from their works with the briskness of their fire. The garrison, having once abandoned the batteries, were safe in the extraordinary height and thickness of their walls; for all their ramparts which were not hewn out of the solid rock, were built of massy stone, at least ten feet in length, laid endways; so that the greatest weight of metal made no impression, and would never have effected a breach. It is evident, therefore, that the garrison was subdued by the very terror of so unusual a fire.

There were found in the place upwards of two hundred guns, six brass mortars, and a very large quantity of ammunition of all kinds, and, in money and effects, above one hundred and twenty thousand pounds. The grabs, which were burnt, consisted of eight ketches, and one ship, besides two others which were building (one of which was to carry forty guns) and a considerable number of small vessels called gallivats.

Colonel Clive, with his troops on shore, blockaded the fort; and, at the same time, by his position, prevented the Marattas from getting possession of the place in a clandestine manner; this was proved to be their design, by an offer they made to the Captains Buchanan and Forbes, of fifty thousand roupees, if they would suffer them to pass their guard; but they, rejecting the offer with indignation, disclosed it to Colonel Clive: after which, the Marattas found it as impossible to elude the vigilance of the commander, as to corrupt the integrity of his officers.

Soon

Plate XI.



P. Canot sculp.

Watson, 13 February 1756.

SOON after the suspension of arms was agreed on and published, Mr. Saunders made a complaint to Mr. Godeheu, desiring redress, on advice that Nanderauze, the Maissore General, had taken Tinnevelly, was attacking Madura, and had stopped a quantity of our cloth. Mr. Godeheu immediately wrote to Nanderauze, requiring him forthwith to cease from all hostilities, and warning him, withal, that, unless he readily consented to restore every thing that he had taken, he must expect to be compelled to it by every power that had any sense of justice; and that none of his allies could think it consistent with their honour to support him in disturbing the present tranquility. 1755.

AT the same time the King of Tanjore, insisting on the restitution of some countries which the Polygar of Marava had taken from him at the beginning of the war, was on the point of proceeding to hostilities; but, by our intervention, the Polygar delivered up the countries, and satisfied the King.

HE then demanded of Tondeman two small districts, which he thought were unjustly dissevered from his kingdom; for his minister Monagee, in consideration of his having been assisted in a favourite enterprize by this Polygar, had formally made them over to him in the name of the King his master, without his consent or knowledge. Captain Caillaud was sent to learn the truth of this matter; and also, if possible, to reconcile the difference. He had first an interview with Monagee, who confessed to him, that he had privately made use of the seal and authority of the King, and had, for a long time, contrived to conceal this affair from him; but, upon being disgraced some years since, he had taken refuge with Tondeman, and then it was discovered: that, since he had been restored to favour, his master had been perpetually urging him to endeavour to regain these countries; and therefore, while the King's jealousy of Tondeman subsisted, tho' he knew the distress of the country in maintaining the troops he now kept on foot, it was unsafe for him to dismiss them. He then entreated, with tears in his eyes, that the English would not forsake him, declaring, that his ruin was inevitable, unless they would find some way, for the present at least, to quiet the King's impatience.

THIS mediation, dextrously managed by Captain Caillaud, who soon after had an interview with the King, served to prevent hosti-

296418A

1756. lities for a time; but all endeavours for an accommodation would have proved ineffectual, had not the want of money to equip the army for the field had the desired effect of maintaining peace.

The Danes, some time ago, asked from the King of Tanjore an enlargement of their bounds, as part of their fort was washed down with the sea. Being refused their request, they marched with two hundred Europeans, five pieces of cannon, and some Peons, and attacked two pagodas belonging to the King of Tanjore, about three miles from Tranquebar. They took one, and attempted the other without success; for a detachment of horse and Sepoys having arrived there from Tanjore, had attacked the Danes, killed them about forty men, and wounded an hundred more; the rest escaped to the other pagoda, which they were fortifying. These differences were also referred to, and accommodated by, the Governor and Council of Madrass.

The tranquility on one side of the country, was no security to our extensive concerns and interests in other parts. A letter from Mr. De Leyrit, successor to Mr. Godeheu, gave great concern to all who had at heart the true commercial interests of the settlements, and the duration of the late treaty: but if the letters of Mr. De Leyrit were alarming, how much more was to be apprehended from the conduct of M. De Bussy, who was every day enlarging the valuable and extensive possessions which the French held in the north. It was now apparent, that the use they had been endeavouring to make of their influence over the Viceroy, ever since the truce, was to acquire to themselves the dominion of all the provinces of the Deckan. They began to manifest these intentions, by making such exorbitant demands of possessions from Salabatzing as might well alarm him. One, among others, was, that they should be put in possession of the fort of Golconda.

In order to shew by what means this important fortress was saved from falling into the hands of the French, who seldom give up a point of this nature which they have once attempted, it will be necessary to give a short account of one of those rebellions which are so frequent in this country, that they are seldom taken notice of but for their consequences.

It

It was about this time that Morarow, the Maratta freebooter, attempted to make himself independent, and to strengthen himself in the fort of Savanore, by the concurrence of the Nabob of that district. Ballazerow, the chief of the Marattas, prepared to reduce him, as a rebel to that state, and applied to the Governor of Madrass for some English gunners. Before he could receive an answer to his letter, Salabatzing, considering also the Nabob of Savanore as a rebel, made it a common cause; and, joining Ballazerow, they soon obliged Morarow to come out of the fort and make his submissions; not forgetting, at the same time, to call the Nabob of Savanore to account, for the protection he had given him in his fort. 1756.

The French accompanied the Viceroy in this expedition, and their assuming behaviour did not escape the discerning eyes of Ballazerow; who looking upon the French as a disgrace to the Viceroy, and a great obstruction to all his own views, remonstrated to Salabatzing the danger and shame which the influence of a handful of Europeans, thus arrogantly giving law to a great Prince, must bring on his character and government.

The good council of Ballazerow, as it came very opportunely for the preservation of the fort of Golconda, was not thrown away. Salabatzing represented the unreasonableness of such a demand: he told M. De Bussy, that the countries which had been already given him were more than sufficient for the pay and expences of his troops, and desired to entertain them no longer upon such extravagant terms. M. De Bussy replied in a haughty stile to this expostulation, and only grew more pressing in his demands, till Salabatzing was obliged to order him immediately to return to Pondichery. M. De Bussy was now under a necessity of withdrawing his forces; and he began his march, as he pretended, for Massulipatam, by the way of Hydrabad, the capital of Golconda.

Upon the departure of M. De Bussy, Salabatzing wrote to the Governor of Madrass, requesting some troops, to prevent the French from insulting him in his government. In the mean time, the French having committed some disorders in the countries they were passing thro', the Viceroy detached a party of Maratta horse to keep near them on the road, and prevent further disturbances. M. De Bussy, however, arrived safe at Hydrabad, and took post with his troops in

a

1756. a large house in the town, where he had mounted some guns, and prepared to defend himself against an attack.

M. De Bussy had secured a good stock of provisions of all sorts, by plundering the Bazars: his force consisted of four hundred Europeans, and three or four hundred Sepoys, and the French had embarked from Pondichery four or five hundred men, to be landed at Massulipatam, and to march from thence to succour M. De Bussy. The march from Massulapatam to Hydrabad may be reckoned about fifteen days.

As the French had made so large a draft from Pondichery, there was the less danger to our settlements of any enterprize from thence; therefore it was agreed, that about four hundred Europeans, including the train of artillery, and four hundred Sepoys, might be sent with safety to the assistance of Salabatzing: for altho' M. De Bussy, if he should be joined by all the detachments sent from Pondichery, would have near one thousand men, yet, as he had no black troops, he would be liable to be continually harrassed and starved, while our party, joined by fifty thousand horse, had no such difficulties to apprehend. Salabatzing had himself pointed out the road by which our detachment should march, and sent orders to all the Polygars and other officers residing in the adjacent countries, to furnish sufficient provisions.

Every thing being thus settled, the necessary preparations were making for the march of the troops, when the news came of the surrender of Cossembuzar and the danger of Calcutta. Immediately upon this advice, Major Killpatrick was sent with two hundred and fifty men for Bengal. Fresh applications came from Salabatzing, and it was resolved, notwithstanding the detachment to Bengal, to continue the expedition to Golconda, when the account came of the loss of Calcutta and all the subordinate factories. The necessity of re-establishing the settlements in Bengal superceded every other consideration: therefore it was resolved, in this most critical juncture, to send six hundred Europeans, and a thousand Sepoys, under the command of Colonel Clive, for that important service, which was so happily effected.

As the English were thus prevented from supporting the Viceroy in his measures, he was obliged to alter his resolutions, and finding that,

that M. De Bussy was joined by five hundred Europeans under Mr. Law, he soon hearkened to terms of accommodation; and the French were again admitted into the service of Salabatzing. 1757.

In consequence of this, about the beginning of the next year, the factories of Ingeram, Bandermalanka, and Vizagapatam, were taken by the enemy. As these events were not unforeseen, immediately upon the re-commencement of hostilities, the greatest part of the Company's effects were shipped off, particularly from the two former places. The latter was by no means provided to resist so large a force as M. De Bussy brought against it: For he passed the Chicacole the 20th of June with six hundred Europeans and six thousand Sepoys, and thirty pieces of cannon. He had also obliged the Raja to furnish him with four thousand pikemen. The garrison consisted of one hundred and forty Europeans, and four hundred and twenty Sepoys and Topasses.

On the 24th, about three in the afternoon, a large party of horse being the van of the army, approached the town, in order to take a view of some of the out-works; but being fired at from the Black-Rock battery, retired to a great distance. Next morning the whole army was come up within two miles, and a considerable party encamped very near the town. In the afternoon M. De Bussy sent the following summons to the Chief of the factory.

SIR, French Camp, June 25, 1757.

"It is, I believe, needless to tell you what brings me before "your place; but I think it necessary to acquaint you of it, by "summoning you to surrender it up, and not expose yourself and "your garrison by a mistaken bravery, to all the fury which follows "an assault or escalade; an evil which I should not be able to "put a stop to, having in my army barbarous and undisciplined "nations.

"You will avoid this in surrendering, and may depend upon all "the good treatment and generosity, on which my nation piques "itself in such a case, and particularly, Sir,

"Your most humble and most obedient servant,

"DE BUSSY."

A

1756. A CAPITULATION was accepted, in which it was agreed to deliver up the place, the fortifications, the artillery, marine, and military ſtores, arms, ſhip ſtores, &c. to the Company of France; as alſo all that ſhould be found in the different magazines belonging to to the Engliſh Company.

THE Chief, the Council, and all thoſe employed in the Engliſh Company's ſervice, the officers and all others, both civil and military, to be priſoners of war on their parole.

ALL the ſoldiers, ſailors, and other Europeans, to be priſoners, as long as the war ſhould continue between the King of France and the King of England, or till they ſhould be exchanged.

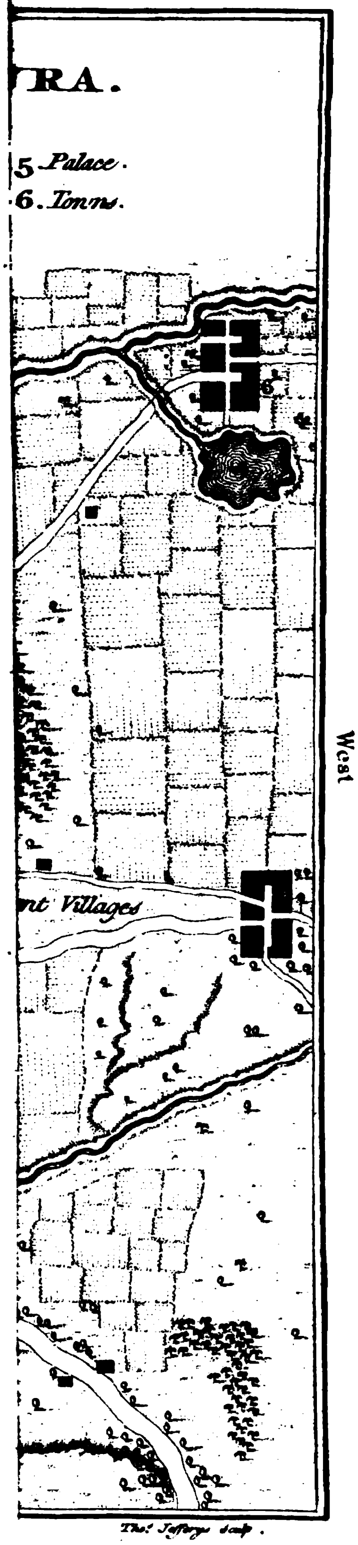
THE Capture of this place gave the French the entire poſſeſſion of the coaſt from Ganjam to Maſſulapatam.

WHILE the affairs in the north took this unfavourable turn, the Company received very little benefit from the ſouthern provinces, which were thought to have been peaceably eſtabliſhed.

IN March, 1756, advice was received from the Nabob, that the Polygars, who were united againſt his brother Mauphus Cawn, had obtained ſeveral advantages over his troops, and had blocked up a large party in a ſtrong fort, between Madura and Tinnevelly. He requeſted that an European force might be ſent to ſupport his brother. It being thought imprudent at that time to part with any number of Europeans from Fort St. George, or to give the French a pretence for marching to the aſſiſtance of thoſe factious Polygars, Mahomed Iſouf Cawn, the Nelloure Subadar (who had a commiſſion as commander over all the Company's Sepoys) was ſent with a thouſand Sepoys and the Coffree Company from Trichinopoly.

THE day before he began his march, advice was received that Mauphus Cawn had obtained a compleat victory over the rebels, killed the General, and two thouſand Colleries, and taken three hundred horſe, with all the baggage, guns, and ſome elephants: the battle was fought within ſeven miles of Tinnevelly. This victory was ſo far from producing the quiet which might naturally be expected from it, that it ſerved only to enable Mauphus Cawn to put in execu-

tion



Thos. Jefferys sculp.

tion the design he had all along entertained; of making himself independent of his brother and his allies. He accordingly began to stir in the Tinnevelly province; having already, under false and frivolous pretences, obliged our Sepoys to leave the fortress of Madura. He could then no longer conceal his intentions, and therefore, without pretending to disguise them, he put himself at the head of his troops, resolving to oblige Isouf Cawn entirely to quit the country, as he had already driven him out of Madura. 1757.

In the beginning of the year 1757, Captain Caillaud, who then commanded in Trichinopoly, was ordered to march from thence to the assistance of Isouf Cawn, with one hundred and twenty Europeans, five hundred Sepoys, and two pieces of cannon. As Madura was now in the possession of the enemy, he was obliged to take a large circuit to get into the Tinnevelly province by another road. Mauphus Cawn did all in his power to oppose his march, but to no purpose; for, on the 17th of March, Captain Caillaud reached Tinnevelly, and joined Isouf Cawn. His army then consisted of a few more Europeans and Sepoys, three additional pieces of artillery, and about five or six hundred cavalry. With this force he marched in quest of Mauphus Cawn, whose troops consisting of cavalry, easily made their escape among the woods. Captain Caillaud, knowing it was in vain to pursue them in that country, employed himself more usefully, in settling accounts with the renter, and remitting some money to the Company after he had provided for the payment of the army.

Having finished this necessary preliminary, he marched the beginning of May for Madura, the conquest of which was of the greatest consequence to the affairs of the two provinces, and arrived before it the twelfth of May. It is a large town, fortified in the old way, with two walls, and round towers at proper distances for flanking (as may be seen in the plan) and a ditch.

Mauphus Cawn had a garrison there, and on hearing of the march of our troops, he threw in another reinforcement; so that, in all, they had eight or nine hundred cavalry, and about three thousand black infantry, most of them with fire-arms, fourteen pieces of cannon, with powder and ammunition in plenty. Captain Caillaud had no artillery with him; he therefore sent to Trichinopoly for some

P battering

1757. battering cannon; and, in the mean time, was making all the neceſſary preparations for the attack, when he received a letter from the Preſidency of Madraſs, acquainting him that the French were in motion, their intentions not known, but ſuſpected to be againſt Trichinopoly; that, if this was confirmed to him, he was, before all things, to conſult the ſafety of that place.

He did not, however, think it neceſſary, upon a mere report, to abandon his enterprize, but reſolved to wait; and, in the mean time, made his diſpoſitions for the worſt that could happen; but as the call for his forces might be ſudden, he took a reſolution to make himſelf maſter of Madura by ſurprize: he was the rather encouraged to it, by obſerving a place which ſeemed to him, on reconnoitring, very fit for an eſcalade. The ditch was dry, the firſt wall very low, and, by intelligence from within, he knew it was thinly guarded; he therefore made all neceſſary preparations for the attempt.

Every thing went on at firſt with extraordinary ſucceſs; the advanced party, with their ladders, had got over the firſt wall unperceived and unheard, and were pulling over the longer ladders, to mount the inner wall. The unavoidable noiſe of their arms and implements, the grating of the ladders againſt the walls, together with the breaking of one of them, alarmed the centry, who immediately challenged and fired. The guard which was neareſt hoiſted ſome blue lights (a compoſition they make in that country, of ſulphur and antimony, which throws an exceeding clear light all around) by which they ſaw the aſſailants cloſe under the wall, preparing for the eſcalade, and many more on the glacis, ready to ſupport them; the main body was in a hollow way, out of their ſight, but within two hundred yards of the wall. The alarm was given in an inſtant, and they began to fire very ſmartly from the walls; none of the troops lay far from their poſts, ſo that the fire encreaſed every minute, therefore the retreat was ordered, and performed with a very inconſiderable loſs; which was the more extraordinary, as the men were ſo much expoſed.

Captain Caillaud received a letter that very day from the Preſidency, to inform him, that they did not imagine the French had deſigns on Trichinopoly, from the late intelligence received of their

their motions; and that they had ſent from Fort St. George a ſmall reinforcement to that garriſon: he therefore thought he might have time to finiſh the ſiege, when the heavy cannon ſhould arrive, and had given directions to the officer who commanded in his abſence at Trichinopoly, to ſpare no money nor pains for good intelligence, that he might be in time apprized of the enemy's deſigns and motions: but, notwithſtanding theſe precautions, the firſt intelligence he received was, that the French were in ſight of Trichinopoly: however, as his orders obliged him to hold his troops in readineſs againſt all events, his diſpoſitions were made accordingly, and he began his march immediately on receiving the news. He left behind him a good part of his army to blockade the place, taking with him all the Europeans, and one thouſand of the beſt Sepoys, with four days proviſions in their knapſacks. 1757.

Madura is an hundred miles from Trichinopoly, and the French, under the command of M. D'Auteuil, had then inveſted the place. They had nine hundred men in battalion, three or four thouſand Sepoys, about one hundred European cavalry and huſſars, and a much greater number of the country horſe. It was no ſmall difficulty to get into the town, as the enemy knew of his march, and made, as they thought, a diſpoſition that could not fail of preventing him. Captain Caillaud was aware, that, if any misfortune ſhould befall his party, Trichinopoly muſt inevitably be loſt; but he had an advantage in his knowledge of the country, and alſo of the proper methods of procuring intelligence. He had by this means a true account of the diſpoſitions of the French.

They had formed themſelves in four diviſions which made a chain quite a-croſs the plain, in the front of which their cavalry was advanced, and divided into ſmall parties, to poſſeſs the roads and poſts all round. One part they had neglected, as thinking it impracticable for troops to march that way: it was a tract of land extending about nine miles to the weſt of the town, wholly conſiſting of plantations of rice. As the grain will not grow in this country, unleſs the ſoil be overflowed with water, the fields muſt of conſequence be one continued ſlough, thro' which it is impoſſible to march without being above the knee in mud at each ſtep. Captain Caillaud finding, as has been ſaid, every other avenue ſtopped, reſolved to take his rout by this difficult, and therefore unſuſpected, way. About

1757. two in the afternoon he set out on the direct plain road, and continued to pursue the same course for some miles: this he did to deceive the enemy, and prevent the danger of a discovery, if it should have happened that they had any spies among our people. At the close of the evening he struck out of the road, and about ten o'clock got into the rice fields, and, for the next seven hours, the troops pursued their fatiguing march, till the long wish'd-for day appeared; they were then within cannon shot of the fort, which they soon reached, with no small joy and satisfaction. Captain Caillaud had previously detached two companies of Sepoys to the right, in order to give the enemy an alarm that way, and still keep up their attention on that side. Those two companies executed their orders perfectly well, set the enemy in motion, and then retired to the woods, from whence they easily found their way into the town the following night.

The French could not at first believe the party was got in, but were soon convinced of it, and that very night repassed the river, and went on the island of Seringham. M. D'Auteuil was greatly blamed for his bad manœuvre, and ordered to return to Pondichery: upon his arrival there the command of the army was taken from him.

The manner in which the French came so unexpectedly upon Trichinopoly is too artful to be passed over unnoticed.

The declaration of war in Europe had to this time produced very little alteration in the affairs of the Coast; for, after parting with so considerable a portion of our strength for the Bengal expedition, which reduced us to an equality with Pondichery, we could not hope to obtain, by a commencement of hostilities, any advantage equivalent to the expence of taking the field; and therefore our endeavours had been to preserve the tranquility of the province, to the end that the collection of the revenues, in which the Company had now so great a concern, might not be interrupted, and the French receiving no supplies from Europe to render them greatly superior to us, had remained also quiet; reasoning, no doubt, upon the same principles. At last, upon the arrival of two ships, which landed at most two hundred men, they grew impatient of repose, and tho' not daring to avow their designs, they found it no difficult matter to form a pretext for taking the field: for while t[illegible] two companies, for fear of giving each other alarm, forbore to [illegible] the irregularities of the

petty Governors by force of arms, those turbulent chiefs, who knew no other law than the sword, had made continual invasions on the countries adjacent to their little forts, and grievously oppressed the inhabitants with their depredations and exactions. 1757.

They had practised these outrages, with impunity, for the reasons abovementioned, and might still have continued the same, but that the French, to conceal their intended surprize of Trichinopoly, chose to give out that M. D'Auteuil, who marched first with only two hundred men, had no other purpose than to demand satisfaction of Meer Saib, the Governor of Ellavanasore, for ravages he had committed on some of their neighbouring villages. The more effectually to disguise their real designs, they actually advanced near the fort of Ellavanasore, and being repulsed by Meer Saib, might have paid dear for their attempt, had not that resolute Chief received a wound, of which he died a few days after. The consternation his death occasioned, being encreased by a reinforcement which M. D'Auteuil received from Pondichery, determined Meer Saib's brother to abandon the fort, and the French took possession of it the 13th of April. For the same purpose, also, they pretended disputes with Worriarpollam, and other places lying on that road.

M. Dauteuil, leaving a small garrison at Ellavanasore, moved with the body of the army, first, to Verdachilum, where being joined by a reinforcement from Pondichery, Karical, and all their other garrisons, he marched the 4th of May and encamped near Worriarpollam, and on the 7th made an attack upon one of the passes of the woods, but was repulsed. He then accommodated matters with the Polygars, who were masters of those passes, on the promise of a sum of money; and moved on with such expedition, that an advanced party encamped near Seringham the 12th; and on the 13th M. D'Auteuil crossed the river with the whole army, and took post at Worriour, a pagoda two miles and a half west of Trichinopoly.

The designs of the French, which had been suggested by private intelligence, were now too apparent; therefore, on the 11th of April, a reinforcement of fifty men was ordered from Fort St. David, to march with all speed to Trichinopoly.

1757. THE great consequence of that place, from the strength of the fortification, the large tract of country it commands, as it may be called the key to Madura and Tinnevelly, and, above all, the number of four hundred French prisoners which were there confined, determined the Presidency of Madrass, upon the first news of the march of the enemy from Worriarpollam, to make all the efforts in their power for its safety. They could take their measures with the less risque, since the French had drained all their garrisons so far, that Pondichery itself was left with very few Europeans fit for duty: therefore, having already sent a detachment from Fort St. David to Trichinopoly, in order to cause a diversion they prepared three hundred Europeans to march from Madrass, with five hundred Sepoys, to be joined by a party under Colonel Forde. The Colonel had been sent, at the request of the Nabob, against his * brother, Nazeabulla Cawn, Governor of Nelloure; who having refused to be accountable for his arrears, had entered into a correspondence with the French Chief at Massulipatam, and procured from him an assistance of seventy or eighty military, and some Sepoys. Abdul Vahab Cawn, who was left there with the Nabob's troops, not being able to collect money to pay them, was obliged to come away, so that Nazeabulla Cawn had the entire possession of the country. He had not admitted the French party into the fort, but kept them with his army, which he then employed in subduing the neighbouring Polygars. It was to be feared they would find an opportunity of taking possession of the fort, unless we took some steps to prevent them; for Nazeabulla Cawn, in return for the assistance received from the French, had already made over to them some share of his country, and particularly the ports of Ramahatam and Kistnapatam; places with which the Madrass merchants have a considerable commerce.

COLONEL FORDE was ordered to Nelloure with a detachment of one hundred Europeans, fifty Coffrees, and three hundred Sepoys; with two field-pieces, one eighteen-pounder, and three royals. The Sepoys were sent over-land to Kistnapatam, and Colonel Forde proceeded by sea, with the rest of the detachment, for the same place, where he disembarked the troops, and was joined by the Sepoys, and Abdul Vahob Cawn; who, after the usual delays of those people, supplied him, at last, with bullocks and other necessaries for his march.

* He was a natural son of the Nabob's father.

THE

THE fort of Nellour, which is twelve miles from Kiſtnapatam, is about twice as large as Madraſs. It has five gates, two large and three ſmall ones, and is ſurrounded by a mud wall, which is very broad at the bottom, and about three feet thick on the top of the rampart. It is almoſt ſurrounded by a dry ditch, except on the north ſide, where is a river, which in the rainy ſeaſon only, has water in it. 1757.

COLONEL FORDE having battered the fort three days, at length made a practicable breach on the 5th of May, and began the aſſault at break of day, in the following order: The Coffrees, Enſign Elliott at their head, marched with great reſolution to the foot of the breach, three companies of Sepoys followed them very cloſe till they came within ſixty paces of the breach, and then lay down in a ditch, and could not be got to advance a ſtep farther, ſo that the Europeans were obliged to march over them to the breach; where joining the Coffrees, they advanced to the top of it; but were ſo warmly received by the people in the fort, with pikes, firelocks, and ſtones, that it was impoſſible for them to get over. In this ſituation the fight was continued three quarters of an hour, and then the Sepoys ran away as faſt as they could towards our battery. The Colonel, now convinced that nothing could be done with his force, deſerted by the Sepoys, againſt ſo gallant a defence, ordered a retreat, which was conducted with ſuch good order, that not a man was hurt after they had left the attack; but, while they continued in the breach, the action was uncommonly briſk. Our people behaved with great reſolution, and had forty killed and wounded, with about fifty Coffrees and Sepoys: all theſe men were wounded in ſuch a manner as to be rendered unfit for preſent action; but there were ſcarce any of the aſſailants who came off without bruiſes and contuſions, from ſtones, pikes, or clubs; for, with ſuch weapons, numbers of the people in the place oppoſed and greatly incommoded them.

COLONEL FORDE, having no dependance on any but his own people, and thoſe being greatly reduced, and alſo great part of the ammunition expended, he ſtopped all farther proceedings till he heard from the Preſidency of Madraſs, whom he immediately acquainted with the foregoing particulars. At the time theſe advices arrived at Madraſs, the French were encamped nearer to that place than our troops would be when before Nellour; therefore it was judged more prudent

1757. prudent to give up that undertaking, than to hazard a detachment to the northward; whereas, by marching to the ſouthward, they could at once prevent the deſigns of the enemy on Trichinopoly, and ſerve as a barrier between them and Fort St. George; therefore they ſent out three hundred Europeans to the ſouthward, and diſpatched orders to Colonel Forde to join them with all his force.

While the neceſſary preparations were making for the march of the forces from Madraſs, Captain Polier was ordered from Chengalaput and Carangoly, to endeavour to reduce Outremalour, a fort poſſeſſed by the French, ſituate about fifteen miles from Chengalaput, and eight from Carangoly. On the approach of the party from Carangoly, the French garriſon, which conſiſted only of Sepoys, abandoned the fort before Captain Polier's arrival: he left about forty Sepoys in charge of it, and then returned towards Chengalaput, near to which he encamped, in readineſs to join the army from Fort St. George. By this time the French garriſon of Allumparva, being reinforced by ſea from Pondichery, ſo as to make up about one hundred Europeans and Topaſſes, and three hundred Sepoys, marched from thence, and retook Outremalour.

Colonel Adlercron reſolving to command in perſon the intended expedition for the relief of Trichinopoly, marched from Fort St. George the 26th; and, leſt the French redoubts of Waldour and Villenour ſhould cauſe any delay in his paſſing by the direct road to Fort St. David, he took the rout of Chengalaput and Wandewaſh; and as he judged it neceſſary to halt at ſome place for Colonel Forde to come up with his party, it was recommended to him to employ that ſpare time in a ſecond reduction of Outremalour, and in demoliſhing that fort. It was hoped that they might then be able to garriſon Chengalaput and Carangoly, in ſuch manner as to cover all thoſe diſtricts; which, thus protected, would bring a conſiderable revenue to the Company. On the approach of Colonel Adlercron, the garriſon evacuated the place, and threw themſelves into Wandewaſh.

While the Colonel was detained at Outremalour, in deſtroying the fortifications of that place, he received letters from the Preſidency, to acquaint him, that, ſince Capt. Caillaud had ſucceeded in throwing ſuccours into Trichinopoly, they were no longer in pain for that fort; and therefore requeſted him immediately to inveſt the fortreſs of Wandewaſh,

Wandewash, and to push the attack with the utmost vigour, that he might get possession of it before the French army could come to its relief. They were urgent for this undertaking, on account of the Governor's behaviour, who had paid the Nabob no tribute since the year 1752; and also, during that time, had been a constant favourer of the French, who, under cover of that fort, had been enabled to make the most sudden incursions into all the districts of the Arcot province. The reduction of this fortress would not only have prevented this inconvenience for the future, but the place itself would have been of the utmost consequence to the Nabob and his allies, as being productive of large revenues, and also capable of serving as a barrier for the neighbouring countries. 1757.

Colonel Adlercron marched with the army on the 5th of June to Wandewash, and the next day entered the town; but, before the heavy cannon could come up, the greatest part of the French army from Trichinopoly reached Pondichery, and marched out again to the relief of Wandewash: whereupon Colonel Adlercron, judging it impracticable to execute the plan which had been concerted at Madrass, resolved to wait for directions from thence; and, in the mean time, withdrew from the town, and encamped a few miles off. The Presidency, being sensible that the collected force of the French would exceed our numbers, could not reasonably hope to obtain any considerable advantage by keeping the field, and were therefore desirous of putting an end to the expence; accordingly, they wrote to Colonel Adlercron to return with the army to Madrass. They imagined that the French would also consider, that our force was sufficient to obstruct any attempt on their side, and would therefore recall their troops to Pondichery.

Before Colonel Adlercron began his march for Madrass the enemy's army had reached Wandewash; and, a very few hours after he left Outremalour, a party of French took possession of it. Notwithstanding the enemy moved so close after him, Colonel Adlercron neither advised the Presidency of their proceedings, nor waited to stop their progress, but continued his march towards Madrass: the consequence of which was, that, on the very day he left Chengalaput, they made a forced march from Outremalour to Conjeveram, plundered the town, and attacked the fort, or walled pagoda; which was, however, so well defended by a Serjeant and two companies of

Q Sepoys,

1757. Sepoys, that they were repulsed, with the loss of an officer and six Europeans killed, and about ten wounded. When this news reached Madrass the army was arrived within six miles of that place. The Governor and Council thought it highly necessary they should immediately march again, to protect their possessions from further devastations.

Colonel Lawrence, who on every occasion shewed the most earnest disposition to contribute in any shape to the advancement of all military operations, offered to join the army as a volunteer; and, when it was imagined Trichinopoly would have been the scene of action, his intention was to proceed with the troops from Fort St. David for the defence of that place. Afterwards, when the French army returned from Trichinopoly and were collected at Wandewash, he offered to embark with all the men that could be spared from Fort St. David, and to land at Sadrass, in order to join the army in the most expeditious manner. Being sensible how much his abilities and experience would contribute to the regulation and good conduct of the army, and judging Fort St. David to be free from all danger, as the whole French force was on the other side, the Presidency approved of this proposal, and Colonel Lawrence accordingly landed near Sadrass, with about one hundred men, the 22d of June, three days after the march of the army; which he joined on the other side of Chengalaput.

The army then advanced towards the enemy, and took post the 10th of July within four miles of them. The French were strongly intrenched about a mile from Wandewash. As their troops were manifestly discontented, which appeared by their frequent desertion, and our men were all in good spirits and eager for an engagement, all possible endeavours were used to induce the enemy to come out of their entrenchments. On the 17th some of the Nabob's horse, supported by a small party of Europeans, were sent within cannon shot of their camp, in hopes that a detachment would be sent out against them, and a general action brought on by that means, but all was in vain; and, as their entrenchments were defended by several batteries, and they had a great superiority also in the number of their troops; it was judged that they could not be attacked in such a post without too great hazard. The continuance of the army in their encampment in this state of inaction, was only a useless expence; therefore, to reduce

it

it as far as prudence would admit, Colonel Adlercron was desired to send part of the army to Chengalaput and Carangoly, and the remainder to Conjeveram. This place, being situated in the center of our possessions, was a convenient station for the troops to move from, which ever way the enterprizes of the enemy might make it necessary. 1757.

The enemy remained about Wandewash till the 20th of September, when they moved against Chettepüt with a body of eighteen hundred Europeans. Nizar Mahomed Cawn, assisted with a Serjeant and sixteen men from Fort St. George, defended the place to the last extremity, and even after the enemy had got possession of the fort he fought them in the streets till he was killed with a musket ball; his family then destroyed themselves, and a vast slaughter was made among his troops. This obstinate defence cost the besiegers also a great number of men.

The French withdrawing from the neighbourhood of Trichinopoly, left Captain Caillaud at liberty to proceed for the reduction of Madura; but, as the enemy found employment for all the troops that could be spared from Madrass, it was impossible to reinforce him with such a strength as should secure him success. Without waiting for farther supplies, he took with him such a force as he thought might be spared from Trichinopoly without weakening the garrison too much, and marched the 27th of June, with ninety military, four hundred Sepoys, and two twenty-four pounders; with these he joined Lieutenant Rumbold, who had maintained his post before Madura with the Coffrees and Sepoys left under his command. It took up some days to make the necessary preparations for erecting a battery, which was opened on the 9th, and a breach made before noon. Captain Caillaud thought it adviseable to assault the breach without delay, lest the besieged should throw up some works within during the night.

The disposition being made, he began the attack at two in the afternoon; but the breach was so vigorously defended, that the best of his troops were either killed or disabled in the attempt; the rest fell back, and it was impossible to prevent a general retreat, or to persuade the remains of the army to a second attack: neither was it adviseable, at a time when the besieged were elated with having killed

1757. and wounded, upon this occasion, between thirty and forty Europeans and Coffrees, and a hundred Sepoys.

Captain Caillaud resolving to wait for an opportunity to renew his attempt, in the mean time, made the proper dispositions for reducing the place by famine; but as this method might take up so much time as to prolong his stay till the arrival of the French fleet, he eagerly caught at the first opening for a treaty, and though the proposals of Mauphus Cawn's people were most exorbitant, he did not rashly reject them, but by degrees abating the terms, reduced them at length to a hundred and seventy thousand roupees. He then concluded the bargain, and Madura was delivered up to him just at the time that the French fleet arrived. This event making it necessary to provide for the defence of all the garrisons; orders were sent to withdraw the troops from the Tinnevelly country, and Captain Caillaud returned to Trichinopoly; leaving a large garrison of Sepoys at Madura, under the command of Isouf Cawn.

Mauphus Cawn being now master of all the revenue of Tinnevelly, the districts of Madura alone were not sufficient to defray the expence of maintaining the fort.

The Coast was at this time in danger of being disturbed by other powers as well as the French.

The Marattas, who are continually traversing these immense countries with their vast bodies of horse, in a most incredible manner, having, within the last two years, conquered large districts in many distant parts of the Deckan, had also entered the kingdom of Maissore, and at each time carried away upwards of thirty lack of roupees, The Nanna Balazerow, in his return, possessed himself of the fort and country of Serah, the next province to Cadapah. He left Balaventerow, his General, with about eight thousand horse, at Cadanattam, a place about eighty miles from Arcot. His orders were to demand the Chout of the Arcot and Trichinopoly countries, which had been unpaid for some years past. For this purpose he sent a Vakeel to the Nabob, and another to Pondichery. Balazerow made a demand of forty lack of roupees; but, upon the representation of the Nabob, who described to the Vakeel the state of his country for some years past, and assured him that not only the whole revenues of the

the districts in his possession, but every roupee he could borrow besides, had been spent in opposing the designs of the French, who would otherwise have subdued the whole Carnatick, the Vakeel reduced the demand to three lack; and, upon the Nabob's further instances, to two lack and a half, one half to be paid immediately, the other in one month. The Nabob thought this a more reasonable accommodation than could have been expected; but not being able to raise that sum himself, recommended to the Presidency to consent to these terms, and advance the money. The low state of their treasury put it out of their power to comply with this request; nor could they, at any time, with prudence, pay such a sum upon a mere demand, without making some agreement, or terms of alliance, for the good of their affairs. In hopes to gain time, as ships from Europe were every day expected, they wrote to the Maratta Vakeel at Arcot, desiring him to come and settle the affair in dispute at Madrass; and, at the same time, recommended to the Nabob to accompany him. 1757.

Although the Vakeel had told the Nabob that the French had offered four lack of roupees to the Maratta General, to engage him in their alliance, and hinted, that the consequence of our not complying immediately with the terms offered, would be the ruin of the countries in our possession, yet it was not apprehended that the Nanna had impowered this officer to proceed to such extremities: neither could it be supposed that the French were able to make good so large an offer as four lack, having reduced their own finances to as low an ebb as those of their neighbours; but it is natural to the Moors, in all their transactions, to mix a proportion of falshood, and, if they fancy they can carry their point by it, they pride themselves in the conceit of their art and cunning.

The Nabob arrived at Madrass the 8th of August 1757, with Amoortarow, the Maratta Vakeel, and some days were employed in representing to Amoortarow the vast expence which the Nabob and the Company had been at to preserve the country from the entire dominion of the French; but the endeavours of the Presidency, by that argument, to avoid the payment he demanded, were fruitless, and all their remonstrances of very little weight, the Nabob having absolutely engaged with Amoortarow, before he left Arcot, to pay the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand roupees. Whenever it was proposed to Amoortarow to abate in his demand, his answer

1757. was, constantly, that he had the Nabob's promise, and should get the money from him. The Maratta seemed determined, in case it was not paid, to lay waste the countries in the possession of the Nabob and the Company, which was certainly in the power of an army of eight thousand horse. Such a force was then within eighty miles of Arcot, and might have seized a sum far exceeding their demand, as it was the time of the * Tripety feast, during which solemnity the greatest part of the revenues are usually collected at the pagoda. The Presidency therefore agreed, upon these considerations, to enable the Nabob to pay the sum in question, by allowing it to be deducted out of the second half of his assignment of eight lack to the Company.

Notwithstanding the power of the Marattas was so well known, and had been of late so universally felt, such is the restless spirit of all the Indian as well as Moorish Chiefs, that Morarow, who had, not long since, brought himself and the Nabob of Savanore to the necessity of imploring pardon from the Nanna, was now proposing a league, between himself, the Nabobs of Cadapah and Canoul, and the King of Maissore, with intent to retake Serah from the Nanna, and prevent his getting any footing in the Carnatick. Could this treaty have been accomplished with any prospect of success, it must be granted, that it might have been a glorious barrier against the inroads of that destructive power. The proposal was specious, and would have had the approbation, and, possibly, the concurrence of the English, could it have been considered as a system of cool and lasting policy; but it was rather to be suspected of having its foundation in ambition or revenge, and as it proved, was only a means of provoking the Marattas to make those countries the seat of war, and of throwing them the sooner into their hands. Upon the first advice of this intended confederacy, Balaventarow marched against the Nabob of Cadapah, and killing him in a battle, took the greatest part of the country into his own hands; but Abdul Mahomed Cawn, with some of the relations and troops of the late Nabob, throwing themselves

* Tripety is a pagoda situated upon a hill about one hundred and fifty miles N. N. W. of Madrass. It is held in the same veneration by the Gentoos, as Mecca is by the Mahometans. An annual feast is held at Tripety, in the month of September, at which time a great number of devotees resort to the pagoda; and from the presents made by such a multitude of votaries, a large revenue accrues to the Nabob. None but Gentoos, of different tribes, are permitted to ascend the sacred hill on which the pagoda stands.

into Sydout fort, maintained themselves for a time; but were at last obliged to accommodate with the besiegers for a sum of money, and the delivery of half the country to the Marattas. 1757.

During the time these transactions were on foot, Amoortarow the Vakeel, with a part of the Maratta troops, went against Trepalour, which is also in the dependency of Cadapah; but he was less successful than his master, for having attempted an assault, he met with so vigorous a repulse that great part of his forces were cut off, and himself mortally wounded and carried prisoner to the fort, where he died a few days after. The Marattas, during their stay in those parts, collected several sums of money from the different Polygars to the northward; and then went off towards Poona, to join Balazerow.

From these, and many more instances, it has been shewn how great a check the Marattas have been upon the Moorish Government, and that it is owing to their arms alone that the Mahometans have been prevented from the usurpation of the whole peninsula.

As the Moors are a luxurious people, in a few years of peace they grow enervated by their debaucheries, and soon degenerate into sloth and effeminacy. It may also be added, that a general corruption of manners, and treachery to one another, would greatly conduce to render them an easy prey to the Marattas, whenever they should take the resolution to expel them the country. And though there is not a Governor, in the highest rank of power and independency, but what stiles himself, a thousand times in the ordinary transactions of the day, The Slave of the Mogul, there is not one of them in the whole empire that pays the least regard to the most solemn orders of that monarch, or that will march his troops to quell any dangerous commotion, or stir for the preservation of the life or throne of his master.

The only balance to the power of the Marattas is a race of northern people, inhabiting the mountains of Candahar, commonly known in India by the name of Pattans, though they are more generally called Agwans on the other side of the country; and under that name conquered Ispahan in the year 1722. They are Mahometans, yet no less enemies to the Moorish government than the Marattas, or other Indians. They are said to have been descended from an ancient colony

1757. colony of Arabians, who entered the country four hundred years before Tamerlane, and built the city of Maſſulipatam; from thence extending their conqueſts northward, they founded Patna in Bengal, and at laſt over-ran the whole country to the weſt, and were maſters of Delli when Tamerlane firſt appeared in India. As they were always reckoned good ſoldiers, they are now conſidered as the very beſt infantry in the whole empire; and it is natural to ſuppoſe they ſhould be ſuch, ſince they have been inhabitants of the northern mountains.

This warlike nation made themſelves formidable to Nadir Shaw, in his march; and after that conqueror had left the Mogul empire in the weak and indefenſible ſtate to which he had reduced it, the Pattans invaded it, on a ſuppoſition that it was then in too low a condition to be able to reſiſt the force which he at that time thought was ſufficient to bring againſt it.

As ſoon as the Emperor was apprized of their march, he aſſembled his council, and, ſitting on his throne, ſurrounded by his Generals and twenty-two principal Omrahs, held in his hand a betel, which, according to the cuſtom of the country, he offered to that chief who ſhould immediately engage to take the command of the army and repulſe the enemies of his country. So univerſal was the effeminacy or treachery of the courtiers, that not one of them advanced to take the betel as a pledge of their fidelity; which the young Prince, being then about eighteen, obſerving with extreme concern, preſented himſelf to his father, with earneſt entreaties that he might be permitted to receive it.

His father refuſed it him, repreſenting to him, that it was not proper for the heir of the empire to expoſe himſelf in ſo perilous an enterprize, while there were ſo many experienced Generals more fit for that ſervice. On the other hand, the Omrahs all maintained, that, as his ſon had offered to take the betel, he alone ſhould put himſelf at the head of the troops; and joining with the Prince in ſollicitations, prevailed at length upon the Emperor, who immediately gave his orders for the raiſing of three hundred thouſand men.

The Omrahs, withdrawing from court, entered into a conſpiracy, and gaining the Chiefs of the ſeveral corps which compoſed this army,

army, so hastily assembled, concerted with them to betray the Prince. 1757.

The young hero, being informed of the plot that was laid against his life, a little before he gave battle to the Pattans, had the address privately to secure the persons of those treacherous commanders; he then attacked the enemy, and, gaining a compleat victory, obliged them to quit the country by a precipitate flight. While the Prince was thus gloriously delivering his country from the Pattans, the conspirators in the capital caused it to be reported, that he was fallen in battle, and, entering the palace, seized on the Emperor, and strangled him, giving out that he had poisoned himself in a fit of despair, occasioned by the loss of the battle and the death of his son. This horrible assassination could not be concealed from the Prince, who was now returning in triumph to Delli. He was sensible of the danger that threatened his own life from so formidable a conspiracy, and, to avoid it, adopted the stratagem which his great grandfather Aurenzeb practised on another occasion. He appeared inconsolable for the loss of his father, pretending to believe that he died a natural death: he tore off his garments, and took the habit of a Fakeer, declaring publicly, that he renounced the world, and that he would never more have concern in the government.

A Court of justice for a state criminal is a thing unheard of in these lawless governments; and there is no way of punishing a traitor, but by turning against him his own arts of treachery and deceit.

The Prince acted his part so well, that he deceived the conspirators, who went out to meet him, with assurances of their readiness to acknowledge him for their master and King. He received them with a declaration of his intentions to give up the crown, and even to retire from the world. He told them, that, as it was necessary so vast an empire should not be destitute of a head, he must entreat their assistance to direct him in the choice of an emperor, desiring that they would assemble in his palace that evening, to deliberate on this important affair. The Omrahs retired, flattering themselves that they should now have an opportunity of setting up a creature of their own; while Amet Shaw, for that was the name of the young Emperor, entered the royal palace, and prepared a number of trusty persons,

1757. whom he placed on each ſide of the doors of the ſeveral avenues which led to his inner court.

THE entrance to the apartments of Eaſtern Princes is ſo diſpoſed, with a view to prevent the ſudden irruption of aſſaſſins, that there is no approaching the preſence chamber but through long oblique paſſages, wherein, at intervals, there are receſſes for the poſting of guards. This contrivance at once ſecures the monarch from the attempts of the moſt determined villains; and, at the ſame time, affords him an opportunity for executing his purpoſes on thoſe who have incurred his diſpleaſure.

EVERY thing being diſpoſed for the reception of the Omrahs, they were each introduced, as they arrived, to theſe fatal avenues; and, as they ſtooped to paſs the curtains, which are generally kept lowered, they were ſeized by the guards, and immediately received the juſt reward of their crimes.

THUS the Emperor Amet Shaw eſtabliſhed himſelf, for a while, in the quiet poſſeſſion of the throne, by triumphing at once over his foreign and domeſtick enemies. But it was not long before the peace of Delli was more fatally diſturbed; for the Pattan Chief retiring to Lahore, in a little time aſſembled a much more formidable army, and entering Delli, gave up the town to be plundered three days by his ſoldiers. In the mean time, he took to himſelf all that was to be found in the royal treaſury, and required of the collectors of the public revenues, that they ſhould be accountable to him for all they had received. He then marched home, being ſuppoſed to have taken away more riches, except jewels, than Nadir Shaw carried out of the country. He made no revolution, and, it is ſaid, no alteration in the government of Indoſtan, and yet he aſſumed a kind of ſovereignty over it; but when he returned to Lahore, he drew a line from north to ſouth, aſſuming to himſelf a vaſt extent of country to the weſt of that line, which was before, at leaſt nominally, dependent on the empire of Indoſtan; there he left his ſon Timur as Governor of his new dominions, and gave no further diſturbance to Indoſtan till the year 1757.

BEFORE

Before we enter on the most important of all the military operations on the Coromandel coast, it may be useful to take a view of the strength of the respective Companies. 1758.

The French had nineteen hundred Europeans on the coast, exclusive of those with M.De Bussy, before the arrival of their squadron in September. This fleet brought a reinforcement of one thousand military, which, added to a number of sailors that were landed, nearly compleated three thousand five hundred men. The English having no more than one thousand three hundred of the Company's troops, had encreased them by enlisting three hundred and thirty-four of Colonel Adlercron's regiment, when that officer, with his corps, was ordered home; and as the China ships brought them only eighty-four soldiers, their whole force amounted to no more than one thousand six hundred and eighteen men.

In consideration of this vast superiority on the part of the enemy, the Presidency judged it necessary to suspend all operations of the field, and keep the troops collected in the several garrisons. Conformably to this plan, they drew the army from Conjeveram into Madrass, ordered back Major Polier, who was marched to the northward, to protect Tripety against the threatened attack of Nazeabulla Cawn from Nelloure; and directed Captain Caillaud (who having taken possession of the fort of Madura, was preparing to march for Tinnevelly) to return to Trichinopoly with all his Europeans, and as many Sepoys as he should think necessary; leaving Isouf Cawn, with the rest of the Sepoys, to protect Madura and Tinnevelly.

While we continued thus waiting the motions of the French, and surprized that they should remain inactive for so many months after the taking of Chetteput, a fleet of eleven sail, commanded by M. D'Achè, appeared off Fort St. David early in the morning of the 28th of April: two of them proceeding to Pondichery, landed M. Lally, while seven anchored in Fort St. David's road, and two farther off to the eastward. The Bridgewater and Triton being surrounded in St. David's road, were obliged to run ashore, in order to save their crews and stores. Next morning a large detachment from Pondichery entered the bounds of Fort St. David, and were to have been joined by the troops from the ships; but the unexpected appearance

1758 of the English squadron to the southward at the same instant, putting them into confusion, prevented the disembarkation.

Admiral Pocock being joined by Commodore Stevens, who arrived in Madrass road on the 24th of March, with the Elizabeth, Yarmouth, Weymouth, and Newcastle, on the 28th hoisted his flag on board the Yarmouth, and, after having put the squadron in the best condition possible for the sea, sailed on the 17th of April, in order to get to windward of Fort St. David, to intercept the French squadron, which, by intelligence, he had reason to expect.

His whole force now consisted of the Yarmouth, sixty-four guns, five hundred and forty men, Capt. John Harrison; the Elizabeth, sixty-four guns, four hundred ninety-five men, Commodore Steevens, Capt. Kempenfelt, his Captain; the Cumberland, sixty-six guns, five hundred and twenty men, Capt. Brereton; the Weymouth, sixty guns, four hundred and twenty men, Captain Nicholas Vincent; the Tyger, sixty guns, four hundred men, Captain Thomas Latham; the Newcastle, fifty guns, three hundred and fifty men, Captain George Legge; and the Salisbury, fifty guns and three hundred men, Captain John Somerset; with the Queenborough and Protector storeships.

The 28th at noon the Admiral made Negapatam, and the next morning, at half an hour past nine o'clock, in running down to St. David's, saw seven ships in that road getting under sail, and two cruizing in the offing, which, by their not answering his signal, he concluded were enemies, and made the signal for a general chace. They then stood off shore to the eastward, under top-sails, with the wind at south; and at noon, being joined by the two ships in the offing, and forming the line of battle a-head, with the starboard tacks on board, the Admiral found it necessary to make the signal to form his line also; and when all his ships came up and got into their station, which was a little before three o'clock in the afternoon, and nearly within random shot of the enemy, who continued under their topsails, he bore down upon the Zodiaque, on board of which ship M. D'Achè wore a cornette at the mizen-topmast head, keeping a little a-head of him. The French began to fire upon him as he approached them; notwithstanding which, he forbore to throw out the signal for engaging till he came within half musket shot of the Zodiaque.

Zodiaque. A little after three, perceiving the ſhips were not all got near enough to the enemy, the Admiral made the ſignal for a cloſer engagement; which was immediately complied with by the ſhips in the van. At half an hour paſt four, obſerving the rear of the French line had drawn up pretty cloſe to the Zodiaque, he made the Cumberland, Newcaſtle, and Weymouth's ſignals to make ſail up, and engage cloſe. A few minutes after M. D'Achè broke the line, and ſhot up under the lee quarter of his ſecond a-head, and then put before the wind: his ſecond a-ſtern, who kept on the Yarmouth's quarter moſt part of the action, then came up along-ſide, gave his fire, and bore away; the two other ſhips in the rear came up in like manner, and then bore away. The Admiral obſerving the enemy's van to bear away alſo, hauled down the ſignal for the line, and made the ſignal for a general chaſe. At ſix, the enemy joined two ſhips about four miles to leeward, and at the ſame time hauled their wind, and ſtood to the weſtward, with the larboard tacks on board. 1758.

The Yarmouth's maſts, yards, ſails, and rigging, as well as the Elizabeth, Tyger, and Saliſbury, were damaged ſo as to prevent their keeping up with the other ſhips that were in the rear during the action, and had ſuffered but little. From the condition of theſe ſhips, and, more eſpecially, as the night approached, the Admiral thought it neceſſary to haul cloſe upon a wind, and ſtand to the ſouth-weſt, in order, if poſſible, to keep to windward of the enemy, in hopes of being able to engage them next morning, if he could be ſo fortunate as to prevent their weathering him in the night. He ordered the Queenborough a-head to obſerve their motions, and continued endeavouring to work up after them till ſix in the morning of the firſt of May; when finding he loſt ground conſiderably, for the enemy had received little damage in their rigging, he came to an anchor about three leagues to the northward of Sadraſs, and ſent an officer to the Chief of that ſettlement for intelligence. From thence he was informed, that the Bien-aimè, of ſeventy-four guns, had received ſo much damage in the action, that the enemy was obliged to run her on ſhore a little to the ſouthward of Alamparvey, where the French ſquadron was then at an anchor. The action was about ſeven leagues weſt by north of that place.

Admiral Pocock, in his letter to the Secretary of the Admiralty obſerved, that Commodore Steevens and Capt. Kempenfelt, Capt.

1758. Capt. Latham, and Capt. Somerſet, who were in the van, and alſo his own Captain, Capt. Harriſon, and all the officers and men belonging to the Yarmouth, by their endeavours to come to an engagement with the enemy, and their conduct in action, gave him a ſenſible ſatisfaction.

It was confeſſed by ſeveral French officers, that they had ſix hundred men killed in the action, and many wounded. Our loſs was only twenty-nine men killed and thirty wounded; which diſparity can only be accounted for by the enemy's endeavouring to diſmaſt our ſhips, while we fired at their hulls: and this will alſo account for the deſtruction of the Bien-aimè, and the eſcape of all the reſt, who got ſafe to Pondichery the 5th of May. The French had in the engagement eight ſhips of the line and a frigate. The Zodiaque of ſeventy-four guns, on board of which M. D'Achè, as it has been ſaid, wore a cornette on the mizen-top-maſt head: Le Bien-aimè, alſo of ſeventy-four guns, Le Vengeur, and Le St. Louis of ſixty-four, Le Duc d'Orleans and Le Duc de Bourgogne of ſixty, Le Condè and Le Moras of fifty, and Le Sylphide a frigate of thirty-ſix guns. After the engagement they were joined by the two ſhips which had been at Pondichery to land M. Lally: they were Le Compte de Provence of ſeventy-four guns, and Le Diligent of twenty-four.

Admiral Pocock having received one hundred and twenty recovered men from the hoſpital, and above fourſcore Laſcars from the Governor of Madraſs, and having fiſhed his maſts, and repaired his moſt material damages, tried for ſome days to work up ſhore, but without ſucceſs. He then put off the land; and on the 10th of May ſtretched as far to the ſouthward as the latitude of nine degrees and thirty minutes north, by which he hoped to fetch to windward of Fort St. David; but upon ſtanding in again, he met with ſuch ſtrong weſterly winds, and the Cumberland's leak increaſed ſo as to prevent her keeping the wind, therefore being able to reach no higher than Alamparvey, he anchored off that place the 26th of May. The 30th he got up in ſight of Pondichery; and the 1ſt of June in the morning the French ſquadron weighed, and ſtood out of the road, conſiſting of ten ſail. Admiral Pocock being conſiderably to leeward, expected that they would bear down and engage him; but they kept cloſe to the wind, and plyed away from him, notwithſtanding his endeavours to get up with them, which was prevented in

in a great meaſure by the Cumberland's bad ſailing. The ſecond and third day, the current ſetting ſtrongly to leeward, our ſquadron, not having any land nor ſea winds, loſt ground conſiderably. The 6th, the Admiral received a letter from the ſelect committee of Fort St. George, acquainting him, that St. David's ſurrendered the 2d, and that it was probable Fort St. George would ſoon be inveſted, which would put it out of his power to ſupply the fleet with water. The Admiral finding this reaſoning to be juſt, returned and anchored in Madraſs road, where he ſupplied his ſquadron with water and other neceſſaries. 1758.

Having related the whole progreſs of the fleet to their return to Madraſs, it is now time to ſhew by what ſteps the French became maſters of Fort St. David.

The 29th of April the French horſe came into the bounds of Fort St. David; and preſently after them five hundred men of the regiment of Lorrain, and about two hundred of the Company's troops, with a number of Sepoys, artillery-men and eight pieces of cannon. They cut off and diſperſed ſeveral of our Sepoys, and plundered the villages. Their motions were ſo ſudden, they very much alarmed the inhabitants of Fort St. David, ſo that many of the Laſcars, Sepoys, and moſt of the artificers left the place. The enemy having ſummoned Cuddalore, it was ſurrendered on the 3d of May, on condition that the garriſon ſhall have liberty to retreat, with their arms, to Fort St. David the next morning.

The enemy having withdrawn almoſt every man from their garriſons, to make themſelves as ſtrong as poſſible for the ſiege of Fort St. David, formed a very conſiderable army, amounting to three thouſand five hundred Europeans, and began to fire upon the place with two guns from Cuddalore the 16th, and with five mortars from the new town the 17th. On the 26th they opened a battery of ſeven guns and five mortars to the weſtward, at the diſtance of about eight or nine hundred yards; and on the 30th one to the north, of nine guns, and three mortars at the diſtance of ſeven or eight hundred yards, and another to the north-eaſt of four guns, at about the ſame diſtance.

The

1758. THE besieged had lost the greatest part of their black forces by desertion, when they imprudently defended the out-posts; which, considering the weakness of their garrison, should have been abandoned and destroyed. Those who remained in the place, as well Europeans as others, were little disposed to the observance of discipline and regularity; for having too free access to the several storehouses of arrack and other strong liquors, they were never in a condition properly to do their duty.

THE enemy had not yet made any breach, but had dismounted and disabled thirty guns and carriages, and ruined several of the works, so that many of the parapets and platforms were destroyed by the shot and shells. The tanks, or reservoirs, had suffered by the bombardment, so that there was no water to be had fit for use, but what came out of the covered way; from which they could only be supplied by night; and the best well there was likewise destroyed by a bomb. They were also short of ammunition, having expended a great deal in firing away inconsiderately, before the enemy had begun to make their approaches.

THIS being the state of the place on the 1st of June, at the request of Major Polier, the Deputy Governor called a council of war; and it was unanimously agreed to surrender upon the following articles of capitulation.

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION.

By which Alexander Wynch, Esq; acting Deputy Governor, and the Gentlemen of the Council at Fort St. David, in behalf of the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East-Indies, are willing to surrender the Fort of St. David to M. Lally, Lieutenant-General in his most Christian Majesty's Service, and Commander in Chief of the French forces in India.

I. That all acts of hostility shall cease, until the articles of capitulation are agreed upon and signed.	I. Accordè.

II.

II. That the Deputy Governor shall march, at the head of the garrison, drums beating, colours flying, out of the barrier into the advanced covered way, where the garrison shall ground their arms, and surrender themselves prisoners of war, on condition of being immediately exchanged for an equal number of his Most Christian Majesty's subjects, now prisoners in our garrisons on the coast of Coromandel; and, as soon as the exchange takes place, the garrison to be transported to such of our settlements as our President and Council of Fort St. George may think proper.

II. Accordè pour la partie des honeurs, mais la garnison sera conduite prisonnier a Pondichery, ou elle restera jusques a ce quelle soit changèe contre pareil nombre d'officers et soldats de S. M. T. C. actuellement au Trichinopoly; et quand les dits soldats de S. M. T. C. seront arrivez a Pondichery, la ditte garnison de Fort St. David, sera conduitte a Madrass ou a Devicota a mon choix. 1758.

III. That Fort St. David, and its out-works, shall not be demolished; but remain in their present state, until the conclusion of a peace.

III. Je ne mèngage a rien sur cet article c'est le sort de la guerre qui en decidera, et non celuy de la paix.

IV. That all the garrison, including all the subjects of his Britannick Majesty, as well civil as military, shall have all their baggage and effects secured, with liberty of removing and disposing of them as they shall think proper; and that they be supplied with boats, or proper conveyances for that purpose.

IV. La garnison, et les sujets de sa Majeste Britannique némporteront avec eux que leur vaisselle, chevaux, hardes ou meubles domestiques, et il leur sera fournè des batteaux pour les transporter a Pondichery, bien entendu que les dits batteaux seront visitè par un commissaire de nos troupes, en presence d'un commissaire Anglois nommez a cet effet.

V. That the Deputy Governor and Council, and the Com-

V. Accordè, quoy que je n'aye pas lieu d'etre content de Mr.

S pany's

1758. pany's servants be exchanged against an equal number of the French East India Company's servants made prisoners by Admiral Watson at Chandernagore; and, until the exchange takes place, that they be permitted to go on their parole to Fort St. George.

Wynch, qui a manqué a ce qu'il me devoit ainsi qu'aux regles de la guerre.

VI. That the sick in the hospital which cannot be removed, have liberty to remain, under the care of their own surgeons; and that they be supplied with proper provisions and necessaries on paying for the same.

VI. Accordè.

VII. That a Captain and fifty of the English troops shall remain in the fort, to deliver it up, and that strict discipline be observed, that no irregularities be committed; and, after the surrender, to take the fate of the rest of the garrison.

VII. Un officier, et dix hommes, suffiront a cette operation parceque je ne feray entrer qu'une compagnie de grenadiers dans le fort jusqu'es a ce qu'il soit evacué.

VIII. That two commissaries shall remain, to deliver up all the magazines, ammunition, cannon, mortars, and goods, and point out to the engineers all the mines and subterraneous works.

VIII. Accordè.

IX. That no Company's servant, civil or military, be removed from the coast of Coromandel, until the exchange shall take place.

IX. Accordè mais ceux qui s'en absenteront sans un passeport de moy, seront traittez comme espions.

AR. WYNCH.
P. POLIER DE BOTTENS,
RICH. FAIRFIELD.

Fort St. David,
2d June 1758.

LALLY.

Separate

1758.

Separate article.

That the deserters which were in the English service at the time of the cartel settled between the Governors of Fort St. George and Pondichery, shall be deemed as prisoners; and those which have deserted since the present war, be pardoned, and return to their colours.

AR. WYNCH,
P. POLIER DE BOTTENS.
RICH. FAIRFIELD.

Fort St. David,
2d June 1758.

Accordè.

La garnison sortira a cinque heures a pres midy par la porte de L'Ouvrage á corne ou elle deposera ses armes et il sera permis aux officiers militaires et civils, de rester jusques a demain dans le fort, la compagnie des grenadiers de seconde battaillon de Lorraine prendra possession de la porte de L'Ouvrage a corne, et de celle du fort qui y communique et s'y tiendra jusques a nouvel ordre.

LALLY.

THE loss of St. David's gave a great and just alarm to the government of Madrass; as a much more resolute and obstinate defence had been expected, from the known bravery of Major Polier, who commanded the troops there: but it appeared, that very little care or œconomy was used in the management of their artillery and ammunition, as one officer only of that department was in the place; the men who composed the garrison were drunk and disorderly, and fully sensible of the little discipline they were under.

A COURT of enquiry was ordered at Madrass, to examine and report facts: Lieutenant-colonel Draper, the Majors Brereton and Caillaud composed this court.——They reported, That Major Polier's personal behaviour was much to be commended, but that he was injudicious in defending two out-posts at some distance from the town, as his numbers were but weak, having only two hundred Europeans and eighty invalids, and about thirty of the artillery, whom he could properly call his garrison; the seamen from two frigates which had been run on shore and burnt, made the majority of his troops: the black forces deserted in great numbers. However, it was judged that the place might have held out much longer, and that the terms on which it surrendered were shameful, as the French were not masters even of the outward covered way, had made no breach, had a wet ditch to fill up and pass, before the town could possibly be assaulted. The want of ammunition and water were

1758. urged as the principal excuses for its surrender; and that the powder with which all the mines were loaded were supposed to be spoiled by the dampness.

Major Polier, to wipe off the disgrace, was from that moment for fighting upon every occasion, whether proper or not; and, like other men in such situations, ran from one extreme to the other.

He desired to go a volunteer with Colonel Draper in the first sally made during the siege of Madras, and was mortally wounded. He was a brave man, but very hasty, passionate, and suspicious, which oftentimes occasioned much uneasiness both to himself and every one else. He had served the company on several occasions with much reputation and conduct; and, it is thought, the ill opinion he entertained of his garrison was his motive for consenting to the giving up of St. David's.

M. Lally's answer to the third article of the capitulation too plainly implied the inevitable destruction of the fortifications of St. David's. The works have since been blown up, and the whole reduced to an heap of ruins. The prejudice and partiality of the conquered, however they may complain, cannot justly condemn a General for an act of this nature; for, surely, the destruction of an enemy's fortress is one of the great ends of war. But the ruin of villas, and the injury done to many beautiful structures in the neighbouring country, will be a lasting reproach of wanton barbarity to the French. As for the devastations they committed in their march from St. David's, by plundering and burning the villages they passed through, they were immediately resented by the people of the country. The sufferers on this occasion had it in their power to take their revenge, and, by cutting off the supplies of the army, soon reduced them to such a state that they were almost exhausted by famine as they lay before Tanjore.

On the 25th of July Admiral Pocock sailed with the squadron under his command, and stood to the southward, along shore, with the sea and land breezes, and anchored on the evening of the 26th off Alamparvey; and seeing a snow and seven chelingas near the fort, close in shore, sent the boats manned and armed, who burnt and sunk the chelingas, and brought off the snow; the chelingas were all empty, and had been sent from Pondichery with cannon and ordnance

ordnance stores, which were all landed the day before; the snow was loaded with firewood for Pondichery. 1757.

The 27th in the evening the squadron got up within three leagues of Pondichery road, where the French fleet was at anchor, consisting of eight ships of the line and a frigate. Our fleet consisted of only seven ships, being the same that were engaged in the last action, but some of them now differently commanded: Captain Martin, who had before been left ill at Madrass, now took the command of the Cumberland. Captain John Stukley Somerset was advanced from the Salisbury to the Weymouth, Captain Colville had the Newcastle, and Captain Brereton the Salisbury. Next morning, about ten o'clock, the enemy got under sail, and stood to the southward with the land breeze. Admiral Pocock made the signal to chase, in hopes of being able to get up with, or weather them if possible, that being the most probable means of bringing them to action; but they kept to windward, and the next morning anchored to the southward of Porto Novo. They then weighed and stood to windward with the land breeze, and about eight o'clock were out of sight. At four o'clock in the afternoon, the Admiral discovering a ship in the south-east quarter, gave chase; at five she hoisted French colours, and stood for the land; he soon after run her on shore about two leagues to the northward of Porto Novo, and sent the boats on board to endeavour to get her off, but finding it impracticable without losing too much time, set her on fire. She proved to be the Restitution, bound to Pondichery from Carical, where she had been sent with ordnance stores and other materials for M. Lally's army. This ship had been sent from Bengal last October with French prisoners, who mutinied, and taking the command of the ship from the master, carried her to Massulipatam, from whence she was sent to Pondichery; where the Governor and Council, contrary to the law of nations, made a prize of her.

On the 1st of August, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, the Admiral came in sight of the French squadron, as they were getting under sail off Tranquebar, and soon after they formed the line of battle a-head, with the starboard tacks on board, and seemed to edge down towards him; but when he made sail and stood for them, they hauled upon a wind till one o'clock, when they formed the line of battle a-breast, and bore down upon him with an easy sail. At half an hour past one he

1758 he made the ſignal, and formed the line of battle a-head with the ſtarboard tacks on board, and ſtood to the eaſtward under his topſails, ſometimes the main-topſails ſquare, as the ſhips ſtations required in the line, waiting for the enemy. At five the enemy's van was a-breaſt of our center, at about two miles diſtance; they ſtood on till their van was a-breaſt of ours, and kept about the ſame diſtance till half an hour paſt ſix, when they hoiſted their topſails, ſet their courſes, hauled cloſe upon a wind, and ſtood to the ſouth eaſt. The Admiral then made the ſignal for our van to fill and ſtand on, and make ſail to the ſouthward, keeping in a line till twelve o'clock; and judging by the enemy's ſignal guns that they had tacked, made the ſignal to wear, and ſtood to the weſtward after them, but at daylight ſaw nothing of them.

In the evening he deſcried four ſhips in ſhore to the north-weſt, and on the 3d at five in the morning, ſaw the enemy off Negapatam, about a league to windward, formed in the line of battle a-head with their ſtarboard tacks on board. He made the ſignal and formed his line a-head, with the ſtarboard tacks on board, and ſtood to the ſouthward with an eaſy ſail. At ſeven o'clock, obſerving the enemy kept their wind, he made the ſignal for making more ſail, in order to get to windward, for that was the only probable means of bringing them ſoon to action, as they ſailed better in general than our ſquadron. At half an hour paſt eight they began to edge down upon him, and at nine were at about three miles diſtance. He then made the ſignal for the Elizabeth and Tyger to change places in the line, apprehending the enemy's leading ſhip in the van might be an over match for the Tyger. At ten the enemy bore away, and ſteer'd for our rear, by which means on the ſea breeze ſetting in about noon, our ſquadron got the weather gage of them; and at twenty minutes after the Admiral made the ſignal for the leading ſhip to ſteer ſix points from the wind, and at one o'clock got near, within random ſhot of them; their line being then in the form of a half moon, their van and rear being to windward of their center. About twenty minutes after, obſerving the enemies ſhips in the van begin to fire on the Elizabeth, who was within muſket ſhot of her, the Admiral made the ſignal for battle, and began the engagement with the whole ſquadron. Mr. D'Aché, who was then under his topſails, in about ten minutes after ſet his foreſail, and kept more away; his ſquadron did the ſame, and continued a running fight in a very irregular line till two o'clock, when the Comte de Provence, the Enemies leading ſhip,

ſhip put before the wind, having cut away her mizen-maſt on account of taking fire in the mizen top eight minutes after; the Zodiaque and the ſhips a-head of her kept more away, and were immediately followed by the ſhips in the rear, which continued in an irregular line a-breaſt, and increaſed their diſtance a little from us; on which Admiral Pocock made the ſignal for a cloſer engagement, in order for all his line to bear down as ſoon as poſſible and rake them, which was immediately obeyed; and we were able to keep within gun ſhot of them till three o'clock, when obſerving they began to make more ſail, the Admiral hauled down the ſignal for the line, and cloſer engagement, and made the general ſignal to chaſe; on which the enemy cut away their boats, and made all the ſail they could, and ſtood about north north weſt; our ſquadron purſued them with all the ſail they could croud till near dark, when the enemy got off by outſailing us, and we were obliged to leave off chaſe, and at eight o'clock anchored off Carical. 1758.

THE damage we received was, chiefly in our maſts and rigging, for the enemy's endeavours were (as in the former action) to diſmaſt us. They did not appear to have ſuffered much in their rigging, but they had about five hundred and forty men killed and wounded; among the latter were Mr. D'Aché and his Captain. There were no more than one and thirty Engliſh killed, and one hundred and ſixteen wounded. Commodore Stevens received a muſquet ball in his ſhoulder, Captain Martin a wound in his leg by a ſplinter.

THE Admiral had the pleaſure, on this occaſion, of writing to the board of Admiralty, that the behaviour of all his officers and men was, in this action, entirely to his ſatisfaction.

ON the 5th the Queenborough intercepted a French ſnow, named the Ruby, of about one hundred and twenty tons. She ſailed from the iſlands the 1ſt of July, and was bound to Pondichery, loaded chiefly with ſhot and medicines.

THE French ſquadron continued in Pondichery road from the laſt action till the 3d of September, when they ſailed and proceeded directly to the iſlands. Upon advice of their being ſailed, the Admiral ſent the Queenborough off Ceylon; for as it was very early in the ſeaſon, it was probable they might have been gone to cruize thereabouts. She returned the 17th without ſeeing them.

THE

1758. The French were at this time driven to such shifts for want of money, that on the 7th of August they seized and carried into Pondichery a large Dutch ship from Batavia, bound to Negapatam, and having taken for their own use all the money, to the amount of seven or eight lack of roupees; they unloaded the cargo and detained the ship. It is said M. Dupleix did the same last war.

The squadron having embarked Major Caillaud, with two hundred and fifty men (from Trichinopoly) at Negapatam, landed them at Madrass the 25th of September. They remained there, taking in their water and stores, till the season called upon them to proceed to Bombay. The Admiral, before his departure, in consequence of an application from the select committee, landed a Captain and Lieutenant, with a hundred and three marines, as a farther strength to the garrison.

The French had withdrawn their whole garrison from Seringham, except a few Sepoys, who were left to deliver the place to the Maissoreans: but Capt. Caillaud, before his departure from Trichinopoly, had made a disposition for attacking it before the troops arrived from Maissore; and the French Sepoys, upon his approach, abandoning the place, he took possession of it without any loss.

Upon the news of the surrender of Fort St. David, the troops which garrisoned Arcot, Chengalaput and Carangoly, were ordered into Madrass; for it was expected the enemy would attack that place next; but in case they should go to the southward, and invest Davecotah, which proved to be their design, the Chief there had orders to abandon the place; and if the squadron should be near him, to go on board with his garrison, in order to come to Madrass, if not, to retire to Trichinopoly; which last he effected without any difficulty, by passing through the Tanjore country. The French took possession of Davecotah; and soon after M. Lally crossed the Coleroon with his whole army, except seven or eight hundred men, which he left with M. Soupire; a part of these afterwards were sent to the southward. M. Lally marched by Tranquebar, and the Danes supplied him with some ammunition and field pieces. He then encamped in the bounds of Negapatam, and demanded of the Dutch a loan of money, and also of cannon, ammunition and provisions; but the Dutch denied that they assisted him with any thing, except provisions, of which

they sent him continual supplies during the expedition to Tanjore. 1758.
The first act of hostility committed by the French against the Tanjoreans, was the taking possession of Nagore, their sea port, and selling to Mr. Fisher, Colonel of Hussars in their service, for two lack and a half of roupees, all the effects that were found there belonging to the country merchants from all parts of India, to the value, as was computed, of twice that sum.

From Negapatam they marched to Trivalour, a pagoda, about fifteen miles on the road to Tanjore; there they established a magazine, and from thence sent deputies to demand of the King of Tanjore the payment of a note forced from him by the French army, and Chunda Saib, in the year * 1749, for seventy lack of roupees; and also a free passage through his country, for the army to march against Trichinopoly. Capt. Caillaud, who commanded in that place, being directed by the Presidency of Madrass to use all his endeavours to prevent the King of Tanjore from being frightened into a compliance with these demands, had the satisfaction to find that the behaviour of the French at Nagore had provoked the King's resentment, and he had already ordered Monagee with his troops to oppose the march of the French.. One thousand Sepoys, and five hundred Colleries, were ordered to reinforce the Tanjoreans from Trichinopoly; but as it was not safe to part with any Europeans from that garrison, Monagee, with his country forces alone, was obliged to retreat before so large a body of regulars. It was then to be feared that they would be reduced to the necessity of an accommodation; but such was the opinion they had formed of the French, that they chose rather to stand a siege, than enter into a treaty with them M. Lally, presuming that the constancy of their resolutions might be staggered by their late repulse, sent an embassy to Tanjore of two officers and a priest, to demand a passage for his army, by the nearest road to Trichinopoly; desiring at the same time the assistance of his troops. The King consented to a passage through his country, but not by the road which was desired. He also offered some money, but indeed a very small part of the sum demanded. As for the assistance of his troops, he absolutely refused it. With this answer the officers returned to camp, leaving behind them the priest, who some time after asked a second audience; at which, he not only insisted on the two former articles, but added to them the immediate payment of

* See page 4.

1758. five lack of roupees. The King expreſſed great ſurprize at the preſumption of the prieſt, but conſented to give four lack; out of which he required ſome deduction ſhould be made for the damage done at Nagore; and as to the other articles, he gave the ſame anſwer as before. While they were treating, the army ſtill kept advancing; which juſtly increaſing the ſuſpicions of the King, he ordered the prieſt to be diſmiſſed. At night the advanced guard of the French army fired ſome ſhot againſt the town, from two pieces of cannon, which of conſequence put an end to all negotiation.

The French loſt every day ſome Europeans, by the frequent ſallies from the town; at length they brought up their whole force againſt it, which amounted to two thouſand three hundred and ſeventy regulars, and a great number of diſciplined Sepoys. The artillery which was already brought up, conſiſted of fourteen field pieces, and three of heavy cannon, and they had fourteen more at Trivalour. All this was not yet ſufficient to deject the Tanjoreans. At this very time they had ſent out a body of horſe, joined with the Polygars of the country, to cut off the communication of the French with Carical; and had already deſtroyed ſome convoys of proviſions. Captain Caillaud having had the good fortune to keep the King of Tanjore ſteady to his true intereſts, had alſo prevailed on Tondeman to aſſiſt with all his people on this important occaſion. A large body of his Peons entered Trichinopoly to reinforce that garriſon, while a conſiderable party adapted for that ſervice, were employed to harraſs the enemy and intercept their ſupplies. For theſe, and his former ſervices, the Governor and Council thought proper to reward Captain Caillaud with a Major's commiſſion.

M. Lally finding that he did not advance his affairs by hoſtilities, and being in great want of proviſions, and other neceſſaries, attempted once more to perſuade the King of his ſincerity, by ſending him an officer of ſome rank and quality; and alſo a prieſt, who were at once appointed to conclude an agreement, and to remain as hoſtages. By this ſtep he prevailed ſo far, as to receive in hand fifty thouſand roupees, and a promiſe of four lack, as alſo of a ſupply of three hundred horſe, and one thouſand Colleries; and on his part he engaged immediately to remove the army from before the town. M. Lally making no motions towards the performance of this part of his agreement, the King of Tanjore refuſed to let the two hoſtages return; and

and declared they ſhould not leave the town till the French army broke up from before it. This produced ſeveral meſſages, and, at length, it was agreed that the King ſhould forthwith ſend him the three hundred horſe and Colleries; and for his own ſecurity he might detain the gentlemen till the army was moved three days march from the place. The advantages of this treaty were all overthrown by the haſty temper of M. Lally, who ſeeing only fifty of the three hundred horſemen arrive in camp, ordered them all into confinement; declaring aloud, that as the King had not kept his word in ſending the full number engaged for, he would keep thoſe he had priſoners till he ſhould receive the whole. 1758.

The King upon this confined the two hoſtages, and would not ſend any more men till his people were releaſed. On the other hand M. Lally, pleaſing himſelf with the thoughts of his having brought up all his heavy cannon, and erected batteries, while he was amuſing the King with a negotiation, began to fire upon the town, and had even made a conſiderable breach, when the Tanjoreans, determined on a general ſally. This they executed on the 9th of Auguſt, with a ſurprizing ſucceſs: for it will appear ſurprizing that a body of country troops, although their number in horſe, Sepoys and Colleries was exceeding large, ſhould make any impreſſion upon ſo ſtrong an army of Europeans, and diſciplined Sepoys, as M. Lally had under his command, ſupported by a large train of artillery. They attacked at once the French camp and batteries, killed about one hundred Europeans, took one gun, one tumbril of ammunition, two elephants, and ſome horſes; blew up four tumbrils of ammunition, and then returned into the town.

M. Lally quitting at once all his deſigns, retreated towards Carical, leaving his guns ſpiked upon the batteries. The Tanjoreans did not purſue him till the morning, when they came up with him upon his march, cut off fifty more of his men, and took two pieces of cannon and two mortars. The reſt made their retreat to Trivalour, and from thence to Carical; and about the end of the month, the greateſt part of the troops, and M. Lally himſelf, returned to Pondichery. M. Soupire arrived there a few days before, after making a march towards Wandewaſh, and back by the way of Alamparvey.

1758. They moved again about the beginning of October, and took possession of Arcot; they then returned, and having taken Tripassore, continued some time at Conjeveram, collecting ammunition and stores, till they were joined by M. De Bussy, with a body of three or four hundred foot and as many horse, from Golconda. Having also retaken Trinomalay, they shewed by their motions a design upon Chengalaput; advancing towards that place with three or four hundred Europeans, five hundred Sepoys, and five pieces of cannon; but were prevented by the arrival of four companies of Sepoys. This reinforcement came very opportunely for the preservation of a post of so much consequence, as it covered all the countries on this side the Pollar; and, when in possession of the enemy, would expose even our own limits to incursion, be a harbour for deserters from our own garrison, and prevent supplies of firewood, grain, and other provisions, from coming into the town. For these reasons it was resolved, that the present garrison of nine companies of Sepoys, with a serjeant, corporal, and twelve gunners, should be reinforced by a detachment of seventy Europeans. This was the more readily determined, as there would be no expence of transporting stores, the pay of the Sepoys would be no more there than at Madrass, and yet their force would be sufficient to resist any sudden assault. The enemy, if they resolved to take the place, must have been under a necessity of bringing up their whole army, or at least a considerable part of it, and also a train of battering cannon, with proportionable stores: all which would be attended with such an expence and loss of time as they would probably think more than equal to the benefits arising from the conquest of the place. The justness of these conclusions appeared in the end; for the enemy, influenced by the same reasons, waved their designs upon the place, which, it is to be supposed, they heartily repented during the siege of Madrass. Captain Preston was ordered to take the command of the fort, and to repair the works: he soon put it into such a state as made it defensible against a coup de main, and by that means secured it till such time as M. Lally heard of the arrival of Colonel Draper's regiment on the Malabar coast, and then he hastened every thing for the immediate attack of Madrass.

Colonel Draper himself arrived in September, with part of his regiment; and about the middle of October it was determined that he should march with a battalion of our troops as far as Wandelour, while Colonel Lawrence took post with another at the Mount, to

to be in readiness to support the former. This was done to make the enemy cautious of bringing a heavy train on this side the river; and, by the check it gave to their motions, secured an opportunity of supplying the garrison of Chengalaput with the needful stores. 1758.

In the mean time Ifouf Cawn was ordered to march towards them from Trichinopoly; and he accordingly set out the 20th of November with two thousand well disciplined Sepoys, and two light field-pieces. In his way he took Ellavanasore.

The Nabob having recommended to the Governor the engaging a party of Marattas, as the most effectual method of preventing the enemy from transporting their artillery by land for the siege of Fort St. George, a proposal was sent to Morarow soon after the loss of St. David's; with which he complied, and engaged to send his Vakeel to Madrass to settle the terms. According to their dilatory way of proceeding the Vakeel did not arrive till October; it was then agreed that Morarow should send two thousand horse to our assistance; that five thousand roupees should be advanced at Royal Cherow, a place near Tripety, for the expence of five hundred horse, which were to march upon the first notice, so as to arrive at Chengalaput in twenty-five days from the time the Vakeel should leave Madrass.

That ten thousand roupees, for the expence of the other fifteen hundred horse, should be paid at Guttey, from which place they were to set out, and arrive at Chengalaput in forty-five days from the time the Vakeel should leave Madrass; and that ten thousand roupees should be paid on the arrival of the said two thousand horse at Chengalaput. The twenty-five thousand roupees advanced as above to be deducted out of the allowance to the troops of half a roupee per day each horseman; which was to commence from the day of their arrival at Chengalaput.

The Vakeel further desired an allowance might be settled to the Sardars (or Commanders of the troops) and also for each horse which should be killed in our service in the time of action; and it was accordingly agreed that an allowance of thirty roupees per day should be made for all the Sardars and Jemidars; and that for a Sardar's horse killed in battle one thousand roupees should be allowed

1758. lowed, and four hundred roupees for each horse belonging to the rest of the troops.

Intelligence being received that M. Lally had been reinforced by the daily junction of considerable parties, it was thought no longer adviseable to trust a part of our force at so great a distance as Wandelour; therefore Colonel Draper was desired to return to the Mount as soon as he should hear that the stores, for the protection of which he remained till then in those parts, were safely arrived. Colonel Draper accordingly moved from Wandelour the 11th of November, and joined the other battalion at the Mount.

This place, of which mention has been already made, and which will hereafter frequently be spoken of, is an eminence, properly called St. Thomas's Mount, from an ancient tradition, that the Apostle St. Thomas had preached the gospel to the Indians on that spot. He has always been considered as the tutelar saint of the place, and at this day a Portugueze priest officiates in a chapel dedicated to him, which stands on the top of the mount. It is justly esteemed for the goodness of the air, and the pleasantness of the situation, on which account a number of villas have been built by the gentlemen of Madrass, with gardens all surrounded with brick walls breast-high. In this station, which is about nine miles from Fort St. George, the two battalions remained till the 6th of December; when Colonel Lawrence receiving intelligence of a great augmentation of the enemy's force at Wandelour, sent his Aid de Camp to Fort St. George, to desire he might be reinforced with as many more men as possible. Accordingly a party was ordered, and marched that afternoon at five o'clock; but at the same time the Governor was desired to write to Colonel Lawrence, to remind him that the utmost caution was necessary at this important crisis; and that it would be too hazardous to venture an action, unless upon terms of the highest advantage.

Colonel Lawrence having received the Governor's letter, and at the same time hearing the enemy was in motion, and considering the weak state of the garrison, ordered three companies of infantry to march to the little Mount with the two twelve pounders, as if to reinforce the party cantoned there; but at the same time they were directed to march to Madrass. These motions were made the 7th, and now the danger of Chengalaput being removed, and that fort having received all

all its supplies, the reasons for maintaining the post at the Mount no longer subsisted: therefore it was determined to draw the whole force nearer to the garrison; and accordingly the enemy having advanced within sight of the Mount in the afternoon of the 9th, our army retired that evening to the Choultry-plain, and there encamped. 1758.

The French army under the command of M. Lally, encamped at the Mount, and their advanced guard took post at Marmelan.

The enemy having marched from the Mount, the 12th in the morning, appeared about day-break upon Choultry-plain. Our army after about two hours cannonading, retired into the garrison, and the enemy encamped upon the spot which our troops abandoned, about a mile and a half to the southward. At the same time their advanced guards took possession of the Garden-house, and the neighbouring village, in order to invest the town. The whole force of the enemy was three thousand five hundred Europeans, two thousand Sepoys, and as many horse.

Nothing of any consequence passed the next day, which was chiefly spent in reconnoitring; this occasioned a few shot to be fired, but without much effect.

Three posts which we held in the Black Town were reinforced, not with a design to make an obstinate resistance, but to retard their progress as much as possible, and then retreat towards the Fort in such a manner, as to run no risque of being cut off.

Early in the morning of the 14th of December, M. Lally marched in two columns to attack, and take possession of the Black Town, whose large extent made it impossible for our small force to dispute it with the enemy; there had been posted only two or three picquets in such parts as were nearest to Fort St. George. Upon M. Lally's approach, they made a hasty retreat towards the Fort, and increased the general confusion, which at first was but too visible; occasioned by the numbers of black people, women and children, who came thronging towards the Fort for protection. It appeared necessary to do something immediately, to restore the spirits of the garrison; and to convince the enemy that we were not to be taken so easily as they had been taught to believe. Colonel Draper imagining that the most probable

1758. probable means of producing this effect might be by making a sally, and dislodging the enemy, whilst they were yet unsettled, and perhaps plundering; for indeed their apparent contempt of the garrison, and known want of discipline, seemed to invite to the undertaking, resolved to offer himself to command a party for that service. He communicated his thoughts to the Governor and Colonel Laurence, to whose superior authority, and great judgment, he paid the utmost deference. They were both of his opinion; and, according to his request, gave him five hundred men and two field pieces. At the same time one hundred and fifty men under Major Brereton, marched at some distance upon Colonel Draper's right flank, to observe Lally's brigade, and prevent their coming upon them from the north part of the Black Town, by which they had entered.

The men marched out of the garrison with great resolution; and had their regularity and obedience to orders been equal to their spirits, much might have been done; for the French suffered our people to form upon their left flank, mistaking them for Lally's brigade. The fire of our artillery loaded with grape, soon convinced them of their error; they immediately fell into the greatest confusion, abandoned their cannon, and thought of nothing but saving themselves. Had a proper advantage been made of this critical moment, the consequence might have been fatal to the enemy. Colonel Draper's exhortations to the soldiery, to cease firing, and push the broken remains of the French with fixed bayonets, were quite ineffectual; though he himself advanced forwards to set them the example. But as he was followed only by four grenadiers, being unsupported, he was obliged to retire; for of the four brave fellows who went on with him, two were killed, the other two dangerously wounded.

Colonel Draper's march, positions, and retreat, are represented by a dotted line in the plan of Madrass. The Colonel proceeded through the street by the line (1) till he came to (3) where he perceived some of the enemy, and received a scattering fire. To check them he left two platoons, and marched on with the rest to the position (6), where he had a fair view of the Lorraine regiment and Indian battalions in the flank (4), for they expected him in another street a little higher up (2), and had pointed four guns in that direction. Our cannon (6) began to play briskly with grape, and with the musketry made

made ſuch havock among the enemy, that they ſoon fell into confuſion, and ran a-croſs the ſtreet under cover of ſome huts. 1758.

COLONEL DRAPER then advanced towards their guns (from which they had only fired three ſhot) and exchanged a piſtol with the officer, who offered to ſurrender them; and had there been any men to bring them off, they would have been taken: but our troops having, like the French, thrown themſelves in among ſome old walls, and under cover of houſes, gave the enemy time to rally; and confuſion became ſo viſible among our people, that Colonel Draper thought it moſt prudent to retreat, which he began by marching down the ſtreet, as the dotted line (8) ſhews; but unfortunately about eighty of his men not paying a due regard to the motions of the reſt, (which might be owing to the black drummers having run away, who ſhould have beat the retreat,) were ſhut up by the enemy in the ſquare (7), and taken priſoners: Colonel Draper being joined by Major Brereton at (6), who had marched to ſupport him by the line (9), continued his retreat with little loſs to the Fort, notwithſtanding the regiment of Lally came from the Armenian church to the little bridge (10), and, with two pieces, fired grape at our troops paſſing along (8) but they moſtly fell ſhort.

COULD regularity and obedience to the officers orders have been preſerved among the men in this ſally, it might in all probability have prevented the ſiege of Madraſs, and have ended in the total overthrow of the Lorraine regiment, and the two battalions of India; as it was, they had thirty officers or more killed and wounded, and near three hundred men. The Count D'Eſtaing, a Brigadier General, was taken priſoner in the beginning of the action. Our loſs was Major Polier mortally wounded; Captain Paſcall ſhot through the body; Captain Hume mortally wounded and taken; Captain Lieutenant Bilhock killed; Lieutenant Elliot ſhot through the body; Lieutenant Smith wounded and taken; Lieutenant Blair wounded and taken; Enſign Cook wounded and taken; and Enſign Chaſe mortally wounded and taken. Our loſs of men was one hundred and three taken, of which ninteen were wounded, about fifty were left dead on the ſpot, and the ſame number came in wounded; ſo that we ſuffered a diminution of more than two hundred men, and nine officers.

1758. IN the beginning of December Major Caillaud, from his known interest and influence with the country powers, was sent with letters from the Presidency to the King of Tanjore, Tondeman, and the other Polygars in that part of the country, in order to procure assistance from them, with which the Major was to join Captain Preston and Isouf Cawn, and take the command of that party.

THE danger both from the enemy and the season were no small objections to this undertaking; for as it was extremely difficult to guard against the former, the danger of the latter was not less to be apprehended, since it was the very height of the Monsoon; and there was no way of going to the southward but by sea in an open boat, within reach of many garrisons which the enemy now possessed on the coast. The Presidency having duly weighed all these difficulties, were determined at length to hazard them on account of the uncertain state of affairs at the court of Tanjore, and the danger of its falling under the absolute influence of the French. Major Caillaud was therefore ordered to proceed, which he did in the manner aforementioned; and having overcome all the difficulties which of consequence attended such a voyage at that season, he landed at the Danish Fort of Tranquebar; from whence as soon as the rains abated, which was about the middle of December, he reached Tanjore. He found, at his arrival, the face of that court strangely altered. Monagee, the Prime Minister, and all his adherents had been turned out, and a new set placed at the head of affairs. When he spoke to the King, he found him ready to consent to every thing he asked; but as soon as his back was turned, the new council overset it all, by persuading the King it was better to wait and see the event, and then side with the strongest, according to the policy of eastern courts. This did not absolutely discourage the Major, who persevered till he was promised a body of five hundred horse, which were to be got ready as soon as possible. While this was in agitation, the Major received the first advices that the enemy had invested Madrass, and were in possession of the Black Town. The King had also received the account; and as it is natural to suppose, the example of Fort St. David, which had been so soon given up, and his fears for the fate of the only settlement we had left, created new doubts and new delays. Major Caillaud was put off from day to day, but at last he carried his point, though for no more than three hundred horse, which the company was to

pay.

pay. He had collected about the ſame number of Sepoys, all choſen men, well diſciplined and active, and ſo they proved; for in eleven days they marched two hundred and fifty miles, and got to Chengalaput. There he heard the party he was to command was at the Mount. Upon this intelligence, the Major, leaving his men who were too much fatigued to follow him at that time, took freſh horſes and arrived at the Mount about two in the morning. 1759.

HERE he found that Iſouf Cawn, (who after ſeveral encounters had ſtill fifteen hundred Sepoys, and two thouſand horſe) had been joined by Captain Preſton, with part of the garriſon of Chengalaput, conſiſting of about ſix hundred Sepoys, ſixty Europeans, and ſix three pounders. There were alſo added to this party, Captain Vaſſerot, with ten of his troopers. The occaſion of his coming was the immediate neceſſity of ſupplying this little army with money, which being indiſpenſibly urgent, Captain Vaſſerot offered himſelf to lead ten of his troopers, who ſhould each carry a bag of a thouſand pagodas to the camp, and this he moſt gallantly effected.

WITH this body of troops Captain Preſton had frequently cut off the enemy's ſupplies by land, and ſurprized one convoy with a number of ſpare arms and tents for three thouſand men, which he took. He kept M. Lally in conſtant alarms, by continually moving about, but ſtill keeping ſo near him, as greatly to diſturb and harraſs him. Captain Preſton had repulſed ſeveral detachments from the French army; and, in one action, which had been very ſevere, had the good fortune to diſperſe great part of the black forces, which obliged the enemy to move off towards Arcot to recruit; from whence they had returned with an augmentation of the country troops three days before Major Caillaud joined the army.

CAPTAIN PRESTON'S activity, as it merited all the acknowledgments which were beſtowed on it by the garriſon, was in effect, the greateſt interruption to the beſiegers. At length Mr. Lally, thoroughly ſenſible of the check this flying camp could at all times give to his deſigns, reſolved to ſend ſuch a force againſt them as would cruſh them effectually. He uſed to ſay they were like the flies, no ſooner beat off from one part, but they came to another. For this purpoſe he ordered a detachment of ſix hundred Europeans, fifteen hundred Se-

1759 poys, all his cavalry, (which confifted of near three hundred European dragoons, and about one hundred Huffars, with a thoufand Marattas,) and ten pieces of cannon, to attack them. Notice being received before day that a large body of the enemy were advancing, Major Caillaud prepared to receive them, by pofting his troops to the beft advantage. It has already been faid, that round the bottom of the Mount, many inclofures had been made, and gardens laid out, furrounded with brick walls parapet high not to intercept the profpect. On the Mount, and behind thefe garden walls, the Major had made the beft difpofition he could of his infantry. His cavalry were all drawn up on the right, being the beft fpot where they could act. As the day broke the enemy appeared in fight, and the cannonade began. Their cavalry was inclining very faft to the right, about three hundred paces from the front of our left. It was moftly their Europeans who pufhed on that fide, while their Sepoys endeavoured to occupy all the banks and places on our left, for there they could be under cover. Their cavalry made a ftand as foon as they came oppofite to ours, to whom orders were immediately fent to charge. They readily obeyed, and moved on with a good countenance for about one hundred yards; but finding the enemy were advancing upon them with the fame intention, they were feized with a pannick, and fled with the utmoft precipitation.

The French cavalry who were foremoft, purfued a little too eagerly a large body that were preffing through an interval, which is between the village and the foot of the Mount. They were foon ftopped by a difcharge from a party of foot, which had been pofted there. Upon this they retreated, not without lofs. Things went on a little better on the left. The village was well defended, and two or three times taken and re-taken, till at length, after three hours difpute, it was loft by the rafhnefs of the officer who commanded that poft; who feeing the enemy retreat in fome confufion, indifcreetly purfued, not obferving a party that was ready to fupport them. This party ftopped him, and drove him out of the village which he never after could recover.

Thus ftood affairs about ten o'clock in the morning, when the enemy, tired of attacking, contented themfelves with cannonading us feverely, in hopes, by that means, they might diflodge us: but though our people fuffered a good deal, they could not prevail; therefore

fore about four they made another attack; but the garden walls were so lined with musquetry, that it quite dispirited them, and they began to think of a retreat. At the close of the evening they moved off their artillery, and soon after their whole body, and left us masters of the field of battle, where we remained about two hours, which was all the time that Major Caillaud thought proper to stay, having no ammunition left for his artillery, and very little for the musquetry: he therefore moved off in the night towards Chengalaput, the only place from whence he could be supplied. The loss of the enemy in this affair was about one hundred and seventy Europeans killed and wounded, and near three hundred Sepoys. 1759.

In the beginning of the siege, M. Lally, who had made very free with the Dutch ever since his arrival in the country, was pleased to give them another proof of what little respect he paid to their neutrality, by seizing the Fort of Sadrass, a settlement of theirs on the coast, equally distant from Pondichery and Madrass. Being resolved to make a magazine of this place, he turned out the Dutch soldiers and garrisoned it with French; giving for a reason, that he did it to prevent our taking it, which he pretended was our design.

When it had passed into the hands of our enemy, Major Caillaud thought proper to lay a plan for surprizing it, and disposed his march so as to be there about four o'clock in the morning. The darkness of the night deceiving the guides, he could not reach Sadrass, which is twenty miles from Chengalaput till late next day, which effectually disappointed his scheme, as he was not strong enough to attempt it by open force. An accident, however, made him amends for his disappointment. At night his patroles brought him one of M. Lally's messengers, with a letter directed to the Governor of Pondichery; which is so extraordinary, that it would be unpardonable not to insert it with the other occurrences relative to the siege of Fort St. George; especially as it is a most authentic proof that the garrison owed their deliverance to their own bravery and conduct, and not to the arrival of the ships, since they did not appear till after the writing of this letter.

Au

1759. Au camp devant Madras le 14 Fevrier, 1759.

Monsieur,

" Il auroit un beau coup a faire ici, il y a un Vaiſſeau en cette rade de vingt pieces de canon chargè de toutes les richeſſes de Madras et qu'on dit y devoir reſter juſqu'au vingtieme: l'Expedition vient d'arriver mais M. Gorlin n'eſt point homme a l'attaquer, puis qu'il l'a déja fait fuir une fois. Le Briſtol d'un autre cotè a peine a paru à St. Thomé que ſur la nouvelle vague des treize Vaiſſeaux de Portonove il a pris l'epouvantte et après avoir debarqueé les munitions dont il étoit chargé, il n'a ſeulement pas voulu ſe donner le tems de reprendre douze pieces de ſon canon quil nous avoit preté pendant le ſiege; ſi j'etoit juge du point d'honneur des officiers de la compagnie, je le caſſerois comme un verre, ainſi que quelques autres: or la Fidelle ou ce même Briſtol, avec ſes douze canons de plus, ſuffiroit pour ſe rendre maître du batiment Anglois, s'il pouvoit parvenir a gagner le vent ſur luy dans l'obſcurité de la nuit. Maugendre et Tremillier ſont, dit on, trés bons et ne duſſent ils ſervir qu'au tranſport de deux cens bleſsés que nous avons ici, le ſervice ſeroit d'importance.

" Nous ſommes toujours dans la même poſition: la breche faite depuis quinze jours, toujours à quinze toizes du mur de la place, et jamais ne levant la tête pour la regarder. Je compte qu'en arrivant à Pondichery nous chercherons tous a apprendre quelqu'autre metier, car celuy de la guerre exige trop de patience.

" De quinze mille Cipayes dont l'armée eſt censée composée, j'en compte a peu près huit cens ſur la route de Pondichery, chargé de ſucre et de poivre et autres marchandiſes, quant aux Coulis, ils ſont tous employés pour le même objet depuis le jour que nous ſommes arrivé ici.

" Je prendrai mes meſures dés aujourd'huy pour embraſer la ville noire et faire ſauter la Poudriere, vous n'imaginerez jamais que ce ſont cinquante deſerteurs François et une centaine de Suiſſes qui tiennent en arret deux mille hommes des troupes du Roy et de la Compagnie qui ſont encore ici exiſtant, malgré les états ſurchagés que chacun fait ici a ſa guiſe de la boucherie qu'on en a fait, et vous ſerez encore plus ſurpris ſi je vous diſois, que ſans les deux combats et les quatres batailles que nous avous eſſuyé, et ſans les deux batteries qui ont eté manquées ou faites de travers, pour parler plus clairement, nous n'aurions

rions pas perdu cinquantes hommes depuis le commencement du ſiege, 1759.
juſques aujourd'huy. J'ay ecrit à M. de Larche, s'il perſiſte a ne point venir ici, tirera de l'argent qui voudra des Poleagáres, ce ne ſera pas moy, et je renonce, comme je vous en ai deja prevenu il y a plus d'un mois, a me meler directement ni indirectement de tout ce qui peut avoir raport a vôtre adminiſtration, ſoit civile ſoit militaire; I'irai plus tôt commander les Caffres de Madagaſcar que de reſter dans cette Sodome, qu'il néſt pas poſſible que le feu des Anglois ne detruiſe tôt ou tard au defaut de celuy du Ciel.

I'ay l'honneur dêtre, &c.

LALLY."

" Je ſuis obligèr de vous prevenir que Mr. De Soupire ayant refusè de prendre le commandement de cette armée que je luy ai offert, et auquel il eſt autoriſè par le double de mes expeditions que la cour luy avoit remis, il faudra que malgrè vous, avec le conſeil, vous vous en chargiez. Je m'engage ſeulement a vous la ramener ſoit a Arcatte, ſoit a Sadraſs, envoyez y vos ordres, ou portez vous y vous même pour la Commander, car je la quite en y arrivant."

TRANSLATION of an intercepted letter from M. LALLY to M. DE LEYRIT.

From the camp before Madraſs, the 14th of February 1759.

" A GOOD blow might be ſtruck here: there is a ſhip in the road, of twenty guns, laden with all the riches of Madraſs, which it is ſaid will remain there till the 20th. The Expedition is juſt arrived, but M. Gorlin is not a man to attack her; for ſhe has made him run away once before. The Briſtol, on the other hand, did but juſt make her appearance before St. Thomas, and on the vague report of thirteen ſhips coming from Porto Novo, ſhe took fright; and after landing the proviſions with which ſhe was laden, ſhe would not ſtay long enough, even to take on board twelve of her own guns, which ſhe had lent us for the ſiege.

" IF I was the judge of the point of honour of the Company's officers, I would break him like glaſs, as well as ſome others of them.

" THE

1759. "The Fidelle, or the Harlem, or even the aforesaid Bristol, with her twelve guns restored to her, would be sufficient to make themselves masters of the English ship, if they could manage so as to get to windward of her in the night. Maugendre and Tremillier are said to be good men; and were they employed only to transport two hundred wounded men, that we have here, their service would be of importance.

"We remain still in the same position: the breach made these fifteen days; all the time within fifteen toises of the wall of the place, and never holding up our heads to look at it.

"I reckon we shall, at our arrival at Pondichery, endeavour to learn some other trade; for this of war requires too much patience.

"Of fifteen hundred Sepoys which attended our army, I reckon near eight hundred are employed upon the road to Pondichery, laden with sugar, pepper, and other goods; and as for the Coulis, they are all employed for the same purpose, from the first day we came here.

"I am taking my measures from this day to set fire to the Black-town, and to blow up the powder-mills.

"You will never imagine, that fifty French deserters, and one hundred Swiss, are actually stopping the progress of two thousand men of the King's and Company's troops, which are still here existing, notwithstanding the exaggerated accounts that every one makes here, according to his own fancy, of the slaughter that has been made of them; and you will be still more surprized, if I tell you, that, were it not for the two combats and four battles we sustained, and for the batteries which failed, or, to speak more properly, which were unskilfully made, we should not have lost fifty men, from the commencement of the siege to this day.

"I have wrote to M. de Larche, that if he persists in not coming here, let who will raise money upon the Polygars for me, I will not do it: and I renounce (as I informed you a month ago I would do) meddling, directly or indirectly, with any thing whatever that may have relation to your administration, whether civil or military. For I had rather go and command the Caffres of Madagascar, than

than remain in this Sodom; which it is impoſſible but the fire of the Engliſh muſt deſtroy, ſooner or later, even though that from Heaven ſhould not. 1759.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Signed, LALLY.

P. S. I THINK it neceſſary to apprize you, that, as M. de Soupire has refuſed to take upon him the command of this army, which I have offered to him, and which he is impowered to accept, by having received from the court a duplicate of my commiſſion, you muſt of neceſſity, together with the council, take it upon you. For my part, I undertake only to bring it back, either to Arcot or Sadraſs. Send therefore, your orders, or come yourſelves to command it; for I ſhall quit it upon my arrival there.

UPON the receipt of this letter, which was immediately ſent to Madraſs, Major Caillaud marched back again, to be near the fort, and to be ready for what ſervice might be required of him. M. Lally had not time to execute his intentions of burning the Black-town, for on the 16th in the evening, at length arrived our long expected reinforcement: on their firſt appearance he got ready for his march, and the next morning he was near out of ſight. He left behind him all his heavy cannon, about forty pieces, and a large quantity of ſtores. And thus Madraſs was ſaved, after a ſiege of nine weeks, to the great honour of all thoſe who were concerned in its defence. Colonel Lawrence, who commanded, had the ſatisfaction to ſee all his ſervices in the country crowned by a moſt honourable defence of the capital. His judgement and experience were nobly ſeconded by the ſpirited conduct and bravery of Colonel Draper and Major Brereton. The Governor, Mr. Pigot, contributed alſo greatly to their ſucceſs, by his prudent management of the ſtores, and the regularity which he enforced: he frequently viſited all the poſts, and was very liberal to thoſe who diſtinguiſhed themſelves upon the works.

THE ſum of fifty thouſand roupees had been promiſed, as an encouragement and reward to the garriſon for their good behaviour, in caſe they ſhould, by their reſiſtance, oblige the enemy to raiſe the

1759. ſiege. Immediately upon the going off of the French the money was iſſued, and two thirds diſtributed among the Europeans, and one third to the Sepoys and Laſcars.

A SIEGE which occaſioned the exertion of ſo much judgment, ſkill, and indefatigable activity, as were ſhewn by the Governor and military officers, deſerves to be recorded in the moſt circumſtantial manner; eſpecially as the minute operations for the defence of the works will be inſtructive to all who either practice or delight in the art of fortification. It is very fortunate that a particular detail of all the operations has been delivered, in a journal taken upon the ſpot by the principal engineer: ſuch a curioſity muſt be the more acceptable, as it is certainly rare; there having been few inſtances, of late years, of any place which has been ſo ſeriouſly attacked, and ſo obſtinately and ſucceſsfully defended.

JOURNAL

A

JOURNAL

OF THE

Siege of Fort St. George,

Begun the 12th of December, 1758;

Ended the 17th of February, 1759.

By J. CALL, Chief Engineer.

DURING the sally, the enemy fired several shot from some field-pieces into the fort, but did no damage; they were quiet the remaining part of the day, and we only fired a few cannon on those places where we imagined they were at work. No Europeans were to be had this day for a working party; but I luckily collected a few Cooleys, bricklayers, and other artificers, and set them to make a dam in the gut at (c), to shut up the communication between the water in the river and ditch, lest the enemy should cut the dam (d), which kept up the water two feet or more, and thereby drain so much off. This was a piece of work on which much depended, and which, with difficulty, I got finished before night. I also set up a pallisadoe in an opening under the south flank of the royal bastion (e), and removed some gabions, fascines, and other materials, which were in the way on the ramparts. 1758. Thursday Dec. 14.

1758. Dec. 15. SEVERAL deserters have come in from the enemy this day and yesterday; who all agree in their reports, that the enemy lost many men and officers in yesterday's action. The enemy fired not a shot this day from cannon or small arms, nor have they been perceived any where at work; though we have many informations of their erecting batteries, and fire now and then at the suspected places. By the enemy's reconnoitring and situation, it seems as if they intended to attack the north front by the north-east angle; I therefore considered what was most necessary to be done to oppose them, and resolved to compleat the blind which I intended before the old north-east bastion, and to erect a fascine battery on the glacis, before the shoulder of the east face of the north-east bastion; which battery is to reach quite down to the surf, and intended to sweep under the bank of the glacis, which had been cut down by the sea, and afforded good cover for an enemy. It was also determined to set up a pallisadoe before the sea gate, and to close up with stones the small gate on each side the large one. A Captain, two subalterns, and one hundred men, besides all the blacks I could collect, were ordered on the above services, with Mess. Leigh, Eiser, and Stevenson, engineers.

16. A PARTY of forty volunteers, and forty Sepoys, were this night ordered out, about eleven o'clock, to give the enemy an alert, and, if possible, nail up some pieces of cannon which it was said were in the Black town; but they had not proceeded much beyond the glacis, before the enemy's advanced centinels gave their fire, and alarmed their whole force; so that our party, on hearing the drum beat to arms, retired. A party of one hundred soldiers, and sixty-five Sepoys, were this morning paraded for working, and distributed chiefly to the works mentioned yesterday, which were nearly finished by night; and the pallisadoe round the sea gate Viranda entirely compleated. Fascines were also laid round, to form a parapet on that part of the sea gate battery which had none; and some sand bags laid for the same purpose in part of the barbet battery towards the sea: earth was also laid on the arch over the magazine under the old west curtain, and over part of the hospital adjoining.

17. LAST night, about eight o'clock, the enemy gave an alarm, by a few men coming near the glacis and giving their fire: nothing remarkable happened afterwards. This day one hundred men, two Serjeants, and

and one corporal, were on a working party, but the weather being very rainy, little was done; they, and about two hundred blacks, were chiefly employed on the two batteries mentioned the 15th, to the north-east, in thickening the parapets of the old north-east bastion, compleating the barbet battery with sand-bags, laying earth on the hospital arches, fixing a pallisadoe to close the communication from the covered way on each side to the north ravelin, and repairing some cheeks of the embrasures on the demi-bastion, besides other trifling repairs. The enemy was not for certain perceived to be any where at work, though single guns (by way of security in the night, I suppose) were perceived in some of the streets. Very few shot were fired by us, and fewer shells, during this day. Several deserters came in last night and this evening; from whom we learnt the enemy had some mortars arrived at St. Thomé. The Governor this day gave it out publickly, that he would distribute fifty thousand roupees among the garrison five days after the siege was raised, or the French beat off. 1758.

This morning it was perceived that the enemy had thrown up a breast-work (A) from the houses on the beach near the Old-town, to the sea side; but whether intended for a battery, or to prevent any attempt of ours on their flank, cannot be said, though I believe the latter; because the trench from whence the sand has been taken is on the side of the enemy, contrary to the method of making batteries; something of the same kind was perceived in the streets next the sea, but no guns or mortars have yet been fired, or appeared ready for that purpose. On our side, a very few shot or shells were thrown. The gentlemen of the squadron, and marines, who had been on board a Dutch snow the 12th, with an intent to go and take the French ship which is coming up with their stores, were this morning landed, being very unwilling to undertake the expedition; and having been detained by bad weather so long in the road that it was supposed they were discovered. Captain Jasper, who was to have commanded them, appeared much chagrined at his disappointment; and indeed with reason, for had he succeeded (and I think he had great reason to expect success) nothing could have done us more service, or the enemy greater prejudice. A great many people were perceived to-day moving from the Mount towards the Black-town, which we apprehended were bringing up the enemy's stores. It is very remarkable, that thirty-three deserters have come in from the enemy since their arrival, Dec. 18.

1758. arrival, and not one man has deserted from the garrison, or been seen in liquor.

Dec. 18. A Peon came in and informed us, that Captain Preston had sent out a party, under Lieutenant Airey, from Chengalaput, which had intercepted a convoy of the enemy's stores, consisting of tents sufficient for the covering of three thousand men, a large mortar, which he spiked up, and burnt the bed; two guns, which he also spiked, and burnt the carriages; and some ammunition, which he carried off, with all the bullocks. No deserters last night; which is owing, I suppose, to some extraordinary care or orders of M. Lally's. The working party was this day about one hundred men, without officers; they, and the black artificers, were chiefly employed in fixing a pallisadoe before the new battery by the sea side; opening another embrasure in that battery; cutting down the high bank which the surf had made by washing away the glacis; thickening the parapets of the old north-east bastion; repairing the embrasures with palmeiras, which had been blown away by our own guns; laying earth on the hospital; fixing a pallisadoe on the gorge of the north ravelin, and repairing a dam (c), which had been made in the gut to the north-west to keep the water in the ditch; but the water had rose so high by the last four day's rain, that half the dam was destroyed, and the water considerably sunk.

19. This morning we perceived that the enemy had thrown up another breast-work, about sixty feet in length, and one hundred yards, or more, advanced before that thrown up the preceding night; both these retrenchments terminate on the surf, the latter at the distance of about five hundred yards from the north-east saliant angle of the covered way, and seem rather intended to cover a guard posted there to prevent a surprize, or desertion, than for any annoyance to the fort; however, from the proceeding of the enemy it appears as if they intended to advance along the beach, and attack the demi and north-east bastions; it is therefore resolved that platforms should be raised in the covered way, sufficiently high for field-pieces, on covered way carriages, to fire over the parapet. It is further resolved to raise a parapet of the demi-bastion, near the saliant angle, two or three feet higher than the rest, and to erect a traverse on the east wing, to prevent an enfilade; to raise the blind before the north-east bastion, so high as will just admit the guns to fire over it at the enemy's works; that

that the passage between the upper and lower flank of the demi-bastion should be closed in the securest manner; and that the north ravelin should be put in the best condition of defence we might have time or workmen to do. The working party, of about one hundred men, with such Cooleys, Pallankeen boys and others, as I could collect, were set about the several articles abovementioned. The firing on our side was little to-day, except from wall pieces; and not even a musket shot came from the enemy. Five Chelingas were seen this morning going out of St. Thomè bar, and sailed to the southward, as we apprehended for stores. 1758.

Last night the subaltern on duty in the north-east angle of the covered way, with twenty-one men and some Sepoys, was ordered to sally on the retrenchment and works which we supposed the enemy was carrying on; but it being rather too light they were discovered, and the Sepoys taking a pannick at a party of six horse which appeared, ran away, which intimidated the Europeans, and they, after giving their fire, retreated also. We had one European killed and two dangerously wounded: the Sepoys suffered in the same manner. The Commandant of Sepoys, Jemaul Saib, being desirous of attacking St. Thomè last night, was sent out with ten companies of Sepoys; but taking the direct road over the Long-bridge, he was discovered by a few French Sepoys at Mr. Powney's house, who gave him their fire; upon which most of his people threw down their arms, which induced him to return. The enemy, we could perceive this morning, had been at work last night, and, to appearance, had drawn about fifty yards of a parallel westward from their most advanced breast-work. They also had got a gun behind their first breast-work, and from thence fired several shot at the snow which lay in the road under Dutch colours: the shot mostly fell short, one or two entered and killed a Lascar; the vessel therefore weighed and stood a little farther off, as well to avoid any annoyance from thence, as to prevent a surprize. A boat appearing off St. Thomè, a party of marines was sent in three mossulas to fetch her in, which they effected, and found her to be a boat going from Sadrass to Pulliacat. The working party was this day one hundred men, and employed, as yesterday, except on the old north-east bastion, the parapets of which were finished. This afternoon the artillery serjeant on the north-east bastion, intending to fire a discharge of grape at some of the enemy which appeared at their breast-works, unfortunately some scattering Dec. 20.

shot

1758. ſhot fell into the covered way, and miſerably wounded three Cooleys who were rolling gabions upon the work there carrying on.

Dec. 21. LAST night we fired ſhot or ſhells every eight or ten minutes, on the place where we ſuſpected the enemy would work, and by that means prevented them from doing any thing more than throwing up an imperfect communication from the firſt to the ſecond breaſt-work. Advice being brought in laſt night, that the enemy had two guns at Trivelcane, and very few troops at St. Thomè; about ten o'clock in the morning near one thouſand Sepoys, with twenty Europeans, commanded by Town-Major Bannatyne and Enſign Crawley, went along the beach to the ſouthward, croſſed the bar, and marched through the village beyond the Governor's gardens, where they ſurprized two or three ſmall Sepoy guards, intercepted ſome letters, took a trooper's horſe and arms, and one ſoldier priſoner; but on advancing down the road towards Mr. Turing's houſe, they perceived a body of Europeans and blacks which they were not a match for, and therefore returned by the way they went. From the fort-houſe we perceived, in the mean time, two guns, perhaps eighteen or twenty-four pounders, the one drawn by bullocks, fifteen or eighteen yoke, and the other by bullocks and Cooleys, paſſing from Chindadree pagoda a-croſs the plain towards the Potters village; but being near enough for our great guns to reach them, ſome ſhot were immediately fired from the Nabob's baſtion, and Lawrence's, which ſoon made the Cooleys and bullocks halt, and one of the guns ſinking almoſt to the axle-tree at the ſame time, it was propoſed to ſend a party of three hundred Sepoys, with a promiſe of a great reward, to nail up the cannon; they were accordingly ſent out at the weſtern gate, on the ſight of which, and our firing, the bullocks were caſt off from the guns, and the Cooleys ran away, leaving the guns alone. Our firing, and the motions of the Sepoys, alarmed the enemy in the Black-town, ſo that about two hundred European horſe were ſent in all haſte towards the guns, and their foot marched to the weſt ſide of the Black-town to ſupport them; this we perceived, and fearing the Sepoys might be cut to pieces, ſent orders for them not to advance beyond the little bridge leading from the iſland to Egmore. The enemy, by theſe motions, were entirely alarmed, and we had an opportunity of firing many ſhot at their horſe and foot, but the execution was uncertain. About four or five in the evening more Cooleys and bullocks were ſent to fetch their guns, and, in ſpite of our fire carried

carried them off towards Mr. Turner's garden-house; where, I believe, they were left for that night. The working party the same number, and employ, as yesterday. M. Lally, by a letter to Count D'Estaing yesterday, complained that Isouf Cawn was committing great devastations to the southward, near Pondichery; and that he should, in consequence, be obliged to make reprisals round Madrass. As to that, he cannot well depopulate the country more than he has; for, though he may be obliged to retreat, it will be long e'er Madrass recovers its inhabitants and becomes a place of trade. 1758.

The Nabob and his family were last night sent on board the snow in the road, with Mr. Norris, a counsellor, and sailed this morning for Negapatam, where it is proposed the Nabob shall land, and proceed to Trichinopoly, from whence he may have an opportunity of disturbing the enemy.

Last night the fire of shot and shells on the enemy was as the preceding nights; the working party was one hundred men, and employed, in general, as before, except those on the demi bastion, where the traverse being finished, they were set to repair some part of the face and front of two merlons, which had fallen down in the late rains. Dec. 22.

The cannon or mortars fired last night every ten minutes on the enemy, in order to disturb their workmen, who by morning had deepened and lengthened their parallel a few feet; they had also been at work on their line of communication between Mutall Pettah and Peda Naigues; but had not finished either that, or the work they had been on elsewhere. About eight or nine in the morning a sail appeared to the northward, and anchored about eleven o'clock; she saluted with nine guns, which we answered with nine shot into the Black-town. This ship was the Thames, from Vizagapatam in four days; and brings us advice of Colonel Forde having given the Marquis de Conflans, and the French forces under him, an entire defeat; the further particulars of which must be deferred till the letters are landed, the wind blew so fresh, and the surf ran so high, that no boat could get off. However, that the enemy might not wait so long, we had all the troops in the covered way, and gave them a Feu de Joye from our musketry, and three times seven twenty-four pounders with shot into 23.

 the

1758. the Black-town. The working party consisted of one hundred men, and were employed on the blind before the old north-east bastion, and on raising the faces of the royal to the distance of forty feet on each side the saliant angle, to prevent the effect of shot en ricochet; for which purpose the first embrasures on each side were closed. The black artificers and Cooleys were employed on the north lunette, raising the parapets, lining the embrasures with Palmeira trees, and closing the communication with the covered way by a traverse on each side.

Dec. 24. The wind blowing very hard last night, it was apprehended the Thames, which had only one anchor and cable, and drove, would have been obliged to quit the road, however, she rode it out; but on seeing the vessel to the northward weigh, and stand towards the road, she weighed also, and stretched off to sea; in the afternoon she attempted to fetch in again, but by the evening was out of sight to the southward. The French vessel came opposite the north end of the Black-town and anchored. The fire of shot and shells last night, on such places as the enemy was suspected to be working at, was somewhat more frequent than the preceding evening; and, by what we could discover, they had only enlarged their parallel a little, and placed a few timbers within to keep up the earth. The working party was about one hundred men, and was employed on the blind before the old north-east bastion, and in raising the parapets of the royal bastion. The blacks, in facing the embrasures of the northern works, and finishing the traverses of the north ravelin. This evening a soldier was executed for attempting or threatening to shoot his Serjeant. Finding that the soldiers on the working parties were somewhat unruly, the Governor gave out immediate orders, that all people so employed should strictly obey my own, or assistant's orders, and, in case of neglect, be severely punished. Mr. Catsford, a Company's servant, was appointed a practitioner, and to rank as Ensign.

25. The fire from our cannon and mortars was kept up last night as in the preceding. The enemy, as far as we could perceive, had done very little work, and that only in deepening and thickening their parallel. Our working party was one hundred men, besides some few Lascars, about thirty Cooleys, and fifty or sixty Sepoys: they were in general employed as yesterday, except in removing the fascine parapet on the sea gate redoubt, and making another of gabions. The traverses of the north lunette were this day finished, and the platforms

forms of the demi baſtion were lengthened eight feet with ſleepers and plank. The Governor, Colonel Lawrence, and the principal officers having aſſembled this evening, and conſidered ſome intelligence they had received of the enemy's erecting batteries, agreed that the moſt neceſſary work at preſent was finiſhing the traverſes on the royal baſtion, and then cloſing the opening between the north-weſt curtain and the blind before the Mint ſally-port; alſo erecting a traverſe in the covered way, before the north face of the royal baſtion. Laſt night, as a Corporal was patroling on the glacis to the northward, a Sepoy fired at him, and ſhot him dead. In the forenoon a ſloop appeared to the northward, ſtanding this way; but the French ſhip hoiſting her colours when the ſloop came a-breaſt, and firing two guns, the ſloop anchored, and ſoon after ſtood in under the ſhip's ſtern; ſhe had white colours, but appeared to be a Moors ſloop. 1758

The fire of our artillery and mortars was laſt night pretty ſmart, and we could not perceive that the enemy had done any thing on the north-eaſt; on the weſt, in the ſtreet near the old hoſpital, we perceived they had placed ſome green gabions, and made a work; but it appeared to be rather a retrenchment a-croſs the ſtreet than a battery. The working party was one hundred ſoldiers and about three hundred Sepoys, who, with the Laſcars and Cooleys, were employed on the works determined on yeſterday, and on thoſe in hand before. Dec. 26.

Last night a pretty briſk fire was made from the cannon and mortars on the north front, on ſuch places as it was imagined the enemy were at work in. The working party was one hundred Europeans and two hundred and fifty Sepoys, employed as yeſterday. 27.

In the morning we diſcovered that they had thrown up ſome earth among the ruins of the houſes a little to the north of the old hoſpital, and that they had thickened and heightened their work to the north ſo much, that it had more the appearance of a battery than a parallel. The working party, of one hundred Europeans and three hundred Sepoys, was employed on the works already mentioned. 28.

The fire of ſhot and ſhells, to the north and weſt, was pretty briſk in the night; however, the enemy had been hard at work, for in the morning we perceived they had formed a ſtout parapet to the 29.

1758. westward, and, to appearance, had three embrasures in it, though they were not opened; the intent seems to be to fire on St. George's lunette, the bridge of communication to it, and on the bridge leading to the island. Their work to the northward appeared now very plainly to be intended for a battery, in which I observed five rows of pickets, placed at equal distances as centers of embrasures, and by the length of the work there might be room for four more; the direction seems to be against the north face of the old north-east bastion, and the north face of the demi bastion. About ten in the morning we perceived a red flag on the Mount, instead of the white there before; so that we concluded Captain Preston had possession of that post. The enemy this afternoon appeared to be working on their battery to the northward, and several pieces of timber and plank were seen carrying thither for platforms towards the evening; I also discovered a large mortar placed in the communication between the two breast-works first begun by the enemy near the sea side, from which it is to be supposed they will soon salute us. About sun-set a deserter came in from the enemy's works to the northward. The working party of Europeans was one hundred men, and about three hundred Sepoys, employed as yesterday.

Dec. 30. The fire of our artillery and mortars was last night pretty brisk, and, I believe, prevented the enemy from working much; for I could not perceive any great addition to the northern battery. To the westward I observed they had thrown up a good deal of earth behind some old walls, which seems to be intended as a battery to enfilade the north face of the royal bastion, and the covered way before it; but the form is as yet very incompleat. In the night a boat came from Sadrass, and brought some letters of the 18th from the French army to Pondichery, which Captain Preston had intercepted. From these we learn, that the enemy lost by our sally on the 14th two hundred and twenty men and thirty officers, killed or wounded. In short, they acknowledge themselves to have been thrown into the greatest confusion, and that they must have been entirely ruined had our party advanced more regularly on them, and been supported by another body to the northward. A letter from one of M. Lally's Aid de Camps to the council of Pondichery, complains much for want of money, and desires they would supply him with some, if it be but one hundred roupees, and that too chearfully; for their affairs were in a fair way, and the conquest of Madrass certain.

tain. In the morning we perceived a great ſmoke at the Mount, from whence we concluded Capt. Preſton and Iſouf Cawn, with their whole force, were there. This was confirmed by an Hircar coming in at noon, with advice that there had been a ſkirmiſh, and ſome French troopers taken. A great number of black troops, horſe and foot, with large herds of cattle, were obſerved to come from the Mount and St. Thomé to Egmore, and two guns were ſent from the Black-town thither. Another deſerter came in this afternoon, and in the evening a flag of truce with a letter from M. Lally, complaining of our firing at his head-quarters, and threatening to burn the Black-town in return: but of this he had no right to complain, becauſe he is the firſt General, perhaps, that fixed his head-quarters within point-blank ſhot of the fort, and lodged a regiment, and his ammunition, at the ſame place. The working party, of one hundred men and three hundred Sepoys, employed as before, except on the blind before the old north-eaſt baſtion, which which was finiſhed yeſterday. 1759.

Last night, and towards the morning particularly, the fire from the cannon and mortars was rather ſmarter than before. At day-break a large body of Sepoys, the firſt company of grenadiers, and the troop of horſe, went over the bar to the ſouthward, and into Trivelcane village, where they ſurprized a ſmall guard or two of Sepoys, and intercepted ſeveral letters; from which we learn, that a frigate was arrived from the iſlands to Pondichery, and had brought about two hundred thouſand dollars; but no mention was made of any forces. The going out of our Sepoys gave M. Lally the alarm, ſo that three or four piquets of Europeans, and ſome European horſe, with guns, were ſeen marching from the Black-town to Egmore. A party of forty Europeans and as many Sepoys, in eight boats, were ſent off in the night to ſtretch a chain out to the eaſtward, leſt the boats to the ſouthward, which had brought the enemy ammunition, ſhould ſlip by and land it to the northward. Letters came in, about ten o'clock in the evening, from Captain Preſton, acquainting us, that in the morning the enemy, in number about one thouſand, black and white, under Colonel Kenelly, had about day-break advanced four guns near the Mount, and cannonaded him, which our people anſwered ſo briſkly that the French retreated; afterwards they came on with two guns, which our people made a puſh at and took, killing Dec. 31.

1758. killing fifteen of the French on the ſpot, and wounding Colonel Kenelly, one Captain, and twenty-five men.

An artillery man and huſſar came in laſt night. In the afternoon a large ſhip appeared to the north-eaſt, and by ſun-ſet was near eaſt of the fort, with her hull juſt appearing. The French ſhip hoiſted firſt Engliſh colours, then French, and fired two guns; but the other ſhip ſtood on to the ſouthward, and ſhewed ſome colours which had a white field, perhaps Portugueſe. The enemy's works to the northward appeared to have received no addition this morning, but that to the weſtward plainly appeared to be deſigned for two batteries; one, in which three or four embraſures were formed, apparently to fire in the north-weſt lunette, and the other, of five or ſix embraſures, not yet traced, to infilade the face of the royal baſtion, and covered way before it. The working party conſiſted of one hundred Europeans, about forty Cooleys, thirty Laſcars, ten Peons, the Meſtry bricklayers, and about ſixty Sepoys; who were all employed on the ſeveral works before-mentioned.

1759. January 1 Last night, about ten o'clock, came in two deſerters, and informed us that M. Lally propoſed to uſher in the new year by a bombardment; however, the night and morning paſſed without any fire but what was on our ſide. The enemy having made large detachments to oppoſe Captain Preſton and Iſouf Cawn, was the reaſon, I ſuppoſe, of their working very little laſt night; for I could not perceive in the morning any material alteration in their works to the north or weſt. Letters laſt night from Sadraſs inform us, that a Moors veſſel, from the Nicabars to Porto Novo, brought advice of twelve Engliſh-ſhips being at thoſe iſlands, and ready to ſail for this place. The ſhip which appeared in the offing was from Macao, had touched at Maſſulipatam, where a ſhip of ours (the Hardwick) had prevented her from ſelling any thing; ſo that ſhe intends to break bulk at Negapatam, and come up the coaſt. Iſouf Cawn, we hear, has left the Mount, and is gone to Trevambore, about a league ſouth of St. Thomé; and the French, apprehenſive of that poſt, have ſent all their black troops from Egmore, and a ſtrong body of Europeans to ſupport them. The working party was one hundred Europeans, one hundred Sepoys, and the ſame Cooleys and Laſcars as mentioned yeſterday:

yesterday: they were employed as before, except in making traverses before the magazine doors of the Nabob's bastion. 1759.

Our fire of artillery and mortars was last night very brisk; but as soon as the light appeared, the enemy began to fire from four or five pieces of cannon on their western battery (D), and one mortar; they also threw twelve inch shells from four or five large mortars placed near the west end of their battery (C) to the northward. This early salute surprized us, but as we had ten or twelve heavy cannon which bore on the enemy's battery to the westward, two of their guns were soon knocked to pieces, and their merlons so much damaged that they withdrew their guns before eight o'clock. From their mortars they threw shells till past seven at night, commonly four in a flight, which were in general aimed at the fort-house, and so well thrown, that two fell on the top and pierced the first and second roof; many others fell within the square, and ruined some of the rooms; other houses were also much damaged: but, what is most remarkable, not one European or Sepoy was wounded by shot or shell, nor any other person hurt but a Dubash and a child or two. By letters from Captain Preston, and also by five deserters which came into us in the evening, we learnt, that, early in the morning, M. Soupire, Major-general, who commanded at St. Thomé, had marched a strong body and attacked him and Isouf Cawn, who lay near Trevambore, in three divisions; that the enemy had put our first division in some disorder, taken their two guns, and some prisoners; but that the broken troops, having joined the second division, fell on the enemy in their turn, and put them to flight, killing about fifty Europeans on the spot, with two officers, and, if we may believe the deserters, the troop of M. Aumont was very roughly handled, a troop of hussars cut to pieces, and three companies of grenadiers greatly disordered: our guns and prisoners were retaken. It was to favour this attack of M. Soupire that the enemy began their fire earlier by some days than they would otherwise have done, to withdraw our attention from what passed to the southward. We had advice to-day that M. La Tour, under pretence of a visit in marching from Pondichery this way, had seized on * Sadrass, and put a garrison therein; and that M. Lally had given orders for the same finesse to be practised on * Pouliacat. His design on these places was the reason, we suppose, that, in a passport granted Jan. 2

* Both belonging to the Dutch.

some

1759. ſome of our ladies, he excepted their going to Pouliacat or Sadraſs; however, three boats, with ſeveral ladies in them; were ſent off to Sadraſs without paſſports before this news arrived; ſo that we fear they will all be ſeized.

Jan. 3. LAST night we threw many ſhells, and fired many ſhot at the enemy's works, but they ceaſed firing after eight o'clock. In the morning we obſerved they had cloſed up the embraſures of their weſtern battery, which was much diſordered by our cannon; they had alſo added ſomething in height and thickneſs to their northern battery, but did not fire from either cannon or mortars. We obſerved this day about ſixty or ſeventy European horſe returning in a ſtraggling manner from the ſouthward towards the Black-town, and among them thirty or forty led horſes, which we imagine loſt their riders in the action yeſterday againſt Captain Preſton and Iſouf Cawn. The working party was one hundred men and about two hundred Sepoys, who were employed in finiſhing the work a-croſs the gut to the northward, in making traverſes before the doors of the Nabob's baſtion, and a-croſs the ſtreets leading to the ſouth curtain, where the guards are in future to parade.

4. OUR artillery and mortars made a briſk fire laſt night on the enemy's batteries, but neither ſhell nor ſhot was returned from them; however, in the morning I obſerved they had opened the epaulment of their northern battery, and let in faſcines for the facing of the embraſures; they alſo had repaired part of the weſtern battery, where we diſcovered two guns in the morning; but on our firing a few ſhot they were withdrawn, and the embraſures choaked with faſcines. Yeſterday I drew out the following inſtructions for my aſſiſtants, dividing them into two reliefs; and this morning Meſſ. Leigh and Cotsford went on duty, to be relieved by Lieutenants Eiſer and Stevenſon to-morrow. The working party was one hundred men and two hundred and fifty Sepoys, employed as yeſterday.

" THAT the buſineſs dependant on the engineers may be conducted with greater regularity and care, it is ordered,

" THAT Captain-Lieutenant Lee, Engineer in ordinary, and Enſign Cotsford, practitioner, do attend on the front attacked, together; and Lieutenant Eiſer, of his Majeſty's ſixty-fourth regiment, Engineer

Engineer extraordinary, and Lieutenant Stevenſon, Sub-engineer, do alſo attend the front attacked, together; and that theſe four gentlemen do relieve each other, two and two, every twenty-four hours, at the ſame time as the guard is relieved. 1759.

"THAT the ſenior Engineer on duty, every twenty-four hours, do make a report to me if any very extraordinary occurrence happens; that he acquaint the ſenior Engineer who relieves him, with ſuch obſervations as he has made while on duty, and with the nature of the work carrying on; and alſo reports to me, by writing, in general terms, what has been executed during his tour of duty."

"THAT the ſenior Engineer going on duty every evening or morning, do attend the parade, and receive the working party, which he is to diſtribute according to the orders he has received; or, if he has none in particular, in ſuch a manner as he thinks the ſervice may require.

"THAT the ſenior Engineer on duty, on application being made to him by any military or artillery officer, for the repairing or ſecurity of any work, do give them all the aſſiſtance he can; and he is to take care that the parapets, embraſures, platforms, and the works in general, are kept in the beſt condition poſſible. The maſter bricklayer, and maſter carpenter, have orders to follow the directions of the Engineers on duty, and give all the aſſiſtance they can in their branches."

OUR artillery and mortars fired pretty briſkly laſt night on the enemy's batteries, but they neither fired ſhot nor ſhell, in the night or to-day; they were not idle, however, having finiſhed the facing and almoſt opened ſeven embraſures in their northern battery, where I perceived three guns in the evening, and in the morning three in the weſt battery, which were ſoon maſked or removed. To-day I again propoſed to the Governor and Colonel Lawrence erecting a battery behind the covered way in the ſaliant place of arms before the demi baſtion, and had permiſſion about ſix in the evening, and a working party of one hundred freſh men; which I immediately ſet to work under Lieutenants Eiſer and Stevenſon. This battery, of at leaſt five guns, I thought abſolutely neceſſary to render our fire equal to the enemy's; for their battery of ſeven or eight guns, fronting directly Jan. 5.

 the

1759. the face of the old north-eaſt baſtion, will fire on the north face of the demi obliquely. To oppoſe this fire we have only three guns on the old north-eaſt baſtion, which bear direct; two in the north ravelin, fire in an oblique line; and three or four from the royal baſtion, which alſo fire obliquely, and therefore have no great chance of ruining the enemy's guns. Now the new battery I propoſe will be a direct grazing fire, and can neither be enfiladed nor beaten down, becauſe the glacis is the parapet, and the embraſures will be cut through it. The working party was one hundred men, beſides two hundred Sepoys, employed as before.

Jan. 6. OUR fire from the cannon and mortars was not laſt night very briſk. The enemy, in the morning, as ſoon as they could well ſee, threw five ſhells into the town, as a ſignal for their other batteries to begin; and about ſeven began to fire from ſix guns and as many mortars from their north battery (B), and from their weſt battery (D), with three guns pointed on Pigot's baſtion (g); and four (E) with an howitz firing on the flank of the demi baſtion, and enfilading the covered way before the north face of the royal baſtion; from theſe batteries they continued to fire till about five in the evening, and threw near one hundred and fifty ſhells, beſides ſhot, chiefly into and over the town. The damage done the works is very trifling; but the damage done the houſes in the town, where ſhells or ſhot fell, have ſuffered much. Our fire of artillery and mortars was much ſuperior to the enemy's, and, to appearance, greatly diſordered their merlons. We alſo learn by a deſerter from the enemy's artillery, that our ſhells diſmounted one of their mortars, and killed three men in the north battery. The working party was one hundred men, and chiefly employed in forwarding the battery in the north-eaſt angle: as to Sepoys or blacks, we had little or no work from them.

7. LAST night the enemy threw but few ſhells, and we only a ſhot or ſhell now and then. About four in the morning we were ſurprized with the arrival of three boats, with a Frenchman in each: they were the boats which had been ſent the third inſtant with the ladies to Sadraſs. The French having ſeized that place, alſo ſeized the boats, and loading them with one hundred and fifty ſhot of twenty-four pounds, one thouſand empty cartridges, fifty ſteel caps, fifty barrels of powder, and fifteen hundred ſand-bags, ſent them back, with a ſoldier in each, to the Black-town. The boat-fellows, towards

towards the morning, being oppofite Madrafs, feized the arms of the fleeping foldiers, poured water on the locks, then tied the men, and landed the boats at our fea gate. 1759.

The enemy's fire was very brifk, till five in the evening, from their cannon and mortars, and then they were filent; in order, I fuppofe, to repair their works. Our works, though not much damaged, bear, however, a rough afpect, and the demi baftion, as well as Pigot's, is ftuck pretty full of fhot. The fhells the enemy threw have greatly damaged the houfes in the town, but have not hurt many people; three Europeans only being killed this day. Our working party could do nothing in the day; a few indeed attempted to work in the north-eaft faliant angle of the covered way; but the enemy having difcovered them, fired fo brifkly, that Lieut. Stevenfon, who directed them, was knocked down by the wind of a fhot, but only flightly hurt on the cheek; fo the party returned. The enemy opened a new battery near the burying-ground (F).

As I found the foldiers, unufed to fuch duty, were in general extremely aukward in repairing the damaged works, I conceived that the fervice would be much better carried on by appointing a Pioneer company, compofed of volunteers drawn from the feveral corps, and to do no other duty but repair the works; fo that by conftantly employing the fame people, they might more readily execute the fervice they were fet about. I accordingly made application, and fucceeded. The company to confift of two officers, Lieutenant Meyers, and Enfign Weft, fix ferjeants, fix corporals, and eighty-eight private. Two companies of Sepoys were alfo formed, with proper officers, on the fame plan. The working party was this evening one hundred foldiers and as many Sepoys; employed in repairing the embrafures, platforms, and forwarding the battery in the covered way before the demi baftion. Jan. 8.

This morning the enemy opened two embrafures more from their battery near the burying-ground, and fome earth appeared to be caft up near a little upper room houfe beyond the Pettah bridge (h). In the night they threw a good many fhot and fhells after eleven o'clock. During the day their fire was very brifk from their cannon, tho' but few fhells were thrown by them. Ten grenadiers were pofted in the north-eaft angle of the covered way, to fire into the 9.

1759. enemy's embraſures; and two twelve-pounders were fired from the new battery. The working party, of one hundred men and one hundred Sepoys, with ſix artificers, were employed in repairing the embraſures, platforms, and other damages done the ſeveral works; alſo in cutting up a damaged ſtone platform on the old north-eaſt baſtion, and laying one of wood: a blind of twelve feet thick and ſeven feet and an half high, was begun thirty-five feet behind the flank of the demi baſtion, to cover the people on that work from the enemy's ſhot which might come in at the embraſures of the flank, or en ricochet over it; the merlon next the ſhoulder was roſe for the ſame purpoſe. In the evening two ſail appeared to the ſouthward, and anchored near St. Thomé, with white colours, being both of them ſhips.

Jan. 10. LAST night the enemy threw very few ſhells, and fired not many ſhot: on our ſide we were almoſt as ſilent. The two ſhips which appeared to the ſouthward ſtill remain at an anchor near St. Thomé, and, as far as we can diſcover, are French ſhips from Pondichery. Our working party was laſt night one hundred pioneers, and ſixty grenadiers, beſides one hundred and ſixty Sepoys. They were employed in compleating the covered way battery to four pieces of cannon, which were mounted before morning; in filling bags of earth at the foot of the demi baſtion, and clearing what the enemy had beat down; in repairing the parapets of the demi, north-eaſt, royal, and Pigot's baſtions, and laying two wooden platforms on the firſt baſtion, in the room of two ſtone ones, damaged. In the night the enemy carried on part of a zig-zag about one hundred feet long, nearly weſtward from their northern battery (k l), and taking a turn, carried another two hundred feet long, back towards the ſea ſide, as marked in the plan (m n). They alſo drew part of a trench (L) from the little houſe in the Pettah towards the bridge; and repaired their ſhattered merlons with ſand bags.

11. LAST night the enemy were almoſt wholly ſilent with their artillery and mortars, but were not idle with their ſhovels; for in the morning we diſcovered that they had deepened their zig-zags begun the preceding night to the northward, and lengthened that which ſtretched towards the ſea almoſt to the beach (O): they had alſo drawn their trench from the houſe (h), quite to the Pettah bridge, and opened a battery of two guns from the kitchen of the new hoſ-

pital

pital (G), which fired on the north-weſt curtain and the blind before the mint ſally port; but I ſuppoſe were intended to plunge into the royal baſtion, and batter the eaſt flank in reverſe. Our working party was ninety men of the pioneer company, and ſixty voluntiers, grenadiers, beſides one hundred and ſixty Sepoys employed in repairing the damaged merlons, and platforms of the north front; diſmounting ſome diſabled guns, and making blinds before the doors and windows of the arched hoſpital under the old weſt curtain: alſo in filling ſand bags at the foot of the demi baſtion, and clearing the earth beat down. This afternoon I examined the works, as to their ſtate, and obſerved that the parapets of the north face of the demi baſtion are a good deal ſhattered; that the brick parapet of the north face of the old north-eaſt baſtion is wholly ruined; but the wall being well covered by the blind of gabions made before it, is not much hurt. The weſt face of the royal baſtion is but little hurt below the cordon, and the right-hand face of Pigot's baſtion being built to a great ſlope, the enemy's fire has had no other effect than beating the earth to its natural ſlope, which is from the extremity of the berm to the top of the parapet. The old curtain wall to the northward is a good deal ſhattered about the parapets, and moſt of the palliſadoes of the caponniere broke, by the plunging ſhot from the enemy's weſt battery. 1759.

THE enemy having yeſterday brought a field-piece or two near the bar (12) and fired a few ſhot on the people and bullocks which had taken ſhelter to the ſouthward of the fort; and there appearing to be a breaſt-work and guard of the enemy near the ſea ſide, it was determined to attack that poſt early this morning; accordingly, as ſoon as the moon was gone down, the grenadiers of the third battalion under Captain Campbell, and near one hundred men more, with three hundred Sepoys, all under Major Brereton, marched by the ſea ſide to the bar, and there received the fire of the enemy's advanced poſt; by which we had one of the grenadiers killed and two wounded. Our people, without firing, marched on to the Governor's garden-houſe (13), and in a ſmall lane or ſtreet on the ſouth ſide of it found the enemy drawn up with two ſmall field-pieces, and about fifty men. The enemy fired two diſcharges of grape on our party within fifty paces; but the gunners being killed they made no other uſe of their guns: on the contrary, the piquet broke, and ran each his own way. The guns were taken and brought in, one officer and ſix men were alſo taken priſoners, and about ten or fifteen killed or left Jan. 12.

1759. wounded on the ſpot. On our ſide we had one killed, one officer (Lieutenant Robſon, of the grenadiers) mortally wounded, and nine men. This little affair has doubtleſs given our people great ſpirits, and damped thoſe of the enemy. A party, with an officer, was alſo ſent out in the night at St. George's gate, which advanced on the bridge leading to the Pettah, and fired into the enemy's trench, but could not perceive any people at work. About ſeven in the evening a party of the enemy advanced towards our north-eaſt ſaliant angle of the covered way, and gave a fire thereon. In the night alſo a party of our men, with an officer, was ſent out to diſturb the workmen of the enemy's zig-zags to the northward, who advanced to their work, fired on and killed their centinel, and took a ſtand or two of arms, without any loſs. The fire of the enemy's cannon was pretty briſk yeſterday, but they threw very few ſhells, and thoſe not large. I could not perceive that they had done much to their approaches laſt night; but the merlons of their batteries ſeemed to be tolerably well repaired with ſand bags. The working party was the pioneer company, and about one hundred and ſeventy Sepoys, who were employed in making a traverſe on the north face of the demi baſtion; carrying off the earth at the foot of it; fetching palliſadoes to ſet up in the dry ditch before the north face, and repairing the damaged platforms and parapets. On the royal baſtion old north-eaſt, and covered way battery, the parapet, the platforms and embraſures were repaired.

Jan. 13. Last night about ſeven o' clock, the enemy advanced pretty near the covered way on the north-eaſt, and gave a fire of muſquetry on our people there at work. They alſo fired in the night, from their approaches, on a ſmall party of ours, poſted on the ſaliant angle under cover of a boat, and wounded three men. From the covered way and north lunette, we could plainly perceive the enemy at work near the ſea-ſide, which we endeavoured to prevent by frequent diſcharges of grape, muſquetry, and ſhells. Our working party was ſeventy-eight men of the pioneer company, and one hundred eighty Sepoys, who were chiefly employed in removing the earth at the foot of the demi baſtion, and the rubbiſh before the old north-eaſt baſtion, which works I was determined to repair, and ſecure as much as poſſible, ſince the enemy ſeemed to bend moſt of their fire againſt them, and direct their attack that way. I therefore raiſed, and thickened the blind before the north-eaſt baſtion, whoſe parapet was much ſhattered, and begun a palliſadoe at the foot of the demi baſtion

baſtion ſix feet within the luvette, which I propoſe to carry quite round the flank and north face. I alſo propoſe another, between the blind and north face of the old north-eaſt baſtion. The enemy, in the night, had covered the head of their zig-zag near the ſea, by a ſmall return or crochet (o p) beginning near the beach, and ſtretching weſtward parallel to the north front. To the weſtward, the enemy fired with four guns from the new hoſpital, but did nothing to their trench near the Pettah bridge. Their Sepoys, to the ſouthward of the bar, were at work all day in raiſing a breaſt-work for their defence, in caſe we ſhould make another attempt on that ſide. 1758

Last night, as we imagined the enemy would be at work again at the crochet before their zig-zig, we began a pretty ſmart fire of muſquetry from our covered way, and frequently gave them diſcharges of grape from the north lunette and covered way battery. From the royal and demi baſtions we threw ſmall and large ſhells into their approaches and batteries, ſo that they were prevented from doing much work. By the morning, however, they had run on their return about twenty yards, and compleated what they had roughly traced the night before. Our working party, beſides ſeventy-five men of the pioneer company, was aſſiſted by one hundred twenty men out of the two battalions, and one hundred ſeventy Sepoys. The earth, near the ſhoulder of the demi baſtion, having formed an aſcent almoſt practicable, about an hundred Europeans, and as many Sepoys, were ſet to carry it off in baſkets or ſand bags, to repair the parapet of the baſtion above. The palliſadoe, begun at the foot of the baſtion, was continued near an hundred feet more. The parapet of the north-eaſt baſtion being quite deſtroyed, and that work being of the greateſt conſequence to be kept in good repair, about one hundred ſixty Europeans, and the reſt of the Sepoys under Lieut. Stevenſon, were ſet to clear away the ruined parapets, and erect others with ſand bags, gabions, and faſcines, two merlons of which were finiſhed before the morning. An old ſally port in the eaſt curtain, near the ſouth flank of the old north-eaſt baſtion, was opened for the more ready communication with the north-eaſt part of the covered way, and a door placed in it. Jan. 14.

Last night a briſk fire of muſquetry, cannon and mortars was kept up from our covered way and the works of the north front, on the enemy's 15.

1759. enemy's approaches, and prevented them from doing more than lengthening their crochet a little, and opening it in the middle (q), from whence they placed fifteen or twenty gabions in an oblique direction towards the sea side. Our working party consisted of the pioneer company, the first company of grenadiers, and ninety men of the two battalions, besides two companies of Sepoys, They were employed in finishing the parapet of the old north-east bastion, which was put in very good condition, and three guns mounted thereon; in clearing the earth from the face of the demi-bastion, repairing the parapet, and fixing pallisadoes at the foot of it. On the royal bastion a blind was begun to cover the three guns in the east flank next the curtain from the fire of the enemy's battery near the new hospital, which takes it in reverse. The embrasures of St. George's, and the north-west lunette, being much out of repair, a party of twenty men, and a serjeant, was set to repair them. The fire of the enemy's cannon was this day very brisk, and their north battery was augmented to ten pieces of cannon, with which they fired in salvos on the old north-east bastion, and soon dismounted two of the three guns.

16. Last night a piquet of the enemy's advanced to the boats, and drove an advanced party of ours from thence. The fire of the musquetry from the covert way, and the cannon and mortars from the bastions and north lunette, was well kept up on the enemy's approaches. They, in return, threw a few shells, and fired a few shot into the town and works, by which one of the working party was wounded. Our working party, of sixty-four pioniers, sixty grenadiers of the second battalion, and one hundred and thirty Sepoys, were employed in repairing the parapet of the old north-east bastion, which was again compleated for three guns. In repairing, and covering by some gabions, the pallisado before the fascine battery near the sea; in clearing the earth from the foot of the demi-bastion, and therewith thickening the blind before the old north-east bastion; repairing the parapets and embrasures above, and carrying on the pallisado below. This day the enemy threw a great many shells into the town, particularly the north end, and killed or wounded us more men than in any preceding day; among the rest, two of the pioneer company were killed at their barrack door. The enemy last night had augmented their north battery to twelve embrasures, and fired from thence very briskly on the old north-east and demi-bastion.

They

They also filled the gabions they had left empty the night before, and advanced their work in the ſame direction about twenty yards. (r) About ten in the morning a ſnow appeared to the north-eaſt, and anchored, on which the French frigate chaſed, and all their ſhips threw out Engliſh colours. 1759.

Jan. 17. Last night an inceſſant fire was kept up with muſquetry from the covered way, and about twelve o' clock, an officer with twelve men were ſent out to fall on the enemy's workmen, which he fired on ſeveral times, but a large body advancing, he was killed himſelf, and three of his men wounded. Notwithſtanding the interruption we gave them, the enemy carried on the remaining part of their zig-zag to (s), and covered it by a crotchet or boyau (t). Our working party was ſeventy-ſix of the pioneer company, the firſt company of grenadiers, and twenty-four ſerjeants and corporals off duty, beſides one hundred thirty Sepoys. They were employed in repairing the parapet of the old north-eaſt baſtion, which was put in order, and a platform lengthened for three guns, the ſame number as at firſt. The blind below was thickened, and the rampart of it enlarged. The covered way battery being deemed no longer uſeful, the guns were drawn off in the afternoon, and the platforms taken up. In the night we cloſed the embraſures, and lowered the merlons into a regular ſlope. Many of the palliſadoes which were fixed in the dry ditch, having been deſtroyed by the enemy's ſhot and ſhells, were replaced, and others fixed round the flank of the demi-baſtion; the embraſures of the demi-baſtion next the ſaliant angle were filled up, the merlons of the three embraſures next the ſhoulder were repaired, and the parapet ſtrengthened. The earth at the foot of the face was entirely carried away.

18. Last night, the enemy brought two guns down to the Bar, and fired a few ſhot at ſome Sepoys of ours poſted on the oppoſite ſide. Yeſterday and this night the enemy threw a great many ſhells into the town, and ſome into the works, which did us more damage than any they threw before. The enemy, yeſterday in the afternoon, worked at thickening the ſand-bank to the right of their battery cloſe to the ſea, and this morning they opened three embraſures through it, which in the afternoon fired on the north-eaſt face of the north lunette; ſo that their north battery now conſiſts of fifteen embraſures. The enemy extended their parallel or crotchet (t) at the

1759. foot of the glacis weſtward about fifteen yards, but in a rough unfiniſhed manner, as indeed their whole work appears to be. Our working party laſt night conſiſted of ſeventy-ſix pioneers, the ſecond company of grenadiers, and one hundred and thirty Sepoys, who were employed in clearing the earth at the foot of the demi baſtion, finiſhing the palliſadoes in the dry ditch, levelling the earth in the north-eaſt angle of the covered way, raiſing and thickening the blind before the old north-eaſt baſtion, and giving the parapets of that baſtion an entire repair. To day the enemy did not fire from their battery near the old hoſpital, and the embraſures appeared cloſed up.

Jan. 19. NOTWITHSTANDING the fire which we kept up laſt night from our muſquetry, cannon and mortars, the enemy advanced by a third zig-zag (v) acroſs the ſaliant angle of the glacis. In the forenoon, the enemy fired pretty ſmartly from their muſquetry behind their firſt crotchet. They alſo brought two heavy guns (O) to the ſouth of the Bar, and threw ſome ſhot into the town. Our working party laſt night was one officer, three ſerjeants, and fifty-ſix pioneers, the firſt company of grenadiers, and thirty-two ſerjeants and corporals, who were employed in levelling the earth raiſed for the guns in the north-eaſt angle of the covered way, clearing the earth from the foot of the demi baſtion, carrying a palliſadoe acroſs the dry ditch before the eaſt wing, thickening and raiſing the blind, and repairing the embraſures of the north-eaſt baſtion. The enemy's ſhells this day ſet fire to the ſorting warehouſe, to a warehouſe in Glouceſter lane, and to ſome ſalt-petre in Middle-gate ſtreet, ſo that the town was on fire in three places at once.

20. LAST night the enemy threw very few ſhells or ſhot into the works or town; nor did they advance their works more than by producing the third zig-zag from the ridge of the glacis obliquely to the ſea-ſide, where they crowned it by a ſmall return of four or five gabions. In the afternoon, I obſerved a few Europeans working at a barbet parapet (O) near the fiſhers huts to the ſouthward of the bar, where the enemy had brought two large cannon, or one cannon and one mortar; for ſuch they appeared to me. Our working party was the pioneer company and one hundred and twenty Sepoys, employed in the ſame manner as yeſterday, except driving rows of picquets in front of the faſcine battery, and making a breaſt-work before the palliſadoe which ſeparates the demi-baſtion from the ſecond curtain.

LAST

LAST night the enemy threw few or no ſhells, and fired leſs than in any night of the ſiege; nor did they make any apparent approach in their works. They thickened their ſecond zig-zag and crotchet, and laid ſome ſand-bags for their muſquetry. Our working party conſiſted of the pioneer company, and one hundred and twenty Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the parapets and embraſures of the old north-eaſt baſtion; in finiſhing the blind for muſquetry; in clearing the face of the demi baſtions, and driving pickets in the front of, and laying faſcines on the faſcine battery; repairing the parapet and embraſures of the left face of the north baſtion, and in clearing the ſea gate of rubbiſh, and making a traverſe before the gate of the redoubt. The enemy's batteries were this day very ſilent; but they fired pretty briſkly from their trenches on ſuch of our people as appeared at the embraſures or over the parapets. The enemy's method of proceeding, by ſimple ſap, in ſo confined and unſupported a manner as their approaches are formed, giving great room to believe a ſally might eaſily drive them from their works, and overſet ſome of the gabions, it was determined to ſend out thirty ſoldiers and forty pioneers, to try what could be done. A little paſt five in the evening ten men and a Serjeant went out by the ſea ſide, and an officer and twenty men went out by the barrier in the north-eaſt angle of the covered way; an engineer with the Captain of pioneers and forty men, followed. The ſoldiers were to poſſeſs the enemy's ſecond crotchet, and cover the pioneers while they deſtroyed the lodgment forming on the ridge of the glacis. Every thing ſucceeded as we could wiſh; the enemy ran out of their ſap in an inſtant, and our pioneers, for about eight minutes, worked hard at deſtroying gabions, and ſuch things as they found. The enemy then began to collect in their firſt crotchet, and a ſignal was made for the return of our party. We had two Serjeants killed, and three or four pioneers wounded: what the enemy (who had moſtly Sepoys in their works) loſt, we can't gueſs; but as our cannon, mortars, and ſmall arms played briſkly upon them, before and after the ſally, they no doubt ſuffered. It was apprehended they were carrying a gallery under the glacis, in order to open the covered way by a mine; but nothing of that kind was diſcovered. 1759. Jan. 21.

22. LAST night the enemy did not advance their approaches, but worked at thickening their ſecond crotchet, third zig-zag, and raiſing the head of their ſap (w) on the ridge of the glacis. They fired few

1759. ſhells, and thoſe chiefly into the works. During the day the enemy fired very few cannon, particularly from their northern battery, where moſt of the embraſures ſeem to be blinded. Our pioneer company having been out on the ſally we could only get a Serjeant and twelve men to work in the night, who were employed in repairing the parapets of the old north-eaſt baſtion, and one hundred Sepoys, who worked at a traverſe before the palliſadoe which ſerves as a barrier between the royal baſtion and low curtain; they alſo carried palliſadoes down to the faſcine battery.

Jan. 23. LAST night a briſk fire of muſquetry was kept up on the enemy's approaches; however, they advanced a few gabions on the glacis (x), almoſt parallel to the eaſt face of the covered way; and they opened a battery (H) of four embraſures in their third zig-zag, with an intent to fire on the right face of the north ravelin; but it did not anſwer their expectations in bearing well on that work. Our working party, of ſixty-three pioneers and one hundred Sepoys, were employed in repairing the north-eaſt baſtion, in making a traverſe before the gate leading into the caponniere from the low curtain; another before each of the gates which cloſe the communication to the royal and demi baſtions; alſo in filling ſand-bags in the north-eaſt angle of the covered way, and carrying them to the ſeveral works. Two embraſures were repaired, and one platform on the demi baſtion; and one platform on the north ravelin.

24. LAST night the enemy attempted to puſh their gabions cloſe to our covered way, but ſome of our men poſted there overſet many, which rolled into the ſea, and pulled others in between the palliſadoe. A ſmart fire of muſquetry commenced on this occaſion, and continued two or three hours, in which we loſt ten or twelve men, killed or wounded. From the north-eaſt baſtion and faſcine battery the field-pieces fired grape in ſuch plenty, that ſeventy diſcharges were made out of one gun; the enemy's loſs, from ſuch a fire, muſt doubtleſs have been great, and their work appeared this morning rough and incompleat. Our working party was ſixty pioneers and one hundred Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the old north-eaſt baſtion; the embraſures of the north ravelin, and making a blind behind the flank of the royal baſtion; but the pioneers being ſent for to go and overſet the enemy's gabions, little work was done. We loſt of that party one killed and two wounded.

LAST

LAST night the enemy pushed on their approaches in a line parallel to the east face of the covered way, as far as the Palmeira palisadoe (y), which runs quite into the sea; parallel to which they made a return. In the night a small party of our pioneers went and pulled several of the enemy's gabions into the covered way, and a small party of grenadiers alarmed them in their trenches. Our working party consisted of fifty-three pioneers and one hundred Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the embrasures of the old north-east bastion, in repairing the parapets and embrasures of the north ravelin; filling in the shell holes in the caponniere, and making a banquet behind the traverse leading to it. About two o'clock in the afternoon it was determined to make a sally, with twenty men of the guard behind the blind, and twenty of the pioneer company, with an intent to destroy the work the enemy had done the preceding night: they accordingly went out and drove the enemy from their approach behind the stockadoe, and our pioneers endeavoured to demolish their work by oversetting the gabions, and throwing the tools they found into the sea, or our covered way. After maintaining their ground near fifteen minutes, the enemy began to grow very numerous in their crotchet on the ridge of the glacis; on which our people were ordered to retire. We had Captain Black, who commanded the twenty men, wounded through the leg, and Lieutenant Fitzpatrick of the grenadiers (of whom twenty went out) through both his arms, two or three men and one Serjeant killed. The enemy must have suffered considerably from our fire, which was kept up very briskly from the works above an hour. 1759 Jan. 25.

LAST night the enemy pushed on their approaches in a line almost parallel to the north face of the covered way before the demi bastion, and made a return (z) at the end of it, to cover their flank; so that by the work of this and the preceding night they wholly embraced the saliant angle of our covered way, and consequently made it too hazardous for us to keep troops therein. Our working party last night consisted of fifty-three pioneers and eighty-eight Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the north-east bastion, the parapet and embrasures; in repairing the embrasures and parapets of the fascine battery, and lengthening it towards the sea; and at the sea gate redoubt, in shutting up the great gate which was damaged and very difficult to pass, by the falling of the viranda; and opening the small gate on the south side; also in clearing the rubbish from the north flank 26.

1759. flank of the battery, and filling the gabions placed on the face. To-day the enemy fired most of their shot from their several batteries into the town; but threw their shells chiefly towards the works on the north front.

Jan. 27. The enemy, last night, did nothing but widen and raise the work of the preceding night; which we in some degree impute to the detachments they made to oppose Captain Preston and Isouf Cawn, who we heard were at Poonamallé. Our working party consisted of forty-seven pioneers and ninety Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the north-east bastion; in repairing the embrasures of the flank of the royal bastion; and in repairing the parapets and embrasures of the north lunette: they also worked, during the day, at the sea gate redoubt, when the north flank was entirely repaired, and embrasures formed for four guns. In the afternoon Captain Preston's signal, of a great smoke, was seen west of Egmore, and an Hircar came in, with a report that the French had been entirely routed by our troops.

28. The enemy did not last night, to appearance, work much at their approaches, owing, I suppose, to the extraordinary guards they were obliged to keep, on account of Isouf Cawn, whose horse were yesterday very near Egmore. This morning, the French Black horse, foot, and their European cavalry, were drawn up in a line, between Egmore and Capt. Maskelyne's gardens, and by their motions to the right and left, we expected that Isouf Cawn was near them, especially as several smokes were seen that way; however, nothing appeared. In the forenoon, we observed that the enemy, with several yoke of oxen, intended to draw off the guns they had to the southward of the bar; but on our firing a few shot, the bullock drivers and bullocks disappeared. The enemy having now surrounded our north-east saliant angle, and probably intending to make a battery on the glacis, it was determined to try last night if we could push a mine from the counterscarp that way. An engineer and eight men were accordingly set to open an arch, which had been turned in the counterscarp for that purpose. The rest of the working party, being thirty-two pioneers and eighty Sepoys, were employed in repairing the parapet, and embrasures of the right face of the north lunette, and making a ditch before the south flank of the sea-gate battery, in which a pallisadoe was fixed.

Last

LAST night the enemy drew off one of their guns to the southward, but we could not perceive that they had worked any thing at their approaches 'till two o' clock in the afternoon, when they were discovered throwing up earth through a small hole just within the banquet in the covered way opposite the stockadoe (y); which was placed on the eastern glacis; which makes me imagine they were working by covered sap, with an intent to open the counterscarp under cover of the saliant angle of the demi bastion, where they could not be seen from the flank of the royal, but having come too near the surface, the earth fell in, and they were discovered. Some grenadiers were immediately sent out to fire into the hole, and throw granades, which they did, and thereby stopped the enemy's working. Our working party was last night thirty-seven pioneers and sixty Sepoys, who were employed in carrying on the gallery, and in raising the right side of the caponniere, to cover our people passing and repassing to the north ravelin. Twelve men and a serjeant, with some boatmen, worked in the day at the sea gate, in raising the south flank of the battery, and filling up the useless embrasures. 1759. Jan 29.

THE enemy were last night quite silent in their trenches, but threw plenty of shells into the town, and at the north ravelin. By their silence, and other appearances, we concluded they were making a battery some where on the face of the covered way, or carrying on a gallery towards the blind. Our working party consisted of forty-five pioneers, and about seventy-five Sepoys, who were employed in pushing on the mine, compleating the right side of the caponniere, and in repairing the parapet and embrasures of the right face of the north ravelin. A sail, which had been in sight to the southward all day, came into the road towards the evening, under English colours, and proved to be the Shaftsbury, from Bombay, having been left by the other four India-men, and two twenty-gun ships, which came as a convoy, the seventh instant off Ceylon, and expected to have found them here. This ship, being the worst sailor, had been an hospital-ship, and therefore brought us only the sick, and thereby added to our distress for room. 30.

THE French frigate, last night, came near and received a broadside from the Shaftsbury, and then sailed to the southward, and today in the afternoon returned into the road again. A little before her return, 31.

1759. return, ſeveral boats were ſeen going with men to the Haarlem, a Dutch Indiaman ſeized by the French, which ſhip immediately weighed and ſtood towards the Shaftſbury, who ſlipped her cable and ſtood quite under our guns. The Haarlem fired ſeveral ſhot at our ſhip, and followed her ſo cloſe, that we tryed to reach her with the guns from the ſea line, but ſhe was at too great a range to fire with any certainty. The enemy, from their battery of two guns to the ſouthward (O), and one from the northward (H), ſtruck the Shaftſbury ſeveral times, but night coming on, ſaved her from the damage ſhe muſt otherwiſe have received. Early in the morning, the enemy opened four embraſures on the north face of the covered way before the demi baſtion, and began to fire with three guns, but the earth in the cells of their embraſures was ſo high, and the battery ſo ill conſtructed, that, after firing twenty or thirty ſhot, none of which came within ſeveral feet of the top of our parapets, the battery was ſilent, not only from its inutility, but, I imagine, ſome of the guns were diſmounted by the fire from our north-eaſt baſtion. The working party laſt night was forty-eight pioneers, twelve of which were employed in puſhing on the mine, the reſt in clearing the earth from the demi baſtion, and repairing the faſcine battery. It being alſo imagined that the enemy were puſhing on a gallery behind the counterſcarp under the narrow covered way to the eaſtward, with an intent to deſtroy our blind, or blow up the covered way, it was determined to open another gallery from the covered paſſage under the blind, and carry it on to meet the enemy, in caſe they ſhould advance that way.

Feb. 1. The enemy laſt night repaired the damaged merlons of their battery, and endeavoured to lower the cells of their embraſures, from whence in the morning they fired three guns, but with little effect, and were ſoon obliged to cloſe their embraſures, as in the preceding day. The Haarlem, the enemy's battery to the ſouthward, and one gun to the northward, fired on the Shaftſbury, at intervals, all day, and have ſent ſeveral ſhot through her; we, in return, fired at the ſhip, and the enemy's ſouthern guns; in the evening, a twenty-four pounder burſt on St. Thomé baſtion, and wounded ſix men, of which four were mortally hurt. The Governor being there, very narrowly eſcaped with a ſlight ſcratch. The Cuddalore ſchooner came near the road in the evening, and then ſtood away to the northward again. Our working party laſt night was fifty-four pioneers and thirty-

thirty-five Sepoys, who were employed as follows: twenty-four pioneers, puſhing on our gallery, relieved each other every ſix hours, the reſt, with the Seapoys, were repairing the palliſadoe in the gorge of the north lunette, repairing the embraſures in the eaſt flank of the royal baſtion, and levelling the earth beat down on the banquets of the lower curtain. The enemy threw but few ſhells laſt night or in this day. 1759.

Last night the enemy worked at repairing the parapet, and lowered the embraſures of their battery on the creſt of the glacis, in which they opened again this morning five embraſures, and fired with two guns on the angle of the demi baſtion, which rarely ſtruck the top of the parapet. Our working party was fifty-one pioneers, and a hundred Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the faſcine battery, in ſetting up palliſadoes in the gorge of the north ravelin, and in repairing the parapets of the north-eaſt baſtion; twenty-ſeven men were employed in puſhing the gallery under the north covered way, and under the covered way near the blind. The enemy's battery, which fired a ſhot now and then from one gun, was ſilent before noon. About three in the afternoon, Captain Preſton, Iſouf Cawn, and the enemy, ſeemed to be engaged in ſome topes four or five miles north-weſt, and continued firing till five o' clock. The Haarlem and the French frigate drew off laſt night, and anchored to the northward, ſo that the Shaftſbury had only two guns from the ſouthward and one from the northward to fire on her. Feb. 2.

This morning, about day-break, the enemy ſprung a mine behind the counterſcarp of the ditch, oppoſite the eaſt-end of thel cuvette, and opened the wall about twenty or twenty-five feet, but did no other damage than wounding three or four men and an officer in the demi baſtion with bricks. The intent of this opening is not very clear, becauſe if it was deſigned as a deſcent into the ditch, it is ſo injudiciouſly made, that four guns from the flank of the royal baſtion fire directly into it; but Colonel Lawrence is rather of opinion, it was intended to deſtroy the entrance to our mine, which was but twenty feet from theirs, or that they ſprung it, thinking we were at work on the outſide; for the engineer and people at work on our mine heard the enemy very diſtinctly at work within the counterſcarp about two o' clock in the morning, and alarmed them by knocking, and calling out to bring the match that we might ſpring our mine. Our working party, of fifty-four pioneers and 3.

1759. forty or fifty Sepoys was employed on the mine and countermine, and thickening the parapet of the demi baſtion near the ſaliant angle, which part the enemy's battery ſeems to be intended againſt.

Feb. 4. LAST night, the enemy endeavoured to make their guns on the glacis bear on the demi and north-eaſt baſtions, by lowering the embraſures; but after firing a few ſhot in the morning, they cloſed them as before. In ſhort, the fire from the flank of the royal baſtion oblique, and three guns in the north-eaſt direct, is ſo ſuperior to the enemy's, that they cannot poſſibly ſtand that and our ſhells above an hour or two every morning. Our working party conſiſted laſt night of fifty-three pioneers and fifty or ſixty ſepoys, who were employed in thickening the parapet of the demi baſtion, and carrying on the two galleries. The enemy's large ſhells being all expended, is the reaſon, we imagine, that they only throw from time to time thoſe of eight or ten inch from two mortars in the crotchet at the foot of the glacis (K). The fire of their artillery from the ſeveral batteries, except that at the burying-ground of four guns, was alſo very ſlow. The two large guns at the bar were this morning withdrawn, and a field-piece brought thither.

5. THIS morning early we were ſurprized with the ſight of ſix or ſeven veſſels under ſail, and concluded them at once to be our ſhips from Bombay, but the advance of the day ſoon diſcovered to our view the enemy's two ſhips, and five ſmall veſſels, going out of the road, and ſtanding eaſtward, and as ſoon as the ſea wind came in, they ſtood to the ſouthward. This extraordinary motion we can no ways account for, but by ſuppoſing the enemy have had advice of our ſhips being ſomewhere on the coaſt, and fearful of theirs falling into our hands, have ſent them to take ſhelter under Pondicherry. A red flag was ſeen at the great mount in the morning, and a great ſmoke, ſo that we conclude Captain Preſton and Iſouf Cawn are got thither, and hope they will ſoon get nearer to us. The enemy, laſt night, fired a good deal of muſquetry, and this morning fired three or four rounds from two guns on their breaching battery, but were obliged to cloſe it immediately, and ſcarce fired a muſquet ſhot all day. The four guns at the new hoſpital were ſilent or withdrawn, and only two fired ſlowly at the old hoſpital. Our working party, of fifty-three pioneers and forty Sepoys, were employed on the demi baſtion, north ravelin,

ravelin and galleries: yesterday that under the north covered way fell in, and had like to have discovered us to the enemy, but being no further advanced than the banquet of our covered way, we turned to the right till we got into the center of the old town wall, and then advanced forward towards the enemy's battery. Indeed we imagined the gallery to have been under the parapet, and were surprized to see, by the face of the covered way, that we were not so far. 1759.

Feb. 6. THIS morning six embrasures of the enemy's battery to the northward appeared to be repaired; and by their withdrawing the guns from the new hospital, it is supposed they intend to restore their first grand battery. Nothing else appeared to have been done as to their works, and their battery on the glacis was silent. Our working party, consisting of fifty pioneers and as many Sepoys, was employed in repairing the parapets of the demi bastion, and carrying on our two galleries; thirty sailors were landed from the Shaftsbury to assist the artillery; and the ship, no longer apprehensive of the enemy, went out into deeper water.

7. EARLY this morning the enemy saluted us with four guns and one mortar from their old grand battery, which cannot be much to the credit of the attack, thus to retreat, after having had four guns in battery five days on the glacis. The old north-east bastion, which with three guns has been maintained the whole siege, seems to be the object of their old (but once more new) battery. The angle of the demi bastion is also battered from these four guns, and as many from the burying-ground fire on the face: so that the enemy have now, as it were, gone back to the sixth of January, and have on us the following batteries: at the old hospital two guns plunging into and enfilading the whole north front; at the burying-ground four guns battering the face of the demi bastion; at the grand battery four guns, firing on the saliant angle of the demi, and on the old north-east bastion, and one mortar, throwing shells of ten inches into the town. On the zig-zag which crosses the ridge of the glacis, three mortars, throwing eight and ten inch shells into the demi and north-east bastions, the blind and fascine battery. Our working party, of fifty pioneers and as many Sepoys, were employed in raising and repairing the left face of the north ravelin, repairing two embrasures on the north face of the royal bastion, and in carrying on the galleries.

1759. Feb. 8. THE enemy this morning fired with four guns from their grand battery; but the greateſt part of the ſhot from thence and the burying-ground go over our parapets. Nothing new appeared in their approaches. Captain Barker and myſelf this morning went off in a Moſſula boat on board the Europe ſhip, and rowed from thence a little to the northward, with an intent to come back along ſhore, and take a view of the enemy's works in reverſe. We got ſo far north, and ſo near, as to ſee plainly behind their grand battery, which at firſt appeared very ill manned; but in an inſtant it was filled, and a gun or two turned againſt us, with which they fired five rounds at the boat. This obliged us to make an haſty retreat, and prevented us from ſeeing ſo much of their works as we propoſed. A deſerter who had formerly been in our ſervice came in from the enemy this evening; and informs us, that the reaſon they abandoned their battery on the glacis, was, becauſe they loſt many men from the ſuperiority of our fire, had ſeveral guns diſabled, and were conſtantly apprehenſive of being blown up by our mine, which they heard we were making under it. He alſo aſſures us, that they are not making any mines on their part, as we apprehended. Our working party, of fifty pioneers and twenty-ſeven Sepoys, were employed in repairing the embraſures on the north face of the royal, which fire on the enemy's grand battery; and thoſe of the old north-eaſt baſtion; alſo in puſhing on our galleries, one of which is now under the enemy's battery, and the other ſo far advanced as to prevent any poſſibility of deſtroying the blind by a mine. We had certain advice this afternoon of Major Caillaud's arrival at the Mount, but no account of the forces with him. One of the enemy's ſhips anchored this afternoon in St. Thomé road, which it was determined the Europe ſhip ſhould attack; for if ſhe is loaded with heavy ſhells, as we apprehend, we ought to hazard greatly rather than let them be landed; becauſe the damage they will do the works, now the enemy is ſo near, will be irreparable, and give them an opportunity of effectually eſtabliſhing the battery on the glacis.

9. EARLY this morning we heard a ſmart cannonading towards the Mount, which continued at intervals all day, and was renewed very briſkly towards the evening. The action was, no doubt, between a ſtrong party of M. Lally's European forces, with his black army, and our troops under the command of Major Caillaud, who had juſt joined Captain Preſton and Iſouf Cawn, from Tanjore; how it ended

ended is hard to ſay, but we hope, from the repeated reinforcements which the enemy ſent out, that our people had the advantage. In the afternoon two companies of Sepoys were ſent out to the bar, and from thence proceeded to the garden-houſe, which poſts the enemy had abandoned; they found ſome ammunition, ſand-bags, &c. which they brought away, and ſet fire to the enemy's gabions. It was intended that our Europe ſhip ſhould make an attempt in the night on the ſhip which anchored off St. Thomé yeſterday; however, it was not done, and to-day many ſtores were unloaded and carried to the Black-town. The enemy's fire was not very briſk to-day, and moſt of their ſhot flew over the town. Nothing appeared to have been done at their approaches. Our working party was laſt night fifty-one pioneers and twenty-ſeven Sepoys, employed in repairing the demi and north-eaſt baſtions, and carrying on the galleries. 1759.

The enemy laſt night did nothing apparently to their approaches, and were pretty ſilent in their batteries. During the day they fired ſmartly from their northern battery, but moſt of the ſhot ſeemed to be directed for the houſes in the town, among which they made great havock; they alſo threw all their ſhells into the town, ſo that the ſiege ſeems to be begun a-freſh, and the attack intended againſt the houſes rather than the works. Our working party, of pioneers and forty-eight Sepoys, were employed in repairing the old north-eaſt baſtion, the demi baſtion, clearing the earth below, and in carrying on the galleries. The enemy's ſhip went off in the night. Feb. 10.

The enemy laſt night fired little muſquetry, and did not, that we could diſcover, make any addition to their approaches. Our working party, of fifty-ſix pioneers and one hundred and thirty-three Sepoys. were employed in repairing two embraſures and thickening a traverſe on the demi baſtion; in clearing the rubbiſh from the mint baſtion, in laying a platform and making another embraſure near the beach at the faſcine battery. The gallery under the counterſcarp being advanced about ninety-five feet, two chambers were made, and loaded with two hundred and fifty pounds of powder each; that before the blind was opened by a pit up through the glacis, and a branch carried on a parallel to the covered way, towards the enemy at the ſtockadoe. 11.

LAST

1759. Feb. 12. Last night the enemy advanced, or rather repaired, a ſmall breaſt-work they had at the end of the ſtockadoe, near the ſea-ſide; but made no other alteration in their approaches. Our working party, of fifty-ſeven pioneers and thirty-three Sepoys, were employed in repairing the north-eaſt baſtion and the demi, and in lengthening out the faſcine battery quite into the ſurf, by means of caſks filled with ſand; placing a barricade of palliſadoe, cheveaux de frize, and trees in front, and raiſing the parapet. The pioneers employed under the north counterſcarp continued to ſtop the mine, and the Blacks to advance the new ſhaft. A deſerter came in this afternoon over the enemy's lodgement on the glacis, and aſſures us, that the enemy are making no mines, but are much afraid of ours. The fire of the beſiegers artillery and mortars has not been ſo briſk to-day as it was yeſterday.

13. This morning, between two and three o'clock, we were alarmed by an attempt of the enemy, with thirty Europeans and fifty Coffrees, to nail up our guns at the faſcine battery: they advanced along the ſea ſide from the ſtockadoe, to within thirty yards of our work; when being diſcovered, they made an halt, and after receiving a fire or two from a ſix-pounder placed near the beach, they went to the right about in ſome confuſion, and returned within their works. The drums having beat to arms, the whole garriſon repaired to their poſts, and plenty of ſhells and grape-ſhot were thrown into the enemy's approaches. We had a Captain and one ſoldier wounded, and the enemy left five or ſix men dead on the beach; and in the morning a ſerjeant of the Lorraine regiment, being mortally wounded, crawled into our covered way, and died ſoon after: from him we learnt the force and intention of the enemy. Our working party conſiſted of fifty-ſeven pioneers and forty-eight Sepoys, who were employed in repairing the north-eaſt baſtion, and the demi baſtion; clearing the rubbiſh from the north curtain, and clearing the earth from the right face of the north ravelin, with which banquets were made above. The ſtopping of the mine under the north counterſcarp was compleated to-day, and intended to deſtroy the enemy's battery, if ever they attempted to re-eſtabliſh it. The fire of the enemy's north battery was to-day very briſk, and that at the old hoſpital ſilent.

14. Having obſerved that the enemy, before the riſing of the moon laſt night, had placed ſome gabions near the ſea ſide, a little advanced beyond

beyond the ſtockadoe, a briſk fire was kept thereon from the faſcine battery, and a ſally reſolved to be made in the morning. Accordingly, about ſix o'clock, a ſubaltern and fifteen men were ſent along the covered way till they got on the flank of the ſtockadoe; forty more, with two Captains, went directly in front of the ſtockadoe; and twenty, with an Engineer, went without arms. The enemy ran from their poſt immediately, and our people took poſſeſſion, which they maintained till the gabions by the ſea ſide were overturned and thrown into the ſurf, the earth levelled, and the enemy's tools gathered up; our party then returned, having only two men ſlightly wounded. The enemy being fired on by the north ravelin, royal baſtion, demi baſtion, and faſcine battery, with grape, beſides all the works with muſketry, muſt have loſt many men. We could have kept poſſeſſion of the ſtockadoe if we pleaſed; but it was not thought neceſſary. The intent of the enemy advancing by the ſea ſide, muſt be with a view to bring cannon againſt our faſcine battery; or under cover of the beach, which is ſteep, to advance, by means of traverſes, till they got beyond our place of arms, and then make an attempt on that and the faſcine battery together. The enemy were remarkably quiet all night in their trenches and batteries, the only diſturbance they gave us being by a ſhell or two now and then; thus they generally act when they are carrying on any work. Our working party conſiſted of twenty-four pioneers and thirty Sepoys, who were employed in clearing and repairing the embraſures of the north-eaſt baſtion, repairing the embraſures on the demi, and repairing the caponniere before the blind. 1759.

Last night, before the riſing of the moon, the enemy replaced the gabions which had been overſet yeſterday morning, and endeavoured to compleat the traverſe (N); but the fire of a twelve pounder from the faſcine battery, and the ſhells from the demi baſtion, made ſuch deſtruction among their gabions, that they advanced their work but little. Our working party, of thirty-five pioneers and forty Sepoys, was employed in repairing the north-eaſt baſtion, the embraſures of the demi, one embraſure on the royal, the demi caponniere before the blind, and driving the pickets in front of the faſcine battery. The mine being loaded, three pioneers attended it by turns, and were covered at night by ten grenadiers. The enemy's fire to-day was very briſk in the morning from ſix guns on their grand battery, three at the burying-ground, and two at the old hoſpital; but Feb. 15.

1759. but at five in the evening they only fired from three at the grand battery and two at the burying-ground; a great quantity of artillery indeed to destroy defences! The French frigate having returned the 14th at night, and anchored in St. Thomé road, the sailors which we had on shore, and thirty marines, were sent on board the Shaftesbury, which sailed to attack her about eleven at night; but the frigate was gone out of sight by the morning.

Feb. 16. THOUGH the enemy last night did not again attempt to push on their sap by the sea side, we kept a brisk fire till moon-light, and by their silence suspected them to be somewhere at work. Our people were employed in laying large timbers and sand-bags on the beach, to make a platform at the fascine battery for a short iron twelve-pounder of a new make, weighing eleven hundred weight, of which two came on board the Shaftesbury; in driving pickets in the front, and securing the flank of the fascine battery by trees laid in the surf. A party of Sepoys were sent to level the earth at the foot of the demi bastion; but, the moon rising early they were discovered and fired on by the enemy, who killed one man, and the rest thereon abandoned the work. The embrasures of the north-east and demi bastions were repaired. The enemy's fire to-day was very brisk from their artillery, but they threw very few shells. We got the platform ready on the beach for the iron twelve pounder by noon; so that we had two twelve and one six pounder to prevent the enemy's approach. About noon a small sloop anchored in the road, and acquainted us, that our ships were seen by her a few days before in the latitude of fourteen north, and about five in the evening we perceived six sail to the northward, which we concluded to be ours; and apprehending the enemy, on sight thereof, might attempt something, the whole garrison was ordered to lay on their arms at the several posts during the night.

17. THE whole garrison being at their posts last night, a brisk fire of musketry was kept up against the enemy's works. About ten o'clock the six ships seen in the evening anchored in our road, and were known to be those we expected from Bombay. A few pioneers only were employed to lay plank, with nails drove through them, in front of the fascine battery. About two in the morning the enemy fired pretty smartly from musketry, but their shot flew high; fires appeared at the same time in their trenches, and, by morning, we discovered that the approaches were evacuated, and the enemy were quitting

quitting the Black-town, having nailed up all the guns they could fire from, and destroyed the carriages which they thought serviceable. The troops, about six hundred in number, were landed this morning. 1759.

Thus terminated the siege of Fort St. George, after the garrison had been shut up sixty-seven days, and the enemy's batteries had been open forty-six. The arrival of the ships from Bombay with succours, doubtless, hastened the enemy's retreat, and saved the Black-town.

As nothing very different from what is met with in all sieges, or laid down as general maxims, was practised in our defence, it will be unnecessary to enter into a particular recapitulation; but I cannot with justice omit the following circumstances. To the credit of our artillery let it be remarked, that two twelve-pounders from the north ravelin dismounted four twenty-four pounders opposed to them; and that, of thirty-two pieces of cannon found on the enemy's batteries, thirty-one were disabled by our shot, which are many more than we had hurt by the enemy, notwithstanding our works were enfiladed, plunged into, and taken in reverse. I must also mention, as a thing not common in sieges, that the works, by a few men, were kept in extraordinary good repair, and three guns, with a stout parapet, were maintained on the north-east bastion from the first to the last day of the siege. An addition was also made of a battery by the sea side, and two pieces more were fired the 16th of February than the 14th of December. Nor must I forget to observe, that a few raw men, taken from the pioneer company, greatly out-did the much boasted miners of the French, who were to blow whole bastions into the air: for, after the breaching battery was erected, those men, without having seen any thing of the kind before, and without any previous preparation of stantions or tools, were set to open the counterscarp, and, by continued hard labour, carried a shaft ninety-five feet in length under the enemy's battery, where two chambers were made, and loaded with two hundred and fifty pounds of powder each. This work was executed within a few feet of the enemy, and in sight of their lodgement on the glacis. They saw, and dreaded, but could not interrupt it, though we lost many men. Whoever considers the nature of the soil, and that the shaft was carried on under the explosion of the enemy's guns, which every day made the earth fall in; must allow this to have been a most laborious and hazardous undertaking.

1759. I WILL now proceed to a particular view of the enemy's approaches and batteries, as they were the day the siege was raised; beginning with that on the crest of the glacis.

THIS battery opened with five embrasures; three of which were intended to breach the saliant angle of the demi bastion, and two to fire against the blind and north-east; but the construction and position was so ill contrived, that the enemy were obliged to close the embrasures every day, after firing a few shot, which in general flew over. The havock made in this battery by our shells and shot, must certainly have been very great; for seven guns, eighteen and twenty-four pounders, with their carriages, lay disabled.

THE lodgment on the east side of the covered way, and behind the stockadoe, instead of being raised with a thick parapet well faced with fascines, and banquets made below, was nothing more than a little loose earth, thrown up into some gabions placed without order. Nor were the crotchets or demi parallels, which ought to have been capacious and well made works, formed in any other manner than the common zig-zags, which were a kind of flying sap about four feet broad; so that, undoubtedly, had it ever been necessary to resolve on attacking the enemy's trenches with a body of four or five hundred men, we could not have failed to drive them from their grand battery, and nail up all their guns.

NEAR the foot of the glacis, on the face of a zig-zag, was a battery of four embrasures, intended to ruin the parapet and dismount the guns of the right face of our north ravelin; but the allignment of the parapet was so far from parallel to its object, that it was hardly possible to twist the embrasures into an opening that the guns might see our work. Here lay four twenty-four pounders disabled.

ON that part of the second crotchet to the right of the zig-zag, the enemy had fired three eight and ten inch mortars, and left behind them two disabled beds.

IN the grand battery, which opened fifteen embrasures (of which three were directed to the north ravelin, and twelve on the demi and north-east bastions) were six guns mounted on their carriages; and though the enemy had fired from four of them the 16th in the evening,

evening, yet all but one had received considerable damage on the muzzles, and might, in fact, be reckoned disabled; there were, besides, five guns with their carriages, and some spare ones dismounted and ruined. Behind the right wing of this battery the enemy had six mortars of twelve French inches, but removed them, to make room for guns, leaving two disabled beds. 1759.

In the battery a little to the left of the burying-ground, which was tolerably well built, and opened four embrasures, were three guns mounted on their carriages, which had been fired the preceding evening, but were all damaged on their muzzles. Five guns in the battery, and one more, near, lay dismounted, and three carriages, by them ruined. This battery, to appearance, was built with a design to enfilade the right face of the north ravelin and the covered way before it; but it was placed a considerable distance to the left of the face produced, and consequently could not answer that purpose; its greatest execution was on the face of the demi bastion, near the shoulder, against which two guns constantly played.

On the side of the old town ditch, behind a steep bank opposite the Portugueze church, were the remains of four mortar platforms and two disabled beds; and from hence the enemy threw their heavy shells after they had made their lodgment on the crest of the glacis.

On the battery to the left of the old hospital, I could not discover any guns; but imagine some must have been disabled and buried, as that battery was silent several days before the enemy's retreat. It was built among the ruins of houses, and had six embrasures, from two of which the enemy for some days battered the left face of the royal; but afterwards with four only enfiladed the right face and the covered way before it, took the right flank in reverse, and plunged into the demi bastion. Adjoining to this battery on the left was another, in a different direction, which opened four embrasures, and from whence three guns were fired on the right face of Pigot's bastion for a few days, after which it was silent; but with what view the enemy directed any fire on that work, no one ever could conceive, because that bastion could neither be attacked, nor offend them.

The battery built in the front of the new hospital, near the place where the Company's garden-house formerly stood, had four embra-

1759. ſures, and as many guns were conſtantly fired from thence, till a few days before the ſiege was raiſed. It was intended, I ſuppoſe, to recochet and plunge into all the works of the north front; and indeed it might have proved the moſt troubleſome battery to us of all which the enemy erected: but I do not think they had cannon enough on it, nor that thoſe they had were managed with the greateſt addreſs. There were neither guns nor carriages found on this battery, and perhaps none were diſabled on it; becauſe, as the guns always fired en ricochet, the embraſures were choaked in front, and the guns not to be ſeen.

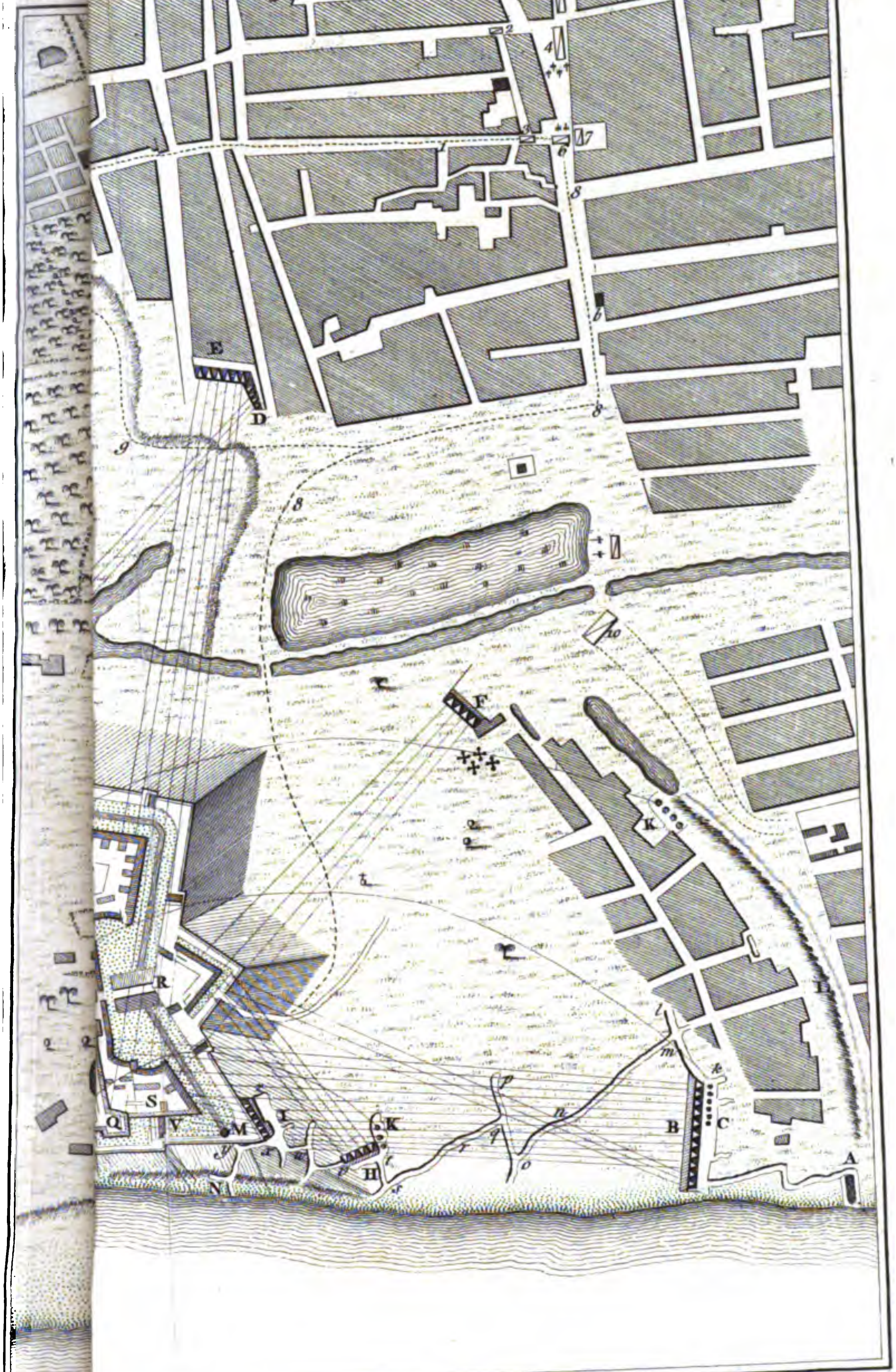
References to the PLAN of the SIEGE.

1. The march of the party under Colonel Draper, in the ſally the 14th December
2. A party of the enemy which fired down the ſtreet
3. Two platoons left to check that party
4. The Lorraine regiment, with four guns, taken in flank
5. Battalions de l'Inde
6. Colonel Draper's party, with two guns playing on the Lorraine regiment
7. A party of our troops behind a mud wall, where eighty of them were taken
8. Colonel Draper's retreat
9. The march of a party under Major Brereton, to ſupport the other
10. The regiment of Lally, marching to cut off our retreat
11. The march of a party which made a ſally the 12th of January, under Major Brereton
12. A Trench
13. The Company's gardens, where the enemy had a picket and two guns, which were taken

A. The opening of the trenches, begun the 17th of December at night
B. The enemy's grand battery, begun 18th at night, and opened 6th January
C. Six thirteen inch mortars, which play'd the 5th January in the morning
D. A battery of three guns, opened 2d Jan.
E. A battery of four guns and two howitzers opened 6th Jan. in the morning
F. A battery of four guns, opened the 7th
G. A battery of four guns, which played en ricochet, opened 11th January
H. A battery of four guns, opened 23d January, againſt the north ravelin
I. A battery of five guns, intended to breach the demi baſtion, and deſtroy the blind and north-eaſt, opened 31ſt Jan. in the morning
K. Mortar batteries of the enemy
L. Retrenchments, or barricadoes
M. A Fougaſſe, ſprung by the enemy the 3d February in the morning
N. The laſt attempt of the enemy to advance by traverſes, 14th February
O. A battery of two guns, which fired into the town and at the Shaftſbury
P. The royal baſtion
Q. The north-eaſt baſtion
R. The north ravelin
S. The Demi baſtion
T. The faſcine battery
U. The blind before the north-eaſt baſtion

WAR

Plate I



T. Jefferys Sculp.

jacent

WAR

ON THE

Coaſt of Coromandel.

THE enemy when they raiſed the ſiege the 17th of February, marched off with ſo much percipitation that the Black-town eſcaped the deſtruction with which it had been threatned by M. Lally. He marched directly to the Mount, were he left marks of his reſentment unworthy of a ſoldier. Among the reſt of his devaſtations, he ordered three barrels of gun powder to be lodged in Colonel Lawrence's country houſe, and blew it up. 1759

THE next morning he reached Conjeveram, and immediately began to fortify it againſt a ſudden attack; but the want of bullocks, Cooleys and other neceſſaries, made it impracticable for our army to take the field till the beginning of March. We had then repoſſeſſed Poonomallay and Trepaſſore, having about thirteen or fourteen hundred Europeans, for the reinforcement which arrived the 17th of February, amounted to ſix hundred men compleat, and with theſe were the Black-army of Iſouf Cawn and the Nabob's brother.

COLONEL LAWRENCE who commanded, being deſirous of bringing on an action, marched towards Conjeveram, and moved round it, expoſing his flank; but as he found nothing could provoke the enemy to ſtir, and being in a very bad ſtate of health, he prudently reſolved to quit the command rather than ſubject himſelf to certain fatigue (which he could not bear) without a proſpect of performing the ſervice he was

1759. was desirous to accomplish, he there forereturned to England, leaving the command to Major Brereton, a gallant officer, and next in rank to Colonel Draper; whose ill state of health obliged him likewise to leave a climate which was so prejudicial to him, that he found it necessary to take the first opportunity of withdrawing himself from the bad effect of it. He accordingly took his passage in a China ship, and left the garrison full of regret for the loss of a brave officer who had endeared himself to them by every other part of his conduct and behaviour.

Major Brereton, to draw out the enemy if possible to an engagement, made a motion towards Wandewash, and opened ground before that place. The French marched to relieve it, and came within nine miles of our army, who advanced between three or four miles towards them, where they remained two days under arms. Major Brereton finding the enemy had taken a post which from its strength, it was not prudent for him to attack, and being informed that they had left but a small force in Conjeveram, made a forced march in the night of the 12th of April, and the day after entered the town. It was garrisoned by five hundred black troops commanded by Mustapha Beg, an enterprizing partizan, who left our service, withdrawing himself from Captain Preston, during the siege of Madrass. Mustapha Beg retired with his party to the Pagoda, where he made an obstinate resistance till he was killed, with the greatest part of his followers; but not till they had made the besiegers suffer in their turn, by the loss of four officers, though scarce any men in proportion. Major Monson, as he was reconnoitring, received a wound which entered near his ear, passed through his cheek, and came out near his nose, but he never found any great inconvenience from it. Major Brereton, in the attack, received a contusion on his knee which laid him up for some time, and Major Caillaud was wounded in the cheek.

These accidents lost them the critical time of action, for the enemy were never in a worse condition; being ready for a general mutiny for want of cloathing and pay. The desertion of the infantry was very great, and fifty Hussars coming over to us were an addition of a very useful corps, and of most particular benefit at this juncture, as they helped to overcome a very false prejudice which our people had hitherto entertained, that such troops were useless; whereas in fact though exceedingly expensive, they are absolutely necessary for some

some particular services, and the Sepoys are always in the greatest dread of them. Upon these considerations it was at length resolved to raise a body of between two and three hundred Hussars. 1759.

BEING in possession of Conjeveram we remained there a month, as did M. Lally at Cauvery-pauk, till having contrived to cloath his men, and persuading himself that they would be inclined for action, upon intelligence that Isouf Cawn was returned to Trichinopoly, and that the Nabob's brother had also left the army, he moved towards Conjeveram. About this time the regiment grew very sickly, and it being thought that a change might be of service to them, Major Brereton marched them towards the enemy at the same time that the French also had just put themselves in motion, so that the two armies unexpectedly found themselves near each other. Many of Draper's battalion being recruits unused to service, and strange to the climate, were so affected by it, that in a march of eight miles, six of them fell down dead, and ninety were taken ill, and by the inclement heat, rendered unfit for service.

THERE was no hesitating in a case of this nature, for M. Lally being informed of these extraordinary accidents, was in full march; therefore a retreat was immediately made to Conjeveram. M Lally advanced within three miles of the place, and the English could not reconcile it to their sense of honour to be shut up within walls. Major Brereton being greatly affected by the climate, they marched out under Major Monson, who though he was prevailed on not to risque a general action against eighteen hundred Europeans, had the good fortune to be successful in several skirmishes, sustained two small attacks which M. Lally made on him, in both which he repulsed the enemy; and having killed a Captain, a subaltern, and eighteen grenadiers, rendered his small force so respectable to the enemy that M. Lally, convinced that there was no real disposition in his army for an engagement, prudently decamped and marched in the night to Trivatoor, which is twenty miles distant. He then sent his army into cantonments and went himself to Pondichery, heartily tired of his command and of the country, as he would not scruple frequently to declare. The same complaints were universally made by all his officers, and most surprizing it is that they could so long keep together, unpaid, a body of troops continually clamouring for their arrears. At length the whole regiment of Lorraine mutined to a man, and taking

1759. taking possession of four guns, marched out of the garrison with their colours to a considerable distance, where they declared their resolution to support themselves, and put the neighbouring country under contribution for their maintenance. The officers followed them and by entreaty and promises endeavoured to prevail with them to return to their duty. The intention of the soldiers was not to desert to the English; but only to declare off from serving without pay; therefore the officers were never able to get from them any other answer but that they would agree to return, provided their arrears were paid in three days, otherwise they would, from that moment, begin to subsist themselves in the country. Advice of this being dispatched to Pondichery, a supply of money was immediately sent out, and dispatched on the third day, with a promise that the remainder of their arrears should be paid in a week. Upon this the regiment returned to their quarters, and it is remarkable, that not a man of them deserted.

COLONEL

Colonel FORDE's Expedition

TO

GOLCONDA.

THE events which preceded, and which immediately followed the siege of Fort St. George, being thus continued to the present state of inaction, the great and glorious undertakings, and providential success which blest the English arms in other parts of the country, may here find a place without impropriety or interruption. 1758.

M. Lally, as soon as he resolved on the siege of Fort St. George, sent orders to Golconda for M. De Bussy and M. Moracin to join him with part of their forces, leaving the command of the army at Masulipatam, with the Marquis De Conflans. Soon after the departure of M. De Bussy, the country powers, heartily tired of the French yoke, embraced this opportunity to throw it off. The Raja of Visanapore collected an army of about three thousand men, marched to Vizagapatam, imprisoned the French chief, plucked down their colours, and hoisted English in their stead, and at the same time plundered the factory. The Marquis De Conflans, in order to punish this insult, marched his army from Masulipatam, purposing to reduce the Raja, and take his capital Visanapore. The Raja not being able to make head against the French army, applied to Colonel Clive at Calcutta, acquainting him with what he had done at Vizagapatam, and representing that M. De Bussy had taken most of the European forces out of the country. He assured him, that all the country powers were unanimous in desiring to be freed from the tyranny of the French; and that with a small assistance of Europeans, he would engage to drive them entirely out of those parts. Colonel Clive weighed every part of this precarious enterprize with that coolness and sound judgment, which few men possess in the deliberation on great and perilous undertakings. The council, to whom he communicated his plan,

Dd considered

1758. considered it in no other light than as hazardous in the execution, and subject to the most fatal consequences in case of ill success. These did not escape the attention of Colonel Clive, but he was at the same time justly prepossessed with the idea of what had been so familiar to him on the coast of Coromandel, where he had so often seen an army of French flying before an handful of English; and he knew that such an event, which he considered as more than probable, would greatly contribute to the preservation of Madrass. Animated by the expectation which he with reason entertained, and confiding in his own experience, he took upon himself to influence the council in an affair of so great difficulty, and preferring the security of Madrass to any honours or advantage he might acquire to himself by a larger command, chose rather to weaken his own army by detaching two-thirds of his force, than not prevent the Marquis De Conflans from reinforcing M. Lally at so critical a conjuncture.

If the dangers incident to the prosecution of this enterprize were so alarming, those also merited attention which threatened Calcutta, if this expedition had not been undertaken. For it should be remarked, that at this very time the Shaw Zadah was preparing to march against the Soubah, our ally; and it was necessary, for the preservation of all our settlements in those parts, to lead an European force to repulse him. Therefore it should be explained, that had M. Lally succeeded against Madrass, the superiority of our fleet would have been no security to Bengal, and our victorious troops at Patna might have experienced a fatal reverse of fortune, by finding themselves cut off from all possibility of a return, it being nearer by land to Calcutta, from those parts of Golconda, which were possest by the French, than it is from Patna to that settlement.

Preperations were made with the greatest expedition, and Colonel Forde was ordered for the command of the army, consisting of five hundred Europeans, including a company of artillery, and sixteen hundred Sepoys, with six short six-pounders, and a howitzer for the field artillery; four twenty-four pounders, four eighteen-pounders, one eight inch mortar, and two royal mortars, as a battering train.

The troops embarked the 12th of October, and on the 20th arrived at Vizagapatam. Mr. Johnstone who was sent before to the Raja, to

to inform him of their failing, and prepare for their reception, waited on Colonel Forde, to acquaint him that the Raja's army, consisting of between three or four thousand men, were encamped about thirty miles distant, but that the French were much stronger than they were represented, and that the M. de Conflans, with his army, was on this side Rajamundry river, distant from Vizagapatam about one hundred and twenty miles; and that by the best intelligence he could procure, they amounted to near six hundred Europeans, five or six thousand Sepoys, and many country forces, who had joined them on their march. 1758.

THE remainder of this month was taken up in landing the troops, and providing bullocks, cooleys, and other requisites for their march; and on the first of November they moved from Vizagapatam towards the Raja's army, which they joined the third, and marched together for some days.

MR. ANDREWS, who was sent from Madrass with orders from the governor and council to take charge of the factory at Vizagapatam, together with Captain Callinder, and some of the company's servants, joined the army the fifteenth. They paid their court to the Raja in form, introduced by Colonel Forde. Here the Colonel (while Mr. Andrews was present) settled articles of agreement between the company and the Raja.

I. THE Raja to pay the extra expence of our army during the time they should act together, allowing the officers double batty, which was to be paid when we should put him in possession of Rajamundry, (a large town and fort then in possession of the French.)

II. THE Raja to possess all the inland country that belongs to the country powers in the French interest, and at present in arms.

III. THE company to possess all the conquered sea coast from Vizagapatam to Masulipatam, &c.

THESE articles being agreed to and signed, Mr. Andrews took his leave of the Colonel, and returned to his settlement at Vizagapatam: Captain Callinder, as senior officer, commanded as second in camp.

1758. THE army marched for feveral days till they came within fight of the enemy's camp the third of December, which was near the village of Tallapool, ftrongly fituated about forty miles on this fide Rajamundry; they had upwards of five hundred Europeans, thirty-fix pieces of cannon, and fome mortars, eight thoufand Sepoys, and a great many of the country powers. On the fixth, Colonel Forde marched nearer the enemy, and gained an eminence at about three miles diftance from their camp. The French feemed not inclined to quit their ftation, and the Colonel did not approve of attacking them to fo great a difadvantage, therefore determined either to draw them from their prefent fituation, or march round them and get between their army and Rajamundry. About fix o'clock in the evening the Colonel waited on the Raja to inform him of his intentions, and orders were given out late for the army to march at half an hour after four in the morning, no morning-gun to fire, and no beating of drums, but the greateft filence to be obferved. The M. de Conflans expecting the Colonel would wait at his ground, and being informed by one of our deferters, that the troops were all raw, and unexperienced in difcipline, determined to cannonade our camp, and the deferter undertook to fhew the enemy where they might moft annoy our people. Their whole troops were under arms at one o'clock in the morning, and a large party was detached with fix pieces of cannon conducted by the deferter.

OUR army ftruck their tents, and marched at the hour appointed, not knowing of the enemy's intentions. The Raja's army being not fo alert, was left on their ground. A little before day-break, the French began their cannonade, not being informed of our march; this greatly difconcerted the Raja, who difpatched a meffenger after the Colonel, acquainting him with his diftrefs. Our men were ordered to halt, and the Colonel returned and brought up the Raja's army. They then marched on together till they came to the village of Golapool, and there they halted on a fmall plain, about three miles from their encampment: In the mean time the M. de Conflans obferving our army had moved, and perceiving our intentions of ftealing a march round him, ordered his troops immediately in line of march, and proceeded towards us, keeping between our army and his own camp. We had not halted above half an hour before we difcovered the enemy's Sepoys, and prefently after their whole line, about ten or twelve

hundred

hundred yards diſtant on our left flank: In a few minutes after they closed, and moved down towards us in good order. 1758.

About nine our line was formed, but the Indian army not recovered of their morning fright, were all in confuſion. The Raja, conſcious of the ill behaviour of his troops, and alſo of his own neglect, upon Colonel Forde's remonſtrances, ſubmitted the diſpoſal of them for the future entirely to him; upon which the Colonel ordered all the Indians, with fire arms, to form upon the right and left of our Sepoys on each wing, as the enemy's line extended much further than ours. Captain Briſtol, a European in the Raja's ſervice, commanding a ſmall body of European deſerters, with four pieces of cannon, was ordered to join our artillery on the left of the battalion.

The enemy began a cannonade about ten o'clock, which was continued by a ſharp fire from both armies for upwards of forty minutes, at which time we obſerved the enemy's battalion, and their right wing of Sepoys, with a body of horſe moving up, in order to fall upon our left flank, for they miſtook our battalion of Sepoys on the left wing for Europeans, being cloathed in red cloth jackets. The French drawing near, poured in their whole fire upon them, which was returned by our Sepoys pretty ſmartly, though they were in ſome confuſion, giving way at the ſame time, while the enemy kept advancing. On ſeeing this, Colonel Forde ordered the European battalion to make a quarter wheel as quick as poſſible. They had but juſt time to make their proper front, before the enemy's European battalion were advanced very cloſe. Our people gave them their whole fire, which made a great ſlaughter, and giving two or three huzzas at the ſame time, advanced briſkly in order to puſh bayonets. This motion being ſo ſudden on the enemy, they had not time to recover their miſtake; at the ſame time our cannon galled them greatly with grape ſhot.

As our troops advanced, their men gave way, and ſoon fell into diſorder, going to the right about. Our Sepoys on the left wing, that had before given way, renewed their charge; and thoſe on the right wing behaved with uncommon reſolution, and ſoon made the enemy's Black forces on the left give ground, by which means about eleven o'clock the retreat became general. The Raja's troops, except the few Europeans commanded by Captain Briſtol, all this time were idle ſpectators,

1758. ſpectators, only firing a few rockets. Had the Raja's horſe, which were at moſt five hundred, purſued at this juncture, few or none of the French could have eſcaped; but there was no poſſibility of getting them to charge, or even advance beyond our European battalion. The other part of his army were more intent upon plunder than fighting. The enemy attempted to rally again at their camp, but were ſo cloſely purſued, that they were obliged to diſperſe in ſmall bodies, making the beſt of their way for Rajamundry. We took poſſeſſion of their camp, with all their ordnance, ammunition, ſtores, tents, and camp equipage; the enemy not having time to carry off any thing but four ſmall field-pieces, and two camels loaded with money and papers, which the Marquis de Conflans had ordered away on the firſt diſorder of their army to Rajamundry, there to wait his further orders. The Marquis, with the commandant of artillery, and their attendance, on finding we had got poſſeſſion of their camp, made off without waiting for any of their ſcattered troops, and getting to Rajamundry that night, proceeded the next day to Maſſulipatam.

Our army being much fatigued, the Colonel halted in the French camp for the remainder of the day. After placing the proper guards of the camp, and ſecuring our priſoners, all the pallankeens belonging to the officers, and the covered chairs (which they call dooleys) were ſent back to the field of battle to bring the wounded of both armies. The French officers taken priſoners had their paroles given, and leave to go along with our ſick and wounded to Cockanara, a Dutch ſettlement about twenty miles from the field of battle.

We had forty-four Europeans killed and wounded, among which were two Captains and three Lieutenants; and the French, one hundred and fifty-ſix, officers included. Great numbers of the Black forces fell on both ſides.

It was a moſt compleat victory, for the enemy loſt their whole camp, baggage, ammunition, and all their artillery, except the four field-pieces above mentioned. Our people took thirty-two pieces of cannon, and the Indian army alſo took ſome guns. Though the enemy had ſuch a number of guns, they were ill manned, by which means, when their line advanced, the artillery became uſeleſs, being all left in the rear, while our guns moving with the battalion, were conſtantly in play.

CAPTAIN KNOX, with the firſt battalion of Sepoys, was ordered that evening to purſue the enemy as far as Rajamundry, and there wait the arrival of the army; and the next day, upon receiving intelligence that the French were very ſtrong at Rajamundry, having collected together moſt of the ſcattered parties of Europeans, and ſome Black forces, the Colonel detached Captain Maclean, with two battalions of Sepoys, to reinforce Captain Knox; being joined, they marched, and came upon the enemy in the duſk of the evening, while they were croſſing the river in boats. They killed ſome Europeans, and took fifteen priſoners; as for the Sepoys, they threw down their arms and diſperſed. Captain Knox took poſſeſſion of the fort of Rajamundry, and from thence cannonaded the enemy a croſs the river, which obliged them to abandon the four field-pieces left in the boats on the oppoſite ſide. 1758.

RAJAMUNDRY is a barrier and key to the Vizagapatam country; the French held it as their own property, and always kept a governor, and a ſmall body of troops to garriſon it.

IN this fort were taken more artillery, ammunition, and ſtores, with about five hundred draught and carriage bullocks, ſome horſes and camels, and a good deal of rich furniture. The Colonel reſerved all the military ſtores for the company, and the remainder of the effects were ſold by auction, and divided as a reward to the troops for their good behaviour. The army encamped without the town by the river's ſide; one company of Sepoys doing duty in the fort, and another in the town, to prevent any diſturbance.

COLONEL FORDE now called upon the Raja to fulfil the terms of agreement, and pay the extra expences; but the Indian Chief, like all his countrymen, could not bear the thoughts of parting with money, and pleaded, as uſual, the impoſſibility of doing it without going about the country to collect the revenues. As it was impracticable to carry on any military operations without money to pay the troops, and provide for their march, the Colonel was obliged to inſiſt upon the Raja's complying with the articles which were ſo ſolemnly agreed to by him, who after many frivolous excuſes, and even endeavouring to lay the blame on the interpreter, convinced at length by the juſtice, neceſſity, and intereſt he had in enabling the troops to take the field about the middle of January, he paid the money, and at the ſame time Colonel Forde

1759. Forde delivered up the fort of Rajamundry. The Raja appointed Captain Briſtol, a European in his ſervice, governor of this fortreſs; and under his care were left the ſick and wounded, and alſo the ſpare artillery, and ſome baggage. Both armies now marched towards Maſſulipatam, Colonel Forde taking the direct road, arrived at Elore the ſixth of February, where he waited for the Raja, who went out of the line of march to raiſe contributions.

The French had a factory at Narſipore, about twenty miles from Elore, at which place there were a hundred Europeans, and ſome Sepoys; and M. Panneau the Chief ſeemed determined to defend it. Captain Knox, with the firſt battalion of Sepoys, was detached againſt him, and letters were ſent by the Colonel's orders to the Raja of Narſipore and his brother, that in caſe they offered to moleſt Captain Knox's party, or give the French the leaſt aſſiſtance, they might expect to ſee their whole country ruined; at the ſame time offering him proper encouragment to induce him to enter into our alliance. The Raja of Narſipore having received the Colonel's letter, met Captain Knox on the march, offering him aſſiſtance, and promiſing to join the army in a few days with what forces he could raiſe. On the approach of our party, M. Panneau ſent away all the company's goods in boats to Maſſulipatam, and carried the garriſon to join the army of obſervation, which was encamped about forty miles in our front, conſiſting of two hundred and fifty Europeans, two thouſand Sepoys, and four pieces of cannon. This flying army always kept a day or two's march before us, obſerving our motions, and harraſſing the country in order to diſtreſs us, and retard our march.

There were found in Narſipore two four and twenty pounders, three twelve pounders, and ſome ſmall guns, with ſeveral veſſels, boats, and marine ſtores. All the ammunition M. Panneau had ſunk in the river.

The Raja's army coming up the eighteenth, and being joined the next day by the Raja of Narſipore, marched together with Colonel Forde, and encamped near a ſmall fort, called Concale, on the twenty-ſixth. Here the French had placed a ſerjeant, with thirteen Europeans, and two companies of Sepoys, giving him ſtrict orders to maintain the place to the laſt extremity. Captain Maclean, with ſix companies of the ſecond battalion of Sepoys, was detached againſt it. The French com-

commandant of the army of observation had sent the serjeant word, 1759.
that if he could maintain the fort till the following day, he would send him a large reinforcement. On the approach of our detachment the enemy fired smartly upon them from the cannon of the fort, however, by the help of a rising ground, and the adjacent houses of a village, our Sepoys invested it close round. Captain Maclean attempted to force the gate, but was twice repulsed with loss, having several of his men killed and wounded; and finding it impossible to gain an entrance without cannon, he wrote to the Colonel, acquainting him with what had been done, and requesting a small reinforcement, and two guns, which were immediately sent, with an officer of artillery, who advanced his guns close up to the gates, and blew them open. Our Sepoys entered, and made a great slaughter among the enemy's Sepoys: as for the Europeans, they hid themselves till our people ceased firing.

Some few hours after we had been in possession of the fort, a country fellow brought intelligence of a party of forty Europeans, and some Sepoys, advancing to the relief of the place, upon which Captain Maclean marched his detachment out of the fort, on a small plain to the west of them; but the French party hearing that the fort was taken, returned back to their own army.

The Marquis de Conflans was encamped in the Pettah, or village, distant about two miles from the walls of Massulipatam. Here the army was supplied with water, for it is to be observed that there are no fresh springs in the garrison, and here they were posted to so great advantage, that it is surprising the Marquis de Conflans did not chuse to keep possession of that ground, from whence, if he had been obliged to retire, his retreat would have been covered by the guns in the garrison. However, he did not chuse to hazard an action at any rate; but when Colonel Forde appeared on the sixth of March, he moved into the fort, and our army encamped on the ground he quitted the same afternoon.

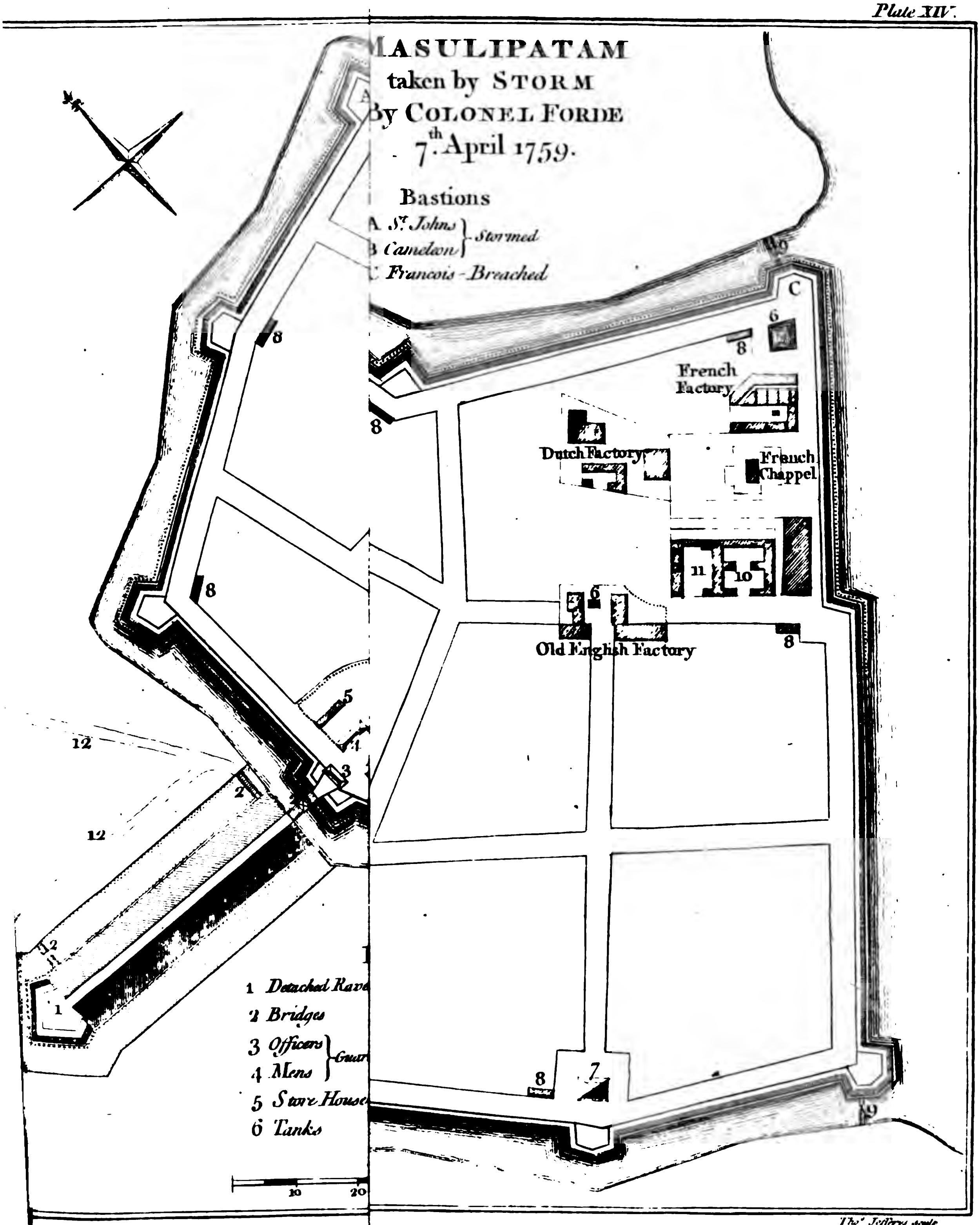
The French had an army of observation, consisting of about two hundred and fifty Europeans, and two thousand Sepoys, who lay for some time between our army and Rajamundry, to cut off our supplies from thence: at length they summoned Captain Bristol, who was obliged to surrender, having first conveyed away by sea to Cockanara

1759. all the money which was fent him by Mr. Andrews from Vizagapatam, for the ufe of the army, and alfo the fick and wounded. The advantage which the enemy reaped from the taking of Rajamundry was the difappointing our army of the money, the feizing fuch baggage and effects of the officers as were left there, and making prifoners twenty Europeans, and forty Sepoys.

Massulipatam was invefted the feventh of March, the fame day on which the news arrived that M. Lally had raifed the fiege of Fort St. George.

From the feventh of March, to the feventh of April, the befiegers were conftantly employed in carrying on the ufual and neceffary approaches. They bombarded the town, and deftroyed a great many houfes: they battered and made feveral breaches in the baftions, which the befieged, by their numbers, very eafily repaired. On the fixth of April, breaches being made in two baftions, great hopes were entertained of our being able to attack the next day, but notwithftanding our continual fire all night, by the morning of the feventh, the enemy had repaired them; and now the commander of artillery reprefented to the Colonel, that there was only two days ammunition remaining, having expended upwards of four hundred barrels of powder, with fhot and fhells in proportion, that with brifk firing all day, the breaches might be opened again as before, but that was all that could be done further by the batteries. Upon this report, Colonel Forde knowing the confequence which muft unavoidably attend the raifing the fiege, determined to attempt it by ftorm the fame evening. Accordingly the difpofition was fixed, and the army ordered to be under arms at ten o'clock at night. Depending wholly upon his Europeans, he deftined them for the effectual fervice: and to amufe the enemy with two falfe attacks, he ordered Captain Knox, with the firft battalion of Sepoys, to march at dufk of the evening, round the town to the weftward, with directions to draw as near the walls as poffible, and begin his fire exactly at twelve o'clock. At the fame time the Raja of Vifanapore was to make another falfe attack by the gate way, and front of the detached ravelin, with orders to follow Captain Knox's fire, making as much noife as poffible by firing of cannon, fmall arms, and rockets, and ufing every other means to alarm and perplex the garrifon. The European battalion, with part of the gunnery taken from the batteries,

and


MASULIPATAM
taken by STORM
By COLONEL FORDE
7.th April 1759.
Bastions
A. St. Johns
B. Cameleon
Stormed
C. Francois - Breached
French Factory
Dutch Factory
French Chappel
Old English Factory
1 Detached Rave
2 Bridges
3 Officers
4 Mens
5 Store House
6 Tanks
Guar
10
20
Thos. Jefferys sculp

and ſome ſeamen from the Hardwicke, and the ſecond battalion of 1759.
Sepoys, with two field-pieces, formed the main attack for the baſtions, where the breaches had been made. The firſt battalion of Sepoys began their fire exactly at twelve o'clock, the hour appointed, which was followed by the army of the Raja according to his inſtructions.

In the mean time the party for the grand attack croſſed the Moraſs which ſurrounds the whole city, and came to the ditch before they were diſcovered. The grenadiers and two battalions of Sepoys, puſhed for one of the baſtions where the breach had been made, and the battalion of Europeans with the gunners and ſeamen made for the other. While the men were croſſing the ditch, the enemy poured in upon them their ſmall arms and grape-ſhot from the flanks of the baſtions, which was ſoon returned by our muſquetry. The enemy were driven from the breaches, but ſtill kept up a ſmart fire from the other works. As the two field-pieces could not be got over the main ditch, the officer, and men belonging to the artillery, left them, and entered the town with the reſt of the troops, where they were of great ſervice by turning the enemy's own guns againſt them. In this manner they fought the enemy, gaining baſtion after baſtion, till they approached the gateway, and cut off their communication from the detached ravelin.

At this time a French officer came to the Colonel, from the Marquis de Conflans, aſking quarter for the Garriſon. The Colonel ſent a Captain with the French officer to the Marquis, with the following meſſage, That he could not give quarter while reſiſtance was made in any part, and that unleſs the beſieged would immediately ceaſe firing, and ſurrender themſelves, he ſhould be obliged for his own ſafety, to put the whole garriſon to the ſword.

The Marquis De Conflans diſpatched his orders for the troops to quit their arms, and repair to the Arſenal, and ſent the ſame meſſage to the out-poſts. The firing ceaſed in about half an hour after, and the main body of our troops repaired to the Eſplanade. A detachment of one hundred Europeans, two companies of Sepoys, and two guns, were poſted over the priſoners that night: the next day the gentlemen gave their parroles, and had liberty to walk about the town, and the Colonel ſhewed them great lenity in granting all their effects, except private trade, which was ſecured for the captors.

1759. THE enemy suffered greatly, but it was never known exactly what numbers they lost, but by comparing their muster roles, with our number of prisoners, which were four hundred and nine, they must have had above a hundred Europeans killed during the siege, their wounded being included amongst the prisoners.

THE strength of the English in the grand attack was three hundred and twelve in battalion, thirty gunners, as many seamen, and seven hundred Sepoys. On the false attack of the gateway four thousand of the Raja's forces, and seven hundred on the other, but neither of these entered the town. The strength of the enemy in garrison according to their muster rolls the 6th of March, was five hundred and twenty-two Europeans, and two thousand and thirty nine Coffrees, Topasses, and Sepoys. There were taken above one hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, one thirty-two, and five twenty-four pounders, and a great quantity of ammunition.

SALABATZING advanced with his army within about forty miles of Masulipatam, some days before it was taken, and there waited like a true Eastern Politician the event of the siege. Our success both there and at Madrass, freed him from the slavish dread of the French, which had too long influenced his councils.

ABOUT the same time his brother Nizam Allee, who had set up a separate interest, marched from Aurengabad, and arrived at Hyderabad. This was another circumstance that induced Salabatzing to wish for the alliance of the English, and perhaps disposed him the more readily to sign the following treaty.

Treaty

Treaty with Salabatzing Souba, or Viceroy of the Deckan. 1759.

The ſeal of Salabatzing.

The whole of the Circar of Maſſulipatam, with eight diſtricts as well as the Circar of Nizampatam, and the diſtricts of Codaver and Wacalmannar, ſhall be given to the Engliſh Company, as an Enam, (or free Gift) and the Saneds granted to them in the ſame manner as was done to the French.

Salabatzing will oblige the French troops which are in this country, to paſs the river Ganges within fifteen days, or ſend them to Pondicherry, or to any other place out of Deckan country, on the other ſide of the river Kriſtna. In future he will not ſuffer them to have a ſettlement in this country on any account whatſoever, nor keep them in his ſervice, nor aſſiſt them, nor call them to his aſſiſtance.

The Souba will not demand or call * Gauzapettyrauze to an account for what he has collected out of the Circars belonging to the French, nor for the computation of the revenues of his own country, in the preſent year, but let him remain peaceably in it in future, and according to the computation of revenues of his country, before the time of the French, agreeable to the cuſtom of his grand-father and father, and as was then paid to the Circar, ſo he will now act and pay accordingly to the Circar, and if he (the Raja) does not agree to it then the Souba may do what he pleaſes. In all caſes the Souba will not aſſiſt the enemies of the Engliſh, nor give them protection.

The Engliſh on their part will not aſſiſt the Souba's enemies, or give them protection.

Dated Moon Ramadan, 16th Hegira, 1172, which is the 14th of May, 1759.

In the Souba's own hand.

I swear by God and his Prophet, and upon the Holy Alcoran, that I with pleaſure agree to the requeſts ſpecified in this paper, and ſhall not deviate from it even an hair's breadth.

* The name of the Raja of Viſanapore.

The

SURAT.

1759. IT being the design of this work to treat of such events as have been brought about by the military expeditions of the English in India. The last revolution in the government of Surat, must be considered as a necessary part of this undertaking.

To give the history of the former state of this great commercial city, farther than it concerns the present change of government, would be here unnecessary, but without a representation of such alterations in the jurisdiction of the city and castle as have not only preceded, but conduced to bring about this revolution; neither the causes nor conduct of the transactions can be understood.

Surat has for so many years been one of the most frequented cities in the East, that, from the concourse of Mahometan pilgrims, who make it their road from India to visit the tomb of their Prophet, it has been called the gate of Mecca. The castle has always been held by a governor, appointed by the Mogul, to keep the city under proper subjection, but not to interfere with the government of it.

The Indian seas having been infested to an intolerable degree by pirates, the Mogul appointed the Siddee, who was chief of a colony of Coffrees to be his Admiral. It was a colony which, having been settled at Dundee-Rajapore, carried on a considerable trade there, and had likewise many vessels of force.

The Mogul, being equally moved by zeal for the Mahometan religion, and a concern for the interests of commerce, in order to keep the seas open between Surat, and the Persian and Arabian gulphs, had been at the annual expence of a large ship, purposely fitted out to carry pilgrims to Judda, which is no great distance from Mecca. For the security of this vessel, as well as to protect the trade of Surat, which was then very flourishing, he granted his Admiral, the Siddee, a revenue called the Tanka, to the yearly value of three lack of roupees, at the time it was first settled; arising partly from some adjacent land, and partly from the revenues of Surat, which were paid him annually by

Plate XV.

by the governor, while his officers were allowed to collect his rents; 1759.
but he had not the leaſt title to any power independent of the marine.

The uſual endeavours of all Mahometan chiefs to defraud or circumvent each other, are continually producing revolutions. The government of Surat had for ſome time been backward in their payments, and with-held great part of the ſum ſtipulated from the Siddee, who, to make himſelf amends, took occaſion to ſend ſome of his cruiſers into the river of Surat, at a time when the Monſoon was ſetting in, and then made a pretence of the ſeaſon for their remaining there. Siddee Muſſoot, the commander of that ſquadron, made uſe of this opportunity to get ſome kind of footing in the government, and to ſeize on the caſtle, which he held till his death, when he was ſucceeded by his ſon, in the year 1756.

Mussoot not only retained the government of the caſtle, but greatly encroached on that of the town, and appropriated to himſelf one third of its revenues; another third has long ſince been annually paid to the Marattas, and by them farmed out to an officer who reſides in Surat. The walls of the town, with the aſſiſtance of the Europeans who have factories there, are a ſufficient defence againſt theſe plunderers; but as they are at all times maſters of the whole country up to the very gates, it has been thought expedient to pay them duly their allotment, rather than ſubject the inland trade to the many delays and difficulties with which it is in the power of the Marattas to clog and interrupt it. They are continually hovering about the place, and watching for invitations which throngh the inconſtancy and fluctuation of the governing powers of the city and caſtle, they frequently receive, and though they know that their admiſſion into the town would be the abſolute loſs of their revenue for the future, (for their government, wherever eſtabliſhed, is fatal to trade) yet from their habitual paſſion for plunder, they are ever feeding themſelves with hopes that ſome governor in the decline of his power will open the gates and invite them to a preſent booty, which no arguments of reaſon or policy can reſtrain them from ſeizing.

Meah Atchund, had applied to them for their aſſiſtance, to turn out Novas Allee Cawn from the government, who himſelf alſo entertained a ſecret correſpondence with ſome of the Marratta chiefs. Meah Atchund, was brought by a party of Marattas from Poona, to

1759. the walls of the town; having ſo far availed himſelf of their aſſiſtance, he diſcarded them, for the Siddee prefering him to Novas Allee Cawn, whom he thought to be more dangerouſly connected with them, agreed to join Meah Atchund, and eſtabliſh him in the city, upon condition that he would abſolutely renounce their alliance: but as the government was continually weakened by the incroachments of the caſtle upon the town, it was daily expected that the Marattas, would take advantage of this ſtate of anarchy, to which it was in a manner reduced, for the lawleſs behaviour of the Siddee's ſon filled the city with riot and murders, while new exactions and additional burthens upon trade grew to be intolerable.

In the year 1758, earneſt application was made to Mr. Ellis the Engliſh chief, by the principal merchants and inhabitants, deſiring him to recommend it to the preſidency of Bombay, to fit out an expedition for taking poſſeſſion of the Caſtle and Tanka. They enforced their ſollicitations by entering into an obligation to become reſponſible for five years for any deficiency in the revenues of the Caſtle and Tanka, which were rated at two lack of roupees per annum.

Pharrass Cawn, who had been Naib or deputy gorvenor to Meah Atchund, and properly ſpeaking the acting magiſtrate, had regulated the police to the ſatisfaction of the whole city; therefore it was propoſed to have him for Governor, ſince he had ſufficiently ſhewn how well he was qualified for it by his conduct and behaviour while he acted as Second. Theſe propoſals were the more readily approved and accepted, as the Engliſh had been often grievouſly oppreſt by frauds, extortions, and many impediments thrown purpoſely in the way of their buſineſs; as alſo by frequent inſults, violences, and even murders committed on their Servants, with a total diſregard to the protection of the company. It was alſo a conſideration of no ſmall weight, that the poſſeſſion of the caſtle would be a ſecurity againſt the apprehenſion of the Marattas. Theſe were arguments for undertaking ſuch an enterprize at any time, but what determined the preſidency of Bombay to a deſicive reſolution, and at laſt cauſed the expedition to take place, was the weight and influence of the ſquadron which was at Bombay, in the year 1759. Mr. Ellis, as it has been already obſerved, had taken great pains to obtain a thorough knowledge of the ſtate of affairs and intereſts of the ſeveral perſons concerned in the government of the city and caſtle during his reſidence there, and had with

with no less judgment concerted a plan for settling it upon a better establishment. 1759.

Mr. Spencer, who succeeded Mr. Ellis, communicated to the governor and council of Bombay, the best information he could procure of the posture of affairs in Surat, in the beginning of the year 1759.

He found Meah Atchund governor of the town, but with so little power that the Siddee did not so much as leave him the nomination of the officers properly belonging to him, and those of the Siddee's party, who had been most instrumental in lowering the authority of Atchund, were apprehensive of his entertaining a correspondence with the Marattas. The dread of those ravagers, and the frequent murders, which were committed with impunity, since the government of the city ceased to be respectable, had intimidated the inhabitants to so great a degree, that many considerable traders and people of substance had left the place, through apprehensions of being plundered in the contest between the two parties; and those who staid there where sincerely desirous that the castle should be in the hands of the Company, from the confidence they had in the English, and the opinion they entertained of the humanity and justice of their government, trusting that so long as they possest the castle, they would have influence enough in the town to prevent the violence and oppressions which had too long raged without controul.

Besides the invitation from the whole mercantile interest, overtures were made to Mr. Spencer from two of the principal men in the government, Siddee Jaffier and Velley Ullah, who engaged to contribute all in their power towards securing the Castle and Tanka for the Company, on condition that they should agree to make Pharrass Cawn governor of the town, or in case it should be found too great a difficulty to set Atchund aside, it should be determined for the company to bring Pharrass Cawn to Surat with their forces, and place him in the government, by agreement, as Naib to Atchund. This was meant for a satisfaction to all parties, there being several who would be less jealous of Atchund while Pharrass Cawn was thus placed as a check upon him.

The principal motive of Siddee Jaffier, was the preservation of his large property, which he could not but apprehend to be in great danger

1759. under ſuch a government, notwithſtanding his influence with both parties. As for Velley Ullah, he acted upon very different principles. He had formerly been a dependant on Novas Allee Cawn, and had ſacrificed him to Meah Atchund, with whom he held the ſame place, but with a greater degree of influence; and this he was ſuppoſed to uſe without any ſcruple, for the betraying his new maſter to the Siddee. Conſcious of this, and aware of the diſtruſt which Atchund muſt naturally have of him, from his known inſincerity, he was for embracing any opportunity of ſecuring himſelf by overthrowing or weakening that power which he had too juſt reaſon to fear.

From the character of theſe people, there was very little reliance to be had on their profeſſions of friendſhip and promiſes of aſſiſtance, therefore it was of much greater conſequence to the ſucceſs of the deſign to examine into the force that was to oppoſe it, than to be vainly looking after that which was too precarious to be depended on for ſupport.

It was ſoon diſcovered that the Siddee had about two thouſand men in pay, from which, after deducting ſuch as were employed in domeſtic ſervices, or kept merely for parade, there might remain a body of ſeventeen hundred, compoſed of various people, Moors, Gentoos, Arabs, Pattans, and others; but, they were allowed to be a better corps than Atchund's Sepoys, which amounted to four thouſand. To this body were to be added ſuch a number as they could be expected to raiſe upon the news of the preparations at Bombay for an intended attack. At the ſame time it was conſidered that a body of men ſo raiſed, could be no great addition of real ſtrength, ſince they were not likely to behave themſelves as ſoldiers, on the meer conſideration of a few days pay, well knowing that they ſhould be diſcharged as ſoon as ever the affair was decided. There ſeemed therefore to be but one thing to be apprehended, which was leaſt Atchund, or even the Siddee, ſhould in diſtruſt of their own ſtrength, fly to the deſperate reſource of calling in the Marattas.

The preſidency of Bombay, now fully apprized of all particulars, and being principally upon their guard againſt the laſt mentioned fatality, in order to ſecure themſelves from any danger of that kind by ſea, and in other reſpects to give weight to the enterprize, deſired Admiral Pocock to accompany it with two ſhips of his ſquadron.

The

The Admiral consenting to their request, gave orders for the Sunderland and Newcastle to countenance the expedition, for it is to be observed, that the Siddee who enjoyed the Tanka on condition of keeping up a Fleet for the Mogul, had so far fallen off in the performance of that condition that his marine was by no means capable of opposing the ships of the Company. 1759.

CAPTAIN MAITLAND, of the royal regiment of artillery, being appointed to take the command of eight hundred and fifty men, artillery and infantry, and fifteen hundred Sepoys, was sent on board the company's armed vessels, commanded by Captain Watson, who sailed on the ninth of February, and landed them the fifteenth.

WHEN Captain Maitland approached the town, he found some of the Siddee's people had taken post in the French garden, from whence he dislodged them after a hot dispute of four hours, in which he lost twenty men. He then directed the engineer, to look out for a proper place for a battery, which was erected in the night and the next day, and also the three following, a brisk fire was kept up from two four and twenty pounders, and a thirteen inch mortar. The enemy had taken possession of the English garden and Siddee's * Bunder, and had secured them with works and strong palisadoes. After this continued firing without any apparent effect, Captain Maitland, called a council of war, composed of military and marine officers, when they concerted a plan for a general attack, and resolved to carry it into execution the next morning. In pursuance of this plan the Company's grabs and bomb ketches warpt up the river in the night, and anchored opposite the Bunder early in the morning, and then a general attack began from the vessels and a battery, with a design to drive the enemy from their batteries, and so facilitate the landing of the infantry, who were embarked on board the boats. The firing lasted till after eight, when upon a signal made, the boats put off, and landed under cover of the vessels, the military being greatly assisted by the conduct and gallant behaviour of Captain Watson. They soon put the enemy to flight, and took possession of all the outer town. There still remained the inner town and the castle. In order to attack them both at once, three mortars were planted at the distance of about seven hundred yards from the castle, and five hundred from the inner town.

* Custom-house.

ABOUT

1759. About six in the morning, the mortars began to play very briskly, and continued to do so till two the next morning. The cannonading and bombardment put the besieged into such a consternation that they never returned one gun.

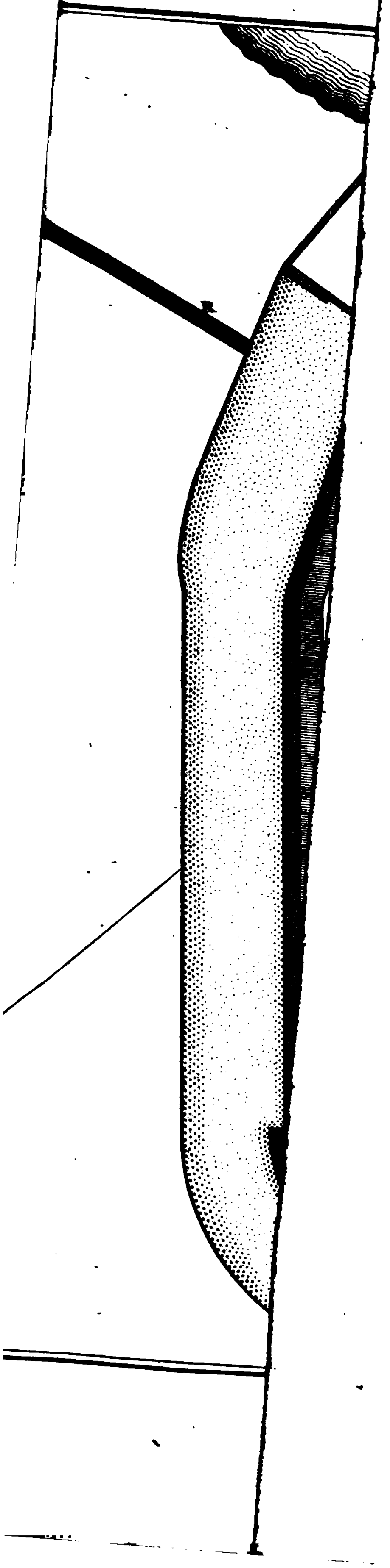
Several messages past during the attack between the principal persons in the town, and Mr. Spencer, who used his utmost endeavours to place Pharrass Cawn in the government; but it appeared that his friends, notwithstanding the hopes they had given, made not the least effort in his behalf, even after the English had been two days in possession of the outer town, but signified to Mr. Spencer, that they chose Pharrass Cawn should be Naib, and that the government should be continued to Atchund. These considerations, the expence of stores, and loss of men by the casualties of war and desertion, made it imprudent to persist in bringing in Pharrass Cawn against the inclination of his former partizans, and the interest of Atchund, who, should he be thereby provoked to unite with the Siddee, might frustrate the whole design. It was therefore agreed to propose this plan to Atchund and his party, offering to secure the government to him, on condition of making Pharrass Cawn, Naib, and establishing the English in the possession of the Castle and Tanka. Mr. Spencer accordingly set on foot a treaty with Atchund, and the following agreement was ratified on both sides.

Agreeable to your desire, I sent a person to you, by whom you advised me verbally of your demands, and with sincerity of heart, I now write the particulars I can agree to, which are as follow.

(Atchund's Seal.)	(Cootbodeen's Seal.)
Article I. That Pharrass Cawn shall be appointed to the office of Naib, in its greatest extent, as in the time of Suffdair Cawn, and no body but himself shall interfere in the said post.	Article I. Agreeable to this article, I fully consent to Pharrass Cawn's appointment.

II. That

Plate XV



1759.

II. That whatever articles Pharrafs Cawn has given in writing, or promifed to the honourable Company (the particulars of which cannot be drawn out at prefent, and muft be deferred till we can meet) fhall be fully complied with, without the leaft diminution.

II. Whatever Pharrafs Cawn has wrote or promifed to do for the honourable company, I will ftand to without the leaft alterations.

III. That the Mecca gate fhall be opened, and our troops admitted, and we fhall join our forces to drive our enemy out of the town.

III. The Mecca gate fhall be opened, your troops admitted, and joined by mine to drive out the enemy.

IV. The above articles a perfon in your behalf demanded, all which I agree to and will comply with, and the government fhall be continued to me in full authority, and to the above I have put my own feal, and Meer Cootbodeen will fign and feal the fame, after which you muft fend a counterpart of this writing with the honourable Company's feal affixed.

IV. Agreed to, and that we fhall act jointly in turning the enemy out of the town. Whatever the honourable Company have demanded I agree to.

A counterpart of the above articles were fealed with the honourable Company's feal, and fent to Atchund the fourth of March, 1759.

As foon as thefe articles were executed, Atchund immediately opened the inner town gate, and ordered a party of men to affift in bringing the Siddee to terms, who being acquainted with this junction, was convinced that it muft be impoffible for him to hold out againft their conbined force, and the general voice of the people. After many repeated meffages, with a variety of propofals, it was at laft granted, that the Siddee's people fhould have liberty to march out with their arms and accoutrements, and alfo be permitted to take away all their valuable effects, and even the common furniture of their houfes. This was done with the greateft regularity, and the Englifh were peaceably put in poffeffion of the Caftle and Tanka.

THE

1759. The guns and ammunition found in the caftle were fecured for the company, as alfo the veffels and naval ftores, till fuch time as the Mogul's pleafure was known. As foon as the grants arrived from Delli, appointing the Company Admiral to the Mogul, the fhips and ftores belonged to them of courfe as part of the Tanka. It fhould be remarked, that the above-mentioned grants, and all Phirmaunds hereafter inferted, were follicited and obtained before the murder of the Mogul, and the revolution at Delli; and arrived fome time after the reduction of the caftle.

The number of killed and wounded did not amount to a hundred Europeans, but the lofs by defertion was greater. Thus was accomplifhed a revolution of general benefit: peace and good government was reftored to the city, and the Englifh acquired a valuable and moft neceffary poffeffion, to the univerfal fatisfaction of the inhabitants, and alfo with the concurrence of the people in power. As the authentic papers hereunto annexed, will prove that this eftablifhment had the fanction of the Mogul, that which immediately follows will fhew that proper care was taken to have the affent alfo of the Marattas.

Proposals from the Nanna Pundit Praden, Chief of the Marattas.

I. As the Siddee at Surat has not only become troublefome for many years to the honourable Company, the * Circar, merchants, &c. but has poffeffed himfelf of the caftle, and ufurped the government of the place, to the entire ruin of trade and the city of Surat. It is therefore agreed, between the Circar and honourable Company, to turn him out of Surat, that every body may be eafy there, to purfue his own advantage, and for the general benefit of the place.

II. That the Englifh fhall have the fole power and authority to make any man † Nabob there, and the Circar fhall approve fuch election without hefitation; and they (the Englifh) fhall have the fame power and authority to turn him out, by informing the Circar, (who will not have any objection to it) fhould he prove a bad man, in any refpect, towards the merchants, or any body elfe.

* The Marattas's officers.
† The Governor of the Town is called Nabob.

III. That

III. THAT the Nabob, &c. ſhall make no alterations in the cuſtoms on goods, &c. but let that article, and every thing elſe remain as at preſent. 1759.

IV. THAT the caſtle when taken, ſhall be poſſeſſed by the Engliſh, and they ſhall have the ſole command of it for the ſafety of the place, and benefit of the government, and for which they ſhall receive the uſual allowance.

V. THAT when the Siddee at Surat is turned out, the Tanka which he had for maintaining a fleet, ſhall be divided yearly in three ſhares, *viz.* The Circar, the Company, and the Nabob, each one-third.

VI. THAT the Circar, ſhall receive, as uſual, from the government, what is juſtly due to them, and pay out of it what is due to Damojee, but both the Circar's and Damojee's officers and people are to give, aſſiſtance, for the greater import and export of goods, &c. to and from Surat.

VII. THAT the Nabob or government of Surat ſhall receive, as uſual what is due to him from the Circar and Damojee, for the country without Surat gates.

VIII. THAT ſhould there be any quarrel or diſturbance within the town, and there be an occaſion for putting a ſtop to any thing any where out of the gates of Surat, the Circar's people are to do or deſiſt from the ſame conformable to the deſire of the Engliſh, and not otherwiſe, and thoſe officers and people are not to offer to meddle in any affairs of the Surat government, or ſhew any moleſtation to the ſame.

AFTER theſe propoſals it was extremely difficult to manage the Marattas, who were continually interfering. During the ſiege a body of their troops approached Surat, and deſired to be admitted to act in concert with the Engliſh, but as ſuch an affair would have diſguſted the Moors in the town, Mr. Spencer managed ſo as to wave it without offence, uſing at the ſame time all poſſible precautions to prevent their having any intercourſe with the Siddee or Atchund, with both of whom they had been tampering notwithſtanding their profeſſions to the Company. At laſt he found it neceſſary to declare that he would not allow of any force appearing before the place, while the Engliſh were carrying on their operations againſt it.

1759. *PERWANNA*, under the seal of Nabob Vizier Ulma Maleeb, Asof Shaw Nizamel Muluck, Bahadour, dated the ninth of Shuval, in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, (seventh of June, 1759.)*

BE peace and happiness with the renowned Mr. John Spencer, Captain of the factory in the city of Surat, by the hands of your vakeel, your present and arzee (or request) have been received, and the purport and particular thereof are understood, and your arzee (or request) to his Majesty, has been delivered. The pains you have taken, and the success you have met with in keeping open the Door of Mecca, and delivering our subjects from oppression, we are pleased and satisfied with. As to the Phirmaund for the government of the castle and saned for the fleet, which are requested in the name of the English company, I have given your Vakeel an answer, who will particularly advise you thereof. Let the Piscah on this account be quickly remitted, that it may be presented to his Majesty, and your request thereby granted. In the mean time it behoves you to carry on affairs with alacrity, and be assured that herein nothing on my part shall be wanting to countenance you.

A REPRESENTATION made to the Mogul by John Spencer, in behalf of the Honourable English East-India Company.

THAT by virtue of Royal Phirmaunds of your Majesty's Predecessors, the English hitherto enjoyed favour at Surat, and carried on their business in a reputable manner, till in these days that the Siddees usurping an undue authority in the town, used it to the ruin of the city in general, the lives and properties of your Majesty's subjects being made light of by them, and they even proceeded so far, as to take away the lives of our people, in direct breach of your Majesty's Phirmaund; and in short, instead of being the Protectors of the place,

* A grant given, or paper signed by the Mogul, is called a Phirmaund.
By the Mogul's Son, a Nushawn.
By the Nabob, a Perwanna.
By the Vizier, a Housbul-hookum.

became

became the oppressors of it to such a degree, that the just orders of your Majesty, were no ways regarded in this city by their means, and things were come to this pass, that though in consideration of the Tanka, the Siddee was to protect the bar, yet so far was he from doing that, that for many months past, a large fleet of Sancrajee Punt's, Ballajee Row's Naib, entirely shut up the bar, as did a large land force by land, to the infinite detriment of the place, and inhabitants in general, without the Siddee's interfering therein, and there was the greatest reason to believe, that unless some speedy and rigorous measures had soon been pursued, your Majesty's famous city of Surat, the only port of good Mussellmen to the tomb of your Prophet, would have been brought to shame. In such circumstances, the eyes of the whole town were cast on us, as the only persons of force sufficient to save the city from the calamities that it then felt, and was still further threatened with, and in consequence of their sollicitations to me, though our business in those parts of the world is only to trade and merchandize, and we are not desirous of taking, or governing cities or countries, yet as all the inhabitants of this place great and small, were earnestly desirous of it, and I saw it was for the good of the place, I wrote to the General of Bombay on the subject, in such manner, that at an immense expence, he sent hither in our King's ships, a great force of good and experienced men, with a large quantity of artillery, and other warlike stores, of all sorts, with which I have had the happiness to procure safety to the city, and ease to the inhabitants, and have procured an entire currency to your Majesty's orders in the place, and your Majesty's authority, by all ways in our power will be preserved in the place, as it used to be, and you will consider the English, as desirous of receiving your orders, such being the intention of the Governor of Bombay and myself, whose whole power will be used to maintain the castle, that we have possessed ourselves of, for your Majesty, and to preserve the bar and sea open against all opposers, on your behalf, for we shall not apply the Tanka you have granted for this purpose to others, as has hitherto been the case; and since our having done this, the enemies that surrounded the place both by sea and land, to its great prejudice, have been removed, we are always ready for the safety of the castle and city, with its inhabitants; and therefore hope for your Majesty's favour, in behalf of the Honourable English Company, for whose good services on this occasion I must refer your Majesty to the representation of the inhabitants of the place.

1759.

1759. *N. B.* There accompanied this a letter to the Vizier, much to the ſame purpoſe, requeſting his countenance; letters went alſo in the name of the Governor of Bombay on the occaſion, to the King and Vizier, referring in general to the above, and the whole was attended with a repreſentation of the town in general on our behalf, under the ſeals of the Nabob, Naib, the Head Siads, and Officers, and the Heads of the Merchants in general.

*PERWANNA under the Vizier's ſeal for * Sciad Moynodeen Caun to act as Governor of Surat.*

By the advices received here from Surat, it has been made known unto his Majeſty, that you with the conſent, and at the deſire of the inhabitants, are arrived there, and that afterwards the Honourable Mr. Spencer, Captain of the Factory at Surat, with the renowned Pharraſs Caun, came and turned out Siddee Amed, who had poſſeſſed himſelf of his Majeſty's Caſtle, and greatly oppreſſed our ſubjects, and that thereby the city is now at eaſe, and the inhabitants ſatisfied. Therefore it behoves you to act as may be moſt conducive to the good of the city and his Majeſty's affairs, that every body may follow their calling without fear, and the city flouriſh. Let this be implicitly obeyed, on the ſecond of Shaban, and the ſixth year of the reign of his preſent Majeſty.

HOOKUM or ORDER, under the Vizier's ſeal, to Mr. Spencer, to aſſiſt and adviſe with Sciad Moynodeen Caun, in the Government of Surat.

Be it known unto the Honourable Mr. Spencer, Captain of the Factory in Surat, that in theſe days advice has been received that with the conſent, and at the deſire of the inhabitants of the Bunder of Surat, the renowned and brave Sciad Moynodeen Caun Bahadour came into the place, and that afterwards you, with the renowned Pharraſs Caun, came, and turning out the Siddee from the King's Caſtle, which he had poſſeſſed himſelf of, and given much trouble to the ſubjects by oppreſſion and otherwiſe, gave eaſe and ſatisfaction to the inhabitants of the place, with which we are well ſatisfied, and it now behoves you to adviſe with, and in conjunction with the above re-

* Another Name for Atchund.

nowned,

nowned, ſo to carry on matters, as may be moſt conducive to the good of the place, and the honour of his Majeſty, by aſſiſting one another. Let this be done on the ſecond of Shaban, in the ſixth year of the reign of his preſent Majeſty. 1759.

HOOKUM or ORDER, under the Vizier's ſeal, to the ſubjects and inhabitants of Surat, to acknowledge and aſſiſt Sciad Moynodeen Caun, as Governor of Surat.

BE it known unto all the principal Sciads, Shaiks, and otherwiſe, and old men of underſtanding, as alſo to all the merchants, and others our ſubjects, inhabitants of Surat, that his Majeſty is made acquainted by advices from thence, that by your conſent, and at your deſire, the brave and renowned Sciad Moynodeen Caun, is come there, and after him Mr. Spencer, Captain of the Factory at Surat, with the renowned Pharraſs Caun, came and turned out Siddee Amed, who poſſeſſed himſelf of his Majeſty's caſtle, and greatly oppreſſed our ſubjects, and that thereby the city is now at eaſe, and the inhabitants ſatisfied. Therefore it behoves you, in all reſpects, to aſſiſt and adviſe the ſaid Moynodeen Caun, and with one accord to concur in every thing for the good of the place, which I would have implicitly obeyed on the ſecond of Shaban, and the ſixth year of the reign of his preſent Majeſty.

HOUSBUL-HOOKUM, under the great ſeal of the Nabob Vizier, Ulmah Maleck, Nizam al Muluck Bahadour.

BE peace unto the high and renowned Mr. John Spencer. The courage and conduct you have ſhewn in his Majeſty's ſervice, for the good of our ſubjects the inhabitants of Surat, are made known to his Majeſty, and their letter expreſſing their ſatisfaction therewith, has alſo been ſhewn, with which his Majeſty is well ſatisfied, and praiſes you therefore upon this account. He has been pleaſed to order this Houſbul-Hookum to be ſent you, that you may take care of his Majeſty's caſtle, and take the preſervation of the trade of theſe ſeas particularly upon you, ſo that the inhabitants of Surat may carry on their buſineſs, and live in eaſe and quiet, and the ſhips and veſſels going to and coming from the moſt remarkable ports, as well as others, be in no fear from rovers and pirates. The Phirmaund for the government of the caſtle, and Perwannah for the fleet, being given in charge

1759. charge to the English Company, shall be sent you from Court, on the first of the month of Zickat, and the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, (the 24th of June, 1759.)

N. B. The Housbul-Hookum to the Governor, is in the same words as the above.

PERWANNA, *under the Coochuck, (or the small seal) of the Nabob Vizier Ulma Maleck, Nizam al Muluck Bahadour, to Mr. John Spencer.*

THE Arzee of the high and renowned, with the present, and letter expressing the merchant's satisfaction, have been received by the hands of Hadee Caun. The conduct and courage you have shewn for the good of the inhabitants of Surat, and his Majesty's service, have been in a particular manner made known to him, with which he is well pleased, and praises you therefore. It now behoves you with a satisfied mind particularly to look to the peace of the inhabitants, and the preservation of his Majesty's castle, and to take care that the trade of the seas is kept open and safe, that the Hadjees (or Pilgrims) and merchants meet with no trouble or impediment, and that the ships to and from the renowned and other ports, may be safe from any fear of violation from rovers and pirates. The Phirmaund for the government, and Perwannah for the fleets, being given in charge to the English Company, shall be sent you from Court.

PERWANNA, *under the Coochuck, (or the small seal) of the Nabob Vizier Ulma Maleck, Nizam al Muluck Bahadour, to Mr. John Spencer.*

HIGH and renowned, the sums usually remitted from Surat, are now much wanted at Court, and his Majesty is pressing for them. As yet what money the renowned Moynodeen Caun may have sent, is not yet received, therefore Perwannah's have been wrote to hasten him in that respect; but it likewise behoves you to press him on this head, and procure the remittance of the Tohod by bills, as soon as possible. Look upon this as absolutely necessary.

PHIR-

PHIRMAUND or ORDER, under the Great Mogul's seal, and under sealed by his Vizier, for the Honourable Company's holding the government of the castle of Surat. 1759.

Verses from the Koran, in Arabick.	The Great Seal of the King's Names in Persian.

LET the renowned among the people, the English Company hope for his Majesty's favour, and be it known unto them, that in these happy and victorious times, his Majesty has been pleased, out of his great grace and favour, to grant unto them, the Killidaree, or government of the Castle of Surat, on its being taken from Mussoot Achmed Caun, it therefore is requisite, that they should be very grateful for this his Majesty's favour, and look particularly to the welfare of the castle, keeping proper order and discipline among the troops, and having provisions, stores, and ammunition always in readiness, as has been usual, which is strictly and especially required of them by his Majesty.

Given on the eleventh day of Mohoram, and in the sixth year of his Majesty's reign, (or 4th of September, 1759.)

At the back of the Phirmaund is the Grand Vizier's Seal, and all his titles wrote at length.

DUSTUCK, or ORDER, under the Chan Sumaun, or Steward's seal, for the Honourable Company's holding the King's fleet.

THE Dustuck in the name of the noble and renowned English Company, is as follows. By his Majesty's Housbul-Hookum, the office of Deroga of the great fleet, belonging to the Bunder of Surat, vacant by the dismission of Siddee Yacood Caun, is now delivered into your charge; therefore it behoves you, to execute the said office, with great care and circumspection, and carry on the business of

1759. of it juſtly, and with moderation. Look on this as abſolutely required of you. Dated the ſecond day of Mohoram, in the ſixth year of his Majeſty's reign, (the 26th of Auguſt, 1759.)

At the back of this is the ſeal of Zecah al Doulat Tidaudin Caun Bahadour, who is Caun Samaun, or Steward to his Majeſty, whoſe prerogative it is to grant this Order.

Tranſlation of an ORDER, *under the Vizier's ſeal, to Sciad Moynodeen Caun, Governor of Surat, regarding the payment of the Tanka on account of the fleet, to the Honourable Company,* &c.

TO the brave, noble, renowned, and careful Sciad Moynodeen Caun Bahadour, on whom is his Majeſty's favour. The Vakeel of the Engliſh Company having repreſented, that as the Deroga, or poſt of the great fleet, belonging to the Bunder of Surat, under the Subah of Amedabad, on the diſmiſſion of Siddee Yacood Caun, Killidar of Dunde Rajahpore, from the ſaid poſt, had been granted his conſtituents, he hoped that a Perwannah or Order for the Tanka, and account of the troops of the fleet, as has been uſual ſince the time of him, who is now in Heaven (meaning Aurungzebe) among the other charges of Surat, excluſive of what is ſent to Court, might be given him, in your name, from the Archieves of the Kingdom, it appears, that this office was in the hands of Siddee Yacood Caun, and that in the twenty-third year of the reign of Mamud Shaw, he procured an Order on Teg Beg Caun then Governor, for the annual payment of two lack, according to cuſtom, beſides what was ſent to Court. Now in theſe days the office of Deroga of this fleet, on the diſmiſſion of Siddee Yacood Caun, has been granted to the ſaid Company, as has been uſual, under the Duſtuck, or Order of the Caun Samaun (or ſteward) and dated the ſecond of Mohoram, and the ſixth year of the preſent reign, therefore I now write to you that you may pay unto them, account charges, for the forces of the fleet, the uſual Tanka of two Lack every year, agreeable to the hereafter Order, among the other charges, excluſive of what is ſent to Court, and let the accounts and papers relative thereto be tranſmitted hither. Dated the twenty-fifth of Mohoram, and the ſixth year of the reign of his preſent Majeſty, (or 18th of September, 1759.)

On

On the back of this Perwanna, is the Vizier's seal, and the zimra or certificate from the several officers and registers at court, setting forth, as is above related in the Perwannah, and that the Vizier had given orders for registering the several grants. 1759.

HOUSBUL HOOKUM, under the seal of the Nabob Vizier, Ulma Maleck Bahadour, to the English company accompanying the Phirmaund.

MAY his Majesty's favour ever remain upon the brave and noble English company. It has pleased his Majesty, to grant unto you the office of Killedar (or castle governor) of the Bunder of Surat, vacant by the dismission of Hoffis Amud Cawn; as also the office of Deroga of the great fleet of the Vaid Bunder, vacant by the dismission of Siddee Yacood Cawn. Therefore, agreeable to his order, you are now directed to take particular care of the proper execution of the above offices, by looking well to the welfare of the castle, and preservation of the merchants, &c. on the high seas, keeping them clear of pirates and rovers, who may infest them. This is positively required of you.

HOUSBUL HOOKUM, from the Vizier to Governor Bourchier.

IT has pleased his Majesty, to grant unto the brave and noble English Company, the office of Killedar of the Bunder of Surat, vacant by the dismission of Hoffis Amud Cawn; as also the office of Deroga of the great fleet of the said Bunder, vacant by the dismission of Siddee Yacood Cawn; therefore agreeable to his order this is wrote to you, to direct, that according to the directions and advice of the said Company, you take all the care in your power for the proper execution of the said offices, by looking well to the welfare of the castle, and preservation of the trade and merchants on the high seas, from pirates, and other rovers.—Of this you are desired to be very careful.

HOUSBUL HOOKUM, to Mr. Spencer, the same as above, except two or three words which are almost synonimous.

To Atchund the same, directing him to give the company all the assistance he can in the execution of these offices.

GOMBROON.

1759. ABOUT fifteen degrees weſt of Surat, the Eaſt-India company have a ſmall ſettlement, called Gombroon, which being remote from the reſt, and what is more, unfortified, could never have had a place in the account of the war in India, had not the French thought proper to beſet this defenceleſs factory with all the parade of a ſiege, and to crown their hoſtilities with the pompous form of a capitulation.

THE articles in this capitulation, which relate to the Count d'Eſtaing, have ſo greatly ſurprized the military gentlemen, before whom he gave his parole, that it is evident they will be new to all thoſe who come from the coaſt of Coromandel: therefore to ſatisfy them of the truth of ſo extraordinary a proceeding, the capitulation is here publiſhed, together with the account of the whole tranſaction.

GOMBROON is an European name for the famous Bunder-Abbaſſi, which was built by Shaw Abbas when he ruined Ormus. Ormus, that jewel of the world, as it was called, is at this preſent time a rocky iſland, ſo entirely covered with ſalt, that there is ſcarce any part of it but what is cruſted over with it, at leaſt two inches thick. In all places where they dig, is to be found rock ſalt, and conſequently there are no pools, neither are there any ſprings of freſh water; notwithſtanding which, the Portugueſe, from its advantageous ſituation for trade, built a very elegant city there, with a ſtrong fortification: but near two hundred years ago, the Perſians, with the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh, expelled the Portugueſe from it. The great Shaw Abbas Sophi of Perſia, when he removed the trade to Gombroon, on the oppoſite ſhore, granted the Engliſh great privileges in commerce, and a proportion of the cuſtoms of that port, which amounted to near 4000*l. per annum*; but theſe advantages they have loſt by the unhappy ſtate of the country, which has long been in confuſion and anarchy.

THE

THE English established a factory here on account of the great demand for woollen goods from Persia, before that country was impoverished by the troubles. The air of Gombroon is so unhealthy from the hot winds, that even the natives themselves fly from it in the bad season, but knowing the time when the ships are to be expected; they come down with caravans, and carry off their lading. As there was therefore no occasion for large warehouses, the company never erected any fortifications, but only secured the house in which their Agent, or Chief, and his clerks lived, with a very small party of soldiers, scarcely sufficient to serve as a defence against robbers. 1759.

THE Moorish governor of this place, is Moolah Allee Shaw, who ought to be subordinate to the governor of Lhor, as the governor of Lhor should himself be subject to the Sophi of Persia: but the troubles and total want of government throughout all Persia, have made them both in a manner independent. The remains of some strong fortifications at Ormus afford a secure retreat for the governor of Gombroon, when the adjacent part of the continent is disturbed; and when it is quiet he comes to Gombroon, collects the customs, and very often endeavours to extort loans from the Europeans, by laying difficulties in the way of their trade, and terrifying them with his Arabs. It was by such means that Moolah Allee Shaw very lately prevailed with the Dutch to comply with his request of a loan which they had at first refused. These Arabs are very ungovernable and insolent, and when they have been taken in the act of plundering, several of their tribe have run out of the fort and wounded our people who were carrying the delinquents before the governor; and though application has been made for redress to Moolah Allee Shaw, he never could be prevailed on to chastise them, but always excused himself, by alledging, that they were a tribe which no body dared to punish but Sheik Rama. Such instruments had Moolah Allee Shaw to employ for the gratification of his avarice; and from his own disposition he was glad of every opportunity to make use of them.

ON the 15th of October, 1759, the French, with four ships under Dutch colours, one of which was a vessel of sixty-four guns, and one of twenty-two, landed to the westward of Gombroon. They advanced with two mortars and four pieces of cannon, and began to batter the factory, which was not a fortification, but only a strong house.

 The

1759. The Agent and his clerks, together with the crew of the Speedwell, which was burnt by the French, did not exceed the number of sixteen men, against whom the French brought at least a hundred and fifty Europeans, and as many Coffrees. The small number of English who were there, did what they could to defend it; as to the Topasses and Sepoys, few of them would stand to the guns.

About eleven o'clock, being high water, the twenty-two gun ship hauled within about a quarter of a mile of the factory, and began to fire: at the same time those who were ashore played upon it with their mortars and guns from the westward. At about three in the afternoon a summons was sent from the French camp. Upon a consultation held in the factory, the military gentlemen were of opinion, that the house was not tenable; it was therefore unanimously agreed to surrender upon the best terms that could be procured, and thereupon the following capitulation was signed.

Articles of capitulation for the East-India company's factory of Gombroon, between Alexander Douglas Esquire, chief of the said settlement and council, and Monsieur Des Essars, captain of his most Christian Majesty's ship Condé, and commander in chief of the present expedition, and Monsieur Charnyau, captain, commander of the land forces.

Article I. So soon as the present capitulation is signed, a detachment of French troops are to take possession of the factory; the keys are to be delivered to the commanding officer, and no person is to come in, or go out, without his permission, as he will take care to prevent disorders and thefts.

II. All effects of what kind soever contained in the factory, are to belong to the besiegers, and are to be delivered to the French commissary, with all books and papers in possession of the besieged; the besiegers are to be shewn the warehouses, that they may place the necessary centinels over them. The artillery, arms, ammunition, provisions, money, merchandize and slaves, in general every thing contained within the factory, are comprehended in this article.

III. The Chief, the Garrison-factors, writers, and all Europeans in the service of the English East-India company, in general all the subjects

subjects of his Britannick Majesty in the factory are to be prisoners of 1759.
waru, nder the following clauses only.

IV. Whereas Monsieur d'Estaing, brigadier of foot, and formerly a prisoner of his Britannick Majesty, is now on board the ship Condé, in his way to Europe, by the way of Bussorah, being desirous of rendering more secure the intelligence received of an exchange having been made in his behalf, between Mr. Pigot, governor of Madrass, and Monsieur Lally, lieutenant-general; it is now agreed between the besiegers and besieged, that Alexander Douglas, Esquire, chief of the English East-India Company's factory at Gombroon, with William Nash, Ensign Johnston, Dymoke Lyster, Lieutenant George Benbow, Lieutenant Richard Evans, and Richard Mainwaring, are lawfully exchanged for Monsieur d'Estaing; and they are at full liberty to go where and to what places they please, in consequence of which, Monsieur d'Estaing is under no other clause than what is specified in the sixth article.

V. Though the present exchange of prisoners is an unnecessary precaution in behalf of Monsieur d'Estaing, yet all persons mentioned in the preceding article are absolutely free, but should Monsieur d'Estaing have been already exchanged, as he undoubtedly is in that case, for the seven persons already mentioned who now enjoy their liberty, a like number, and of equal station of his most Christian Majesty's subjects, are to be released whenever a cartel is made.

VI. Monsieur d'Estaing, in order to fulfil with the greatest exactitude the promise he made governor Pigot, that he would not take up arms against the English on the Coromandel coast only, for the space of eighteen months, reckoning from the first of May, one thousand seven hundred and fifty-nine: desires it may be inserted in the present capitulation, that notwithstanding he is now exchanged, yet he will keep the promise he made governor Pigot, of not taking up arms against the English on the Coromandel coast only, for the space of eighteen months, but he is at free liberty in all other places to take arms.

VII. If it is possible to agree about the re-purchasing of Gombroon factory, it will be looked on as a part of the present capitulation, the besiegers reserving to themselves the liberty nevertheless to do therewith as

1759. as they may think fit, ſhould no agreement be concluded with the beſieged.

VIII. In conſideration of the exchange of Monſieur d'Eſtaing, and at his particular requeſt to Monſieur Des Eſſars, Alexander Douglas, Eſquire, chief of the Engliſh Eaſt-India Company's ſettlements of Gombroon, and all others mentioned in the fourth article, have liberty, and may carry away all their own effects of what kind or ſort ſoever, excepting ammunition, proviſions, marine, military, or warlike ſtores.

Dated at Gombroon the fourteenth day of October, at ſix o'clock in the morning, and in the year of our Lord one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty-nine.

Des Eſſars
Charnyau.

Alexander Douglas,
William Naſh,
Richard Johnſton.

As it muſt appear very extraordinary that the Count d'Eſtaing ſhould chuſe to have his name ſo often mentioned in the capitulation, the impoſſibility of his having had the intelligence he pretends to have received, will make it ſtill more ſurpriſing: for it is a certain fact, that there had not been even an attempt made towards his exchange. The parole he gave was in the uſual form; not to ſerve directly or indirectly againſt the Engliſh, during the preſent war, or till he ſhould be regularly exchanged.

On the twelfth, while the French were ſtanding into the road, Moolah Allee Shaw came to the factory, and gave the agent all imaginable aſſurances of his affording him aſſiſtance, and that if the French attempted to land, he would do what was in his power to prevent it; but when the agent ſent to him in the morning, acquainting him, that they were approaching the ſhore in order to land, inſtead of performing his promiſe he remained quiet in his fort, and though about ten o'clock, he was deſired to ſend a few men to our aſſiſtance, he abſolutely refuſed. The reaſon he aſſigned for not fulfilling his offers was, that one of

of his ſhips (then at anchor in the road) was in the power of the French, and that if he aſſiſted us with any men, they would carry her away. His fear and preſent intereſt governed him at that time, and ſoon after the French landed, he ſent them ſuch refreſhments of greens and fruits as the ſeaſon afforded, offering to ſupply them with whatever was in his power. 1759.

The French during their ſtay paid little regard to the articles of capitulation. On the 30th of October, at about twelve o'clock at night, they went on board their ſhips, having firſt ſet fire to the factory. They dug mines in ſeveral parts thereof, ſome of which took effect; they had likewiſe fixed combuſtibles to the beams of the apartments and warehouſes. The greateſt part of the wall of the eaſt-ſide of the factory was blown up, and the cieling and floor of the apartments of the weſt-ſide were burnt. Moolah Allee Shaw's people took away the beams, planks, and window-frames, and ſet fire to all the doors and other wood-work, for the ſake of the iron that was in them.

Had Moolah Allee Shaw acted a becoming part, many valuables might have been ſaved, after the French evacuated the factory; for they left upwards of thirty thouſand maunds of copper, with ſeveral other goods, which they could neither carry away nor deſtroy: but notwithſtanding all the applications that were made to him, inſtead of placing people to prevent thefts, and ſecure what remained, or even to extinguiſh the fire, he gave the factory up to a general pillage; and in a viſit he made the agent, he had the aſſurance publickly to confeſs, he believed there was not a man in the town but had his ſhare of plunder. What with the copper, and other goods the French gave Moolah Allee Shaw before their departure, and the copper which he clandeſtinely carried to Ormus, he was ſuppoſed to have got in the whole to the amount of ſixty thouſand roupees, (not reckoning the guns which the French left behind) and his whole gang of Arabs enriched themſelves proportionably. As for ſuch of the lower claſs of inhabitants as had got any booty of copper, Moolah Allee Shaw obliged them to ſell it to him, at the rate of two roupees the maund: but the Arabs had the precaution to ſend their plunder to their different habitations.

The

1759. THE French and Moolah Allee Shaw, entered into articles of alliance, wherein it was agreed that there should be an everlasting friendship between them, that his ports and vessels should be secure, and that whosoever were Moolah Allee Shaw's enemies, should likewise be enemies of the French nation. The writing given by them was in the French language, signed by Monf. D'Estaing, the counterpart given by Moolah Allee Shaw was in the Persian language.

REVO-

REVOLUTIONS at DELLI.

IT has already been related by what means the Revolution at Delli was brought about in the year * 1754. 1757.

In the beginning of the year 1757, Ahmed Abdalla, the Pattan Chief, marched to Delli, and took Allum Geer, and all the Omrahs prisoners.

After having kept possession of the capital for some time, he at length on the sixth of June, sent for the Mogul to his tent, where he received him with great honour, and replaced him on the throne, having first secured to himself as large a treasure as could be expected from the low state of the finances of the Empire. He then proceeded to Agra, and seizing the revenues of that district, marched to Lahore, from whence he issued his orders to all the neighbouring Nabobs and Rajas, that they should acknowledge themselves in subjection to his son Timur, whom he then proclaimed King of Lahore. Having thus invested his son with the dominion of a Country from whence he proposed that he should also superintend the affairs of Indostan, he returned to his own Country recommending to Timur to treat the Mogul with continued marks of regard and friendship.

Shaw Abadin Cawn, the son of Gauzedy Cawn, and consequently the true Vice-Roy of the Deckan, chose rather to suffer his right to be usurped by Salabatzing than relinquish the office of Vizier, which gave him so great an ascendency over the Mogul, and consequently an unbounded power in the Empire. But as all power is precarious, the sons of the Emperor became daily more formidable to the Vizier, and created him continual trouble and jealously. At length about the end of the year 1759, to free himself from all sollicitude of that kind, he resolved on the murder of his master, in order that he might place in his stead a more inconsiderable repre-

* See Page 58.

1759. ſentative of the Royal Family, who ſhould be leſs reſpectable in himſelf, and not ſo formidable by the ſupport of his children or other relations. As theſe were the great obſtacles to the ambition of the Vizier, they were no leſs ſo to the execution of his preſent deſign: therefore to remove them from the capital, he propoſed a hunting-match, and took with him the ſons of the Mogul, and the greateſt part of his friends, to a great diſtance from Delli. The next difficulty was to overcome the ſuſpicions of the Mogul, and the ſuperſtitious principles of the Moors, who though they are ready to execute any kind of villainy, can never be brought to murder their Sovereign in the ſanctuary of his own palace.

It was well known that Allum Geer had a moſt particular veneration for the Fakeers; and the Vizier was ſenſible that unleſs the Emperor could be prevailed on, by a motive of devotion, to come from under his roof, no other inducement could ever engage him to abandon what he would conſider as his only protection in the abſence of his friends. Every thing being concerted accordingly, before the departure of Shaw Abadin Cawn, the creatures of that Miniſter came to the Mogul, and informed him that a Fakeer of moſt eminent ſanctity was in the garden, and though it was with great reluctance that the Emperor yielded to the dictates of his zeal, he was at length by their perſuaſions, prevailed on to go out and meet this holy perſon, whom he had long expreſt a deſire to ſee. He had not advanced many ſteps in the garden, when two Moors in the habit of Fakeers, came ſuddenly behind him, put a nooſe about his neck, and then ſtabbed him with ſpears till he died on the ſpot.

As ſoon as the Vizier was informed of the death of his maſter, he immediately confined his ſons, and all the friends of Allum Geer, who were then with him, and placing on the throne one of the Royal Family, whom he thought the moſt convenient for his purpoſes, went himſelf directly to join an army of Marattas, who were waiting for him about thirty miles from Delli.

It was not long before the Pattans, equally diſpleaſed with the Vizier for his conduct, and the Marattas for interfering in the government of Delli, marched a conſiderable force againſt them, and coming up with them at a place calledPaniput, near a hundred miles from Delli,

Delli they killed the Maratta General, and put the army to flight; 1759.
which retreated till they were joined by another body of their own troops. They were purfued by the Pattans, and routed again in another engagement.

Ahamed Abdalla then entered Delli, and placed his fon Timur upon the throne; and orders were iffued out to all the Rajas and Governors in the neighbourhood, to exert their utmoft endeavours to prevent the Marattas from approaching the city.

NAVAL OPERATIONS.

1759. NOtwithstanding the attention of the reader has been long suspended from the Coast of Coromandel, the principal object of this work; it is expedient here to give an account of the engagement at sea in 1759, and here conclude the Naval Operations. This will afford an opportunity of pursuing afterwards the affairs of the Coast without interruption, as far as they can be ascertained by the latest accounts.

VICE ADMIRAL POCOCK having refitted his squadron at Bombay, and made it ready for the sea by the seventh of April, 1759, sailed on that day for the Coast of Coromandel, using his utmost endeavours to get round Ceylon before the French fleet, which were expected soon to sail from the Islands of Mauritius and Bourbon.

HAVING gained this necessary point, he continued in the proper stations to intercept the Enemy, or protect our own trade, till the third of August, and then, as the season advanced, proceeded to cruize off Pondichery, in hourly expectation of the Enemy. The whole month being past without any advice of the French squadron, which had so long been expected, provisions and water grew short, and the Admiral was obliged while he continued to cruize for the Enemy, to proceed to Trincomalay the first of September to water the ships, as he found it very difficult to water them at Negapatam. He had dispatched the Company's frigate Revenge a few days before, with orders to proceed off Ceylon, and look out for the Enemy. The second, at ten in the forenoon, they saw from the mast-head fifteen sail in the S. E. quarter, standing to the N. E. which proved to be the Enemy's fleet, and soon after perceived the Revenge chaced by one of their frigates, which fired several shot at her. Upon this the Admiral made the signal for a general chace, and stood towards them with all the sail he could make, which obliged the Enemy's frigate to give over chace, and rejoin her own squadron. The abatement of the wind prevented our getting near them when the day closed.

THE French line consisted of eleven sail of large ships. Le Zodiaque, M. D'Aché, Lieutenant-General, seventy-four guns, and six hundred

hundred and ſixty men. The Minotaur, M. L'Aguille, Chief D'Eſcadre, ſeventy-four guns, ſix hundred and ſixty men. Le Comte de Provence, M. La Chaiſe, ſeventy-four guns, ſix hundred and ſixty men. Le Centaur, M. Surville, ſeventy guns, ſix hundred and ſixty men. L'Actif, M. Beauchaine, L'Illuſtre, M. De Ruis, and La Fortune, M. Lobry, all of ſixty-four guns, and ſix hundred men. Le Vengeur, M. Palliere, ſixty-four guns, and five hundred men. Le Duc D'Orleans, M. Surville le Cadet, Le St. Louis, M. Johannes, Le Duc de Bourgogne, M. Benvet, all of ſixty guns, and five hundred men. They had two frigates, and two ſtore-ſhips. 1759.

THIS extraordinary force, like which none had ever yet been ſeen in the Indian ſeas, was chaſed, invited, and in vain provoked to fight, by a much inferior ſtrength; for the Engliſh ſquadron were no more than nine ſhips of the line, of which two were only fifty-gun ſhips, and the largeſt carried no more than ſixty-eight guns. They were the Yarmouth, Vice-Admiral Pocock, Captain Harriſon, ſixty-ſix guns, five hundred and forty men. The Grafton, Rear-Admiral Stevens, Captain Kempenfelt, ſixty-eight guns, five hundred and thirty eight men. The Elizabeth, Captain Tiddeman, ſixty-four guns, four hundred and eighty men. The Tyger, Captain Brereton, the Sunderland, Honourable Captain Colville, the Weymouth, Sir William Baird, Baronet; all of ſixty guns, four hundred and twenty men. The * Cumberland, Captain Somerſet, fifty-eight guns, five hundred and twenty men. The Newcaſtle, Captain Michie, and the Saliſbury, Captain Dent, each of fifty guns, three hundred and fifty men. There were alſo three frigates and a fireſhip. From hence will appear, the diſproportion of the two ſquadrons, which was ſo great that the French had a ſuperiority of one hundred and ninety-two guns, and two thouſand, three hundred and ſixty-five men, beſides the great advantage in the ſize of their ſhips.

NOTWITHSTANDING ſo apparent an inequality, the French endeavoured by taking the opportunity of the duſk, and falling off of the wind, to ſteal away undiſcovered, but were fruſtrated in this deſign by the Revenge, who having orders to make ſail to the S. E. and try to keep in ſight of them, about eleven at night, made a ſignal for diſcovering the Enemy, and then the whole fleet bore down towards them.

* The Cumberland being weak and diſabled was reduced from 66 guns to 58.

ABOUT

1759. About one in the morning of the third, a heavy ſquall coming on, which continued till three, obliged us to bring to, and clew up our top-ſails. At day-light we ſaw the Enemy's fleet bearing N. E. by N. about five or ſix leagues diſtant. The Admiral then made the ſignal for a general chace to the N. E. Point Pedro on the Iſland of Ceylon bearing Weſt, diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues. At nine, the Enemy's fleet bore N. E. by E. and were formed in a line of battle, a-head on the ſtarboard-tack, with the wind about W. N. W. A little after nine, the Admiral made the ſignal for the line of battle a-breaſt, and ſtood for the center of the Enemy's fleet, which kept under-way, and appeared to go from the wind; by which means we altered their bearings greatly, for by noon they bore S. E. by E. diſtant ſix or ſeven miles. The wind decreaſing as the day advanced, we were not able to form our line till near Sun-ſet, two of our ſquadron the Tyger and Newcaſtle ſailing very ill, though they made all the ſail they could croud.

About a quarter after five our ſquadron being nearly a-breaſt of the Enemy they wore, and came to the wind on the other tack, upon which our ſhips tackt, the rear firſt, and ſteered with the Enemy's ſquadron. We were now about four miles diſtant with very little wind, had ſcarcely ſteerage-way, and continued ſo till near ten, when a freſh breeze ſprung up from the S. S. W. on which we hauled cloſe to the wind under our topſails, and formed the line a-head. This ſhift of wind, brought the Enemy a-ſtern, and a little upon the weather-quarter of our line, but ſoon after, it proving hazy, we loſt ſight of them. It is remarkable they made no ſignal in this or the preceding night, either with guns or lights. The Revenge was ſent to look out a-ſtern, but not being able to diſcover them, was ordered to keep a-head with better ſucceſs; for about eight next morning, the Revenge made the ſignal for ſeeing four ſail to the N. E. A general chace was begun by the whole ſquadron, and continued till near two in the afternoon, at which time ſeeing no more than two ſhips, and finding he could not come up with thoſe, the Admiral made the ſignal for the Revenge to come into the ſquadron, then ſtood to the northward, and made all the ſail he could to get off Pondichery, juſtly concluding the French ſquadron was bound thither.

THE

The Admiral arrived off Pondichery on the eighth early in the morning and ſaw no ſhips in the road, but at one o'clock in the afternoon diſcovered the enemy to the S. E. and by three, counted thirteen ſail, he was then ſtanding to the ſouthward with the ſea breeze, and to prevent their paſſing him kept a good look out the following night. At half an hour paſt ſix in the morning of the ninth, he ſaw part of the Enemy's ſquadron to the S. W. and by nine counted ſixteen ſail. At two in the afternoon, the wind ſpringing up, the Admiral made the ſignal for a general chace, and at four, the Enemy appeared to be formed in a line of battle a-breaſt, and ſteered right down upon him. The Revenge was ordered to keep (during the night) between our ſquadron and the Enemy, to obſerve their motions. The tenth, at ſix in the morning, the body of the French ſquadron bore S. E. by S. diſtant eight or nine miles, and was formed in a line of battle a-head, on the ſtarboard tack. We continued bearing down on them in a line of battle a-breaſt, with the wind about N. W. by W. At ten the Enemy wore and formed the line a-head upon the larboard tack. At eleven we did the ſame, and kept edging down upon them. At two in the afternoon, the Yarmouth being nearly a-breaſt of the French Admiral's ſecond in the rear, and within muſquet ſhot, M. D'Aché, made the ſignal for battle. The Admiral immediately did the ſame; on which both ſquadrons began to cannonade each other with great fury, and continued hotly engaged till four, when the Enemy's rear, and ſoon after their center, began to give way; the Sunderland having got up ſome time before, and engaged their ſtern-moſt ſhip. Their van made ſail, ſtood on, and with their whole ſquadron bore away, and ſteered to the S. S. E. with all the ſail they could make. 1759.

As four of our ſhips in the van had ſuſtained a hot fire from ſix of the Enemy's largeſt ſhips during two hours: after ſo great a diſadvantage, we were in no condition to purſue; for the Tyger having her mizen-maſt and maintop-maſt ſhot away, appeared in other reſpects to be greatly diſabled: The Newcaſtle was much damaged in her maſts, yards, and rigging; and the Cumberland and Saliſbury in the rear, were not in a condition to make ſail. The Yarmouth had her foretop-ſail-yard ſhot away in the ſlings; and the Grafton and Elizabeth were greatly diſabled in their maſts, yards, and rigging. The Weymouth and Sunderland, the only ſhips that had not ſuffered, could not get properly into action, as M. D'Aché began to engage before they could cloſe, and by that means thoſe two were precluded from their

ſhare

1759. ſhare in the engagement, ſo that only ſeven of our ſhips received the whole fire of the Enemy's fleet till near the concluſion, and then only eight.

The Enemy continued retreating to the ſouthward till dark, at which time the Admiral, ordering the Revenge, as uſual, to keep between him and the Enemy, lay to, with the ſquadron, on the larboard-tack; in order for the diſabled ſhips to repair their damages. At day-light in the morning, we ſaw the Enemy to the S. S. E. lying to alſo on the larboard-tack about four leagues diſtant; the wind being about weſt. The Enemy upon ſeeing our ſquadron, immediately wore and brought to on the other tack, and continued ſo till the evening, when their diſtance was ſo much increaſed that we could ſcarcely diſcern them from the main-top. At this time the wind coming to the eaſtward, the Admiral wore and ſtood under an eaſy ſail to the N. W. the Sunderland having the Newcaſtle in tow, the Weymouth the Tyger, and the Elizabeth the Cumberland.

The French having received leſs damage in their rigging (though they were very much ſhattered in their hulls, and ſuffered a loſs of near fifteen hundred men killed and wounded) were enabled now to gain the only point they ſeemed to be ſollicitous of obtaining. They ſailed directly for Pondichery, and landed four hundred European ſeamen, (for they brought no troops) two hundred Coffrees, about two or three lack of roupees, and the diamonds which they found in the Grantham Indiaman, for that ſhip had been taken by the French near the Cape, in her paſſage home. The value of the diamonds might be about two lack more.

Our loſs was very conſiderable, though greatly inferior to that of the Enemy. We had one hundred and eighteen men ſlain in action, and ſixty-ſix died of their wounds. Beſides theſe, a hundred and twenty-two were dangerouſly wounded, and two hundred and ſixty-three ſlightly, ſo that our whole number killed and wounded, amounted to five hundred and ſixty nine men. Amongſt the ſlain was Captain Michie, who commanded the Newcaſtle, Captain Gore of the Marines, and Lieutenant Redſhaw, both of the Newcaſtle. Lieutenant Elliot, and the Gunner of the Tyger, the Maſter of the Yarmouth, and Boatſwain of the Elizabeth. Captain Somerſet, who commanded the Cumberland, was wounded in one of his ankles, and Captain Burton

Burton received a contusion on his head. All the officers and seamen 1759.
in general behaved with the greatest bravery and spirit during the action, and by the vigour and constancy of their fire obliged the Enemy to retreat, notwithstanding their great superiority.

The Admiral having lost all hopes of renewing the engagement, on the fifteenth stood into the road of Negapatam. There he anchored and continued repairing his damages, and refitting the squadron till the twenty-sixth, when having put the ships in as good condition for service (as the time permitted) he weighed and stood to the northward. He was joined by the Revenge, which he had sent with dispatches to Madrass, who brought him sixty-three men belonging to the Bridgewater and Triton, who were taken in Fort St. David, and had been exchanged at Pondichery. These he ordered on board the Tyger and Newcastle, as those were the ships which had lost the greatest number of men in the late engagement.

By this frigate the Governor and Council sent a letter to the Admiral, of which the following is an extract.

SIR,

THE Revenge anchored here in the night of the fourteenth instant, and the next morning we received the honour of your letters, dated the eighth and twelfth instant, containing advice of your discovering the enemy's fleet on the second, and after much fatigue, bringing them to action the tenth. The warm fire you sustained for two hours with seven ships against eleven, and obliging them at last to make their retreat, will do immortal honour to you and Mr. Stevens, and all the brave officers who have the happiness to serve under you; and we feel much for the commanders of the Weymouth and Sunderland, who were deprived by the nature of the enemy's disposition, from coming in for an equal share of the glory of the day. We look upon this as the last effort of the enemy, and well might they boast of their superiority; but the check they have met will shew them that they are disappointed of the mighty effects they expected from this armament. It is fortunate that you found means to force them to an engagement before they reached Pondichery, as the troops they may have brought for landing, have, no doubt, had a share in the loss. As yet we have not heard of their arrival at Pondichery, but we suppose them there by this time, as the

1759. winds have been ſtrong ſoutherly. After they have landed their troops and ſtores, no great advantage can be hoped by engaging them again, and we would rather take the liberty to recommend the waiting until joined by the reinforcement expected from England, &c. &c.

Fort St. George,
16 Sept. 1759.

The French by their having been ſome time at Pondichery, muſt have had it in their power to come out from thence well prepared for action: but the Admiral, as he was obliged to paſs them in his way from Negapatam to Madraſs, judged that his doing it in the night would be liable to miſinterpretation, and that it would certainly give the enemy reaſon to conclude, that we had ſuffered ſo much in the late action as to be deſirous of avoiding another engagement; therefore he determined not to paſs the enemy's port without looking into it by day-light.

The twenty-ſeventh at day-break our fleet were got cloſe in with Pondichery road, where the French ſquadron was lying at anchor in a line of battle. The ſquadron was not in a condition to withſtand the fire of both the ſhips and fort at once, therefore the Admiral drew into a line of battle a-head upon the ſtarboard tack, and was then very near within random ſhot of their neareſt ſhip. The wind being off ſhore, and about W. S. W. our ſhips lay with their main-top-ſails to the maſt, juſt keeping a proper ſteerage-way for the line to continue well formed. While our ſhips continued in this ſituation, the French Admiral made the ſignal at ſix o'clock to heave a peak, and an hour after to weigh, and by the time all their ſquadron, which conſiſted of eleven ſail of the line, and two frigates, was under ſail, it was near ten o'clock, at which time, as the wind was off ſhore, our ſhips were conſequently driven to leeward of them, and lying as beforementioned, expecting they would bear down directly and engage; but M. D'Aché made the ſignal for his ſquadron to keep cloſe to the wind, and alſo to make ſail, and ſtretched away to the ſouthward in a line of battle a-head, by which manœuvre they increaſed their diſtance from about random ſhot at day-light, to near four leagues to windward at ſun-ſet. Had they cut or ſlipped their cables on firſt diſcovering us, we muſt have come to action by ſeven o'clock, and after they got under ſail, had they bore directly down, we might have been cloſe along ſide by eleven.

The

THE Admiral was now convinced that the Enemy had no inclination to come to a ſecond action; and as their whole conduct manifeſted an intention to get off and make good their retreat to the Iſlands, he conſulted the Rear-Admiral and Captains on their preſent ſituation, and the probable conſequence of a further purſuit. They all agreed in opinion that the French officers being reſolved to ſatisfy themſelves with the very trifling ſervice they had done the Company by ſtealing in thoſe inſufficient ſupplies to Pondichery, were now determined to avoid any farther engagement; and that if we purſued with any view of coming up with them, they would lead our ſhattered ſquadron quite to their Iſlands. But beſides, that the condition of our ſhips would not permit us to follow them at all to the ſouthward, upon ſo little proſpect of ſervice, there was a more cogent reaſon for their immediate return to Madraſs, for at that time there was not above two days bread on board the ſquadron, and but very little water. 1759.

IT was expedient to repair to that port as ſoon as poſſible, in order to get a ſupply of proviſions and water, for the voyage to Bombay, before the change of the * Monſoon, which was near at hand, at which ſeaſon it is dangerous to remain on the coaſt. Therefore the whole ſquadron anchored in Madraſs road on the twenty-eighth, and ſuch expedition was uſed in victualling the ſhips, and adminiſtring to the recovery of the ſick and wounded, that they were enabled to ſail again the ſeventeenth of October; and the next day they met Rear-Admiral Corniſh with four ſhips of the line, and the Ajax, Stormont, and Houghton Indiamen, on board of which was Colonel Coote with the greateſt part of his battalion.

* On the Coaſt of Coromandel the wind changes from South to North-Eaſt moſt commonly between the fifteenth and thirtieth of October. It is beſt to leave the Coaſt between the fifteenth and twentieth, but it is full late to ſtay till the end of the month. In order to effect ſome very important ſervice, it may be not altogether imprudent to riſque the wintering a fleet in theſe ſeas, becauſe in India, as in all other places, ſome winters are more, and ſome leſs tempeſtuous than others. In 1741 M. de la Bourdonnais remained on the Coaſt without any danger till the twenty-ſecond of October, but in 1746 he was ſurprized with a ſtorm, which ſunk and damaged his whole ſquadron. In 1747, and 1748, the Engliſh fleets kept the Coaſt, and met with no violent winds during the whole ſeaſon. And on the twenty-fourth of April, 1749, there was a tempeſt which deſtroyed fifty or ſixty veſſels of different nations. All that one can infer from hence is, that it is prudent to leave the Coaſt in the middle of October. *Memoire M. de la Bourdonnais.* *See Appendix, page 9.*

 ADMIRAL

1759. ADMIRAL POCOCK ordered all the troops which were brought out in the ſhips of war to be put on board the Queenborough, and diſpatched her, with the three Indiamen, for Madraſs, where they arrived the twenty-ſeventh. The whole ſquadron now failed for the coaſt of Malabar, and in going round Ceylon, they met with ſuch hard gales of wind, that the Cumberland and Saliſbury made the ſignal to ſpeak with the Admiral, being in great diſtreſs from leaks, which they could not keep under with all their pumps. The Saliſbury's diſtreſs being the greateſt, the Admiral ordered her to be aſſiſted with eleven men and an officer from each ſhip, for their own people were over fatigued by being kept conſtantly to the pump; and notwithſtanding this ſupply of freſh men, and their having thrown overboard thirty of their guns, at the end of two days they found the water ſtill gain upon them, and were obliged again to make the ſignal of diſtreſs. Upon this, the Admiral ordered all the boats in the fleet to ſtay by the Saliſbury to ſave the crew, in caſe of the ſhip's foundering; and ſent Admiral Corniſh and Captain Harriſon on board, to examine into her ſituation before he would too haſtily take the people out of her. They immediately ordered freſh men to the pumps, beginning with their own barge-crews, and by this means they ſoon cleared her, and by the help of a thrumed-ſail put under her bottom where the principal leak was, they made it practicable to keep her free with half her pumps; and now judging her to be no longer in danger, they returned to their own ſhips, and the Saliſbury made ſail the next morning.

THE Admiral being deſirous of ſending Rear-Admiral Corniſh to the Coaſt of Coromandel as ſoon as the ſeaſon would permit, diſpatched him with the Lenox, Duke of Aquitain, York, Falmouth, Weymouth, and Sunderland, for the Telichery, which was the general rendezvous. The weather becoming exceeding fine, and the Monſoon appearing to be ſet in, the Admiral ſuffered every ſhip to make the beſt of her way for the intended port, knowing that a ſingle ſhip will always make a ſpeedier paſſage than a fleet, and as they arrived they might begin to take in their water, and put their ſick on ſhore. The twentieth of November the Yarmouth arrived at Telichery, as did the Elizabeth and York, and by the thirty-firſt the whole ſquadron came in.

THAT no time may be loſt for refitting the ſhips at Bombay, and preparing them for their return to the Coaſt of Coromandel, the Admiral

miral gave orders to Rear-Admiral Stevens on the twenty-sixth, to proceed directly for Bombay, with the Grafton, Elizabeth, Tyger, and Salisbury, and followed himself the twenty-ninth, leaving orders with Admiral Cornish to sail with the six ships under his command to the Coast of Coromandel on the fifteenth of December, as it was to be hoped the season would then be favourable, and the sick and wounded recovered. 1759.

ADMIRAL POCOCK had received orders to return to England, nevertheless upon the news of fresh disturbances in Bengal, he determined to remain with the Yarmouth some time longer, and acted in pursuance of this resolution, till such time as advice was received of the entire re-establishment of the affairs of Bengal, and the signal victory obtained over the French on the Coast of Coromandel.

UPON so happy a turn in the affairs of the company, the Admiral thought it now adviseable to comply with the orders for his return, especially as he had the satisfaction to see the command devolve on so brave and experienced an officer as Rear-Admiral Stevens, whose worth had been proved by his behaviour in the three engagements, as well as by the constant harmony which had always subsisted between them, and his alacrity to concur in any service for the honour of his country. 1760.

THE Admiral had himself received from the three Presidencies the strongest expressions of their sense of the zeal which he had at all times shewn, and the actual services which he had so often performed for the benefit of the East-India Company, and the honour of the British flag. Having at length resumed his intention of returning to Europe, he dispatched Rear-Admiral Stevens for the coast of Coromandel on the twenty-first of March, with the Grafton, Elizabeth, Tyger, and Newcastle, and sailed himself the seventh of April in the Yarmouth, leaving at Bombay the Salisbury, which had had a thorough repair, and was then almost ready to sail, and the Cumberland, which was to be taken into the dock the first high tide.

ADMIRAL POCOCK anchored at Anjengo the seventeenth of April, and sailed from thence the twenty-first. He there received a letter from Admiral Stevens, dated the eleventh, on which day he sailed from that port, acquainting him with his proceedings, and that he had

1759. had retaken three small English vessels off the Vingorla Rocks, from the Malwans, a set of pirates who had taken them but a few hours before. There had been no account of the French squadron since the time of their departure from Pondichery on the second of October, 1759.

On the eighteenth of June, Admiral Pocock arrived at St. Helena, where he found the Colchester and Rippon waiting to convoy seventeen of the Company's ships, three of which were of extraordinary great value, having on board a large quantity of rich goods and diamonds from Bengal. For the security of so considerable an object, the Admiral thought proper to delay his voyage till the seventh of July, on which day the whole fleet being ready to sail, he took them under his command, and anchored in the Downs the twenty-second of September, with the richest convoy that ever arrived at one time in England.

WAR

W A R

ON THE

Coast of COROMANDEL.

THE China ships being arrived at Madrass with three hundred of Colonel Coote's battalion, in the beginning of September, Major Brereton, now commander in chief, being very sanguine for action upon the strength of this reinforcement, prevailed on the Governor and Council, though with difficulty, to consent to an attempt upon Wandewash. Both armies had lain some time inactive; the French in Gingee, Wandewash, Arcot and Chitteput, and our troops at Conjeveram. At Wandewash was a party of four or five hundred French, which Colonel Brereton, by a sudden march, proposed to shut up or drive from thence, and then take the place before the enemy could collect their force. Every thing was to be ready with great secrecy by the tenth, and all necessaries were accordingly prepared. The rains which fell about this time caused a delay till the sixteenth, when the news arriving of the engagement between the fleets, the Governor and Council wrote to Major Brereton, that they thought it would be better to make no motion till it was certain whether the enemy had received any reinforcements. 1759.

MAJOR BRERETON being unwilling to be with-held from a favourite project, by a supposition to which, did not give any weight, marched and took Trivitore the twenty-sixth, where he made prisoners one Captain and twenty-two men, of the Lorrain Regiment, and eight Hussars. He then proceeded to Wandewash, and endeavoured, but in vain, to draw the enemy to an action out of the Pettah, (the town or village belonging to and commonly surrounding every Indian fort.) The French having some intelligence of our preparations,

1759. tions, by the delay from the tenth to the twenty-fifth, discovered our intentions, and had made themselves almost equal to our force, which was far short of seventeen hundred men, the number that had been at first proposed. Major Brereton gave out orders for an attack to be made upon Wandewash-Pettah at three o'clock in the morning of the first of October, by Majors Monson and Caillaud, with five hundred men at one end of it, and Major Gordon, with two hundred men between the fort and Pettah. Major Monson meeting with little resistance, entered without loss, and soon after Major Gordon attacked, but received so warm a fire from the fort and the Pettah, that his party broke, and only twenty men got in with him: however he joined Major Monson, and they advanced to the head of the Pettah, having driven the enemy quite out of it. But as our people were exposed to a great fire, and every street was enfiladed from the fort, they retreated towards the center of the Pettah, and there took post, detaching some pickets in the street to the right and left, which was all that could be done till day-light.

The French having made a disposition for that purpose, at day-break attacked our parties on all sides, who after near two hours warm dispute, were obliged to abandon the Pettah, (leaving four guns behind them) with the loss of two hundred and two men in the action and retreat. The enemy suffered no less in point of numbers, but we had a most essential disadvantage in the loss of eleven officers of approved worth and bravery. The army was still in a condition to have undertaken something of consequence, but the advanced season, the scarcity of provisions, and the discouragement of an unsuccessful attack, were reasons that justly determined them to go into cantonment at Conjeveram.

In the neigbourhood of Trichinopoly, near Ellavanasore, is a strong place called Tagada, held by Kistnarauze, an ally to the Nabob, who had been very troublesome to the French, and frequently, with the assistance of the garrison of Trichinopoly, beat several of their parties. His little fort was by situation almost impregnable, but wanted ammunition to hold out against such a force as the French were now resolved to send against it.

Captain Smith apprized of their designs, and having intelligence that a considerable party of the enemy were actually marching against it,

it, consisting of one hundred European Infantry, forty Hussars, five hundred Black Horse, fourteen hundred Sepoys and matchlocks, and five pieces of cannon. Captain Smith had the precaution to throw into the place three companies of Sepoys, under the command of Serjeant-Major Hunterman. Afterwards he detached Lieutenant Raillard with forty Europeans, six companies of Sepoys, three small guns, and a large supply of ammunition, with orders to proceed within a night's march of Tagada, and then to forward the ammunition with one company of Sepoys: and from the particular situation of Tagada, he had great hopes of throwing in this supply with safety. Before the party reached Volconda, the Nabob's horse, in number one thousand, marched and joined them. 1759.

The Enemy having collected all their forces, made four several attacks on the town of Tagada. They brought two guns to each gate, and ordered two parties to escalade the walls. The attack continued a considerable time, till at length a party forced a passage at one of the gates, and brought four guns into the town, so that it was with great difficulty the garrison could gain the rock, where there were some provisions, ammunition, and water. They sent word to Lieutenant Raillard that they would hold out till he came to their relief, which they desired he would do as speedily as possible, as they had lost near one-third of their people in the late attack. The Enemy suffered much more, having thirty Europeans, and two hundred Sepoys killed and wounded. Kistnarauze, with all his Horse, and some Sepoys, marched in the night from Tagada, and the next day joined Lieut. Raillard, by whose advice it was determined the next morning early to attempt the relief of Tagada. They marched accordingly, till they came within two miles of the fort, where, upon the appearance of the enemy, they halted and began to cannonade. This gave time to the French to bring up their artillery. Upon the first discharge of the field-pieces, the Nabob's Horse fled with the utmost precipitation, nor could all the intreaties of Lieutenant Raillard and Kistnarauze bring them back. This happened before the Enemy's Infantry appeared. Soon after our Sepoys seeing themselves abandoned by the Horse, took a pannic and fled likewise. About two hundred, chiefly officers, remained with the Europeans and Topasses, who guarded the guns, and were endeavouring to make good their retreat to a village about a mile in their rear; these being in some disorder, were hard pushed by the Enemy's European Cavalry and some Infantry, who

1759. having taken possession of the guns, our whole party was entirely routed, the Europeans and Topasses either killed or taken prisoners. Many of the Sepoys cut to pieces, and almost all disarmed. Lieutenant Raillard, who was on horseback during the engagement, escaped being made prisoner, but did not long survive the disgrace of his defeat, for it made such an impression on him as doubtless produced his unfortunate end. Having no cartridges to load his arms for his fatal design, he bruised himself so much with repeated strokes on the breast and head with his pistols, that he fell off his horse and expired about five miles from the scene of action. As he was found there with no other marks of violence, it is evident he destroyed himself in the manner above-mentioned.

The miscarriage of this brave man was owing to his impatience at the cowardice of the Nabob's horse: for as soon as they broke, he left his own troops, who were in need of his presence and might have profited by it, and rode among the broken cavalry, vainly attempting to rally those who were alike insensible to his exhortations or reproaches. Soon after Serjeant Hunterman surrendered the Fort of Tagada upon honourable terms.

The French to make a diversion to the southward, and also to have at hand a sufficient force to surprize Trichinopoly upon the first favourable occasion, marched a large body of men towards Seringam. An advanced party of them were discovered from the Golden Rock, near Trichinopoly, and a sally was made from that Garrison with some Europeans, Sepoys, and the Nabob's horse, who came upon them in the night and took one officer, thirty Europeans, forty Coffrees, and Sepoys, and killed or dispersed the remainder of the corps, taking also their arms, baggage, and ammunition, with two field-pieces. The main body of the French army, consisting of above a thousand Europeans, continuing their march to Seringam, attacked and carried it, there being only two companies of Sepoys to defend it. As this small body made a gallant resistance, the French, in resentment, most shamefully turned them out of the place, and then sent their horse after them to cut and mangle them, and fired grape shot on some that were then got to the Glacis, by which means above a hundred were killed. The French left two hundred Europeans at Seringam, and returned with the rest to join their army, since which, one of their

convoys

convoys going to Seringam was surprized by Captain Smith who commanded at Trichenopoly. 1759.

On advice of an escort being at Utatore, Captain Smith detached a party of fifty Europeans and some Sepoys to intercept it. The French marched an equal force from Seringam for the protection of their convoy. Captain Smith, as soon as he found they had weakened their force at the Pagoda, attacked it with the remainder of his garrison from Trichinopoly. As he received a wound in the attempt, it had no other consequence than that of bringing back the French detachment. Our party in the mean time attackt the convoy in Utatore, took two officers, with thirty-eight Grenadiers, and disarmed three hundred Sepoys, carrying off or destroying all the ammunition and provisions.

After this, Captain Smith, with the assistance of the King of Tanjore and Tondeman, retook several posts, and interrupted the communication with Seringam, till at length M. Lally, thinking the place in danger, reinforced it with a body of horse, and two hundred European infantry.

It has been already related that three hundred of Colonel Coote's battalion were brought by the China ships in September, and that he arrived himself with the remainder of his corps in the Queenborough, and the three Indiamen on the twenty-seventh of October. As soon as Colonel Coote landed, the necessary preparations were set about for his regiment to take the field. It was in this interval that the enemy sent the large detachment afore-mentioned to the southward, and possessed themselves of Seringam. The Presidency apprehending they might extend their designs against Trichinopoly, recommended to Colonel Coote to proceed with all expedition to join the army at Conjeveram, and to form an attack against some of the Enemy's possessions in that neighbourhood, in order to draw their troops from the southward. The army accordingly marched from Conjeveram the twenty-fifth of November, and the next day a detachment under Major Brereton invested Wandewash. Two batteries were erected with great expedition, they were opened the twenty-ninth, and a summons was then sent by Colonel Coote to Lieutenant Mahony, who commanded in the garrison, to surrender. He very properly returned for answer, that he would defend the fort to the last extremity.

1760. On the thirtieth, a breach being made, the Killedar, or Moorish Governor, sent to treat with the Colonel, offering to pay a sum of money, and deliver up the French garrison, upon condition of his being continued in the government of the Fort; but before any agreement was perfected, the French soldiers, fearing the intrigues of the Killedar, got upon the walls and calling out to our people, declared they would deliver up the garrison. Five officers and sixty-three private men were made prisoners on this occasion, and a place of great note in this Country, which had been often threatened by our army, was at length taken without any loss on our side. There were five hundred Sepoys in the Fort, besides the European garrison.

From thence the army marched immediately to Carangoly, and on the sixth of December opened a battery against that Fort, which was defended by Colonel O'Kennely, and one hundred Europeans, and five hundred Sepoys. The breach was made the eighth, but there being yet a ditch, the passing of which might have been attended with loss of men, Colonel Coote thought it better to grant the garrison the terms of capitulation they demanded, which were, that the Europeans should not be made prisoners, but have leave to march to Pondichery, and accordingly the Fort was surrendered.

The French troops which were assembled at Arcot, being joined by the detachment from the southward, the son of Chunda Saib, and the son of the Killedar of Wandewash, were sent with other emissaries to bring over a party of Morarow's Marattas. They had already a great number of Country troops brought in by M. De Bussy, who went with a few troopers as far as Cadapa, to pay a visit to Basaletzing on his return to Golconda, and not being able to persuade that Prince to return with him, engaged one of his chiefs with a considerable number of Country horse and Sepoys, and brought him with great state to Arcot. These were joined the ninth of January by Innis Cawn, Morarow's chief officer, with three thousand Maratta horse, besides a number of foot who followed them for plunder. The French force at Arcot consisted (according to the best intelligence) of near two thousand five hundred Europeans, and M. Lally himself resumed the command of the army upon this occasion.

Colonel Coote having posted his forces in a strong situation between Cauverypauk and Arcot, not more than three miles from the advanced

advanced guards of the Enemy, remained there in order to cover our 1760.
diſtricts in the beſt manner he could againſt the ravages of the Marattas, who were diſperſed on all ſides in ſmall parties on purpoſe to drive off the cattle, plunder the inhabitants, and deſtroy the produce of the Country. The army with Colonel Coote conſiſted of two thouſand one hundred Europeans, (including the artillery, the cavalry, and officers of all denominations) about four thouſand Sepoys, and fifteen hundred Country horſe. The great number of cavalry on the ſide of the Enemy rendered it indiſpenſably neceſſary for us to take into the ſervice as many of the beſt as could be procured, notwithſtanding the immenſe expence, for without them the army would have been abſolutely unable to keep the field, as it would have been impoſſible to have ſupplied it with proviſions.

The day after the junction of the Marattas, M. Lally moved with his whole force from Arcot by the road of Wandewaſh, but on the ſecond day, a party turned towards Conjeveram, who ranſacked the town, but could not get poſſeſſion of the fort, being repulſed in the attempt, by an officer with two companies of Sepoys. Colonel Coote, upon this intelligence, marched with all expedition from Cauverypauk to Conjeveram. Upon his approach, all the Enemy's parties retired from that neighbourhood, and joined their main body at Papatangel, a town upon the road from Conjeveram to Wandewaſh.

The Enemy's deſigns proved to be againſt the latter place, where Captain Sherlock commanded with one hundred and fifty Europeans, and eight companies of Sepoys. The ſixteenth in the morning, the Enemy attacked the Pettah adjoining to the fort, and after a ſtout reſiſtance from three companies of Sepoys, commanded by an Enſign of the Sepoy eſtabliſhment, lodged themſelves there, and ſet about erecting a battery. The twentieth they began to fire againſt the walls from one twenty-four pounder and three eighteen pounders.

Wandewash was thought a place of too much conſequence to be ſuffered to fall without making ſome attempt to relieve it; therefore, though the Enemy might have ſome ſuperiority in Europeans, beſides their multitude of Blacks, it was determined to march the army towards them.

It

1760. It had long been debated at Madrass, and was always matter of doubt with many members of the Council, whether it would be expedient to hazard an action at so critical a time, for till the arrival of the good news from Bengal, the affairs of the Coast bore a melancholy aspect. The Enemy had greatly the superiority in European horse, which would have led on the Marattas to destroy our army totally in case of a defeat. They had already plundered and destroyed the Country, and encreased the scarcity of provisions to so great a degree, that the cry for rice both at Madrass and in the army, was exceedingly alarming. The army also made continual demands for their pay when the Country was entirely exhausted of cash. At length a vessel arrived from Bengal, with the welcome news of the establishment of peace and tranquility in that Province, and the long expected supply of money.

This was a great relief to the present anxiety, and gave spirit to our Counsels, as well as to the army and our allies, and must be supposed to have had some effect on an Enemy that was naturally presumptuous. But these circumstances did not cause the Governor and Council to act with less precaution. Still dubious of the event, they approved of Colonel Coote's march towards the Enemy, but at the same time strongly recommended to him to keep Chengalaput and Carangoly in his rear, that he might be supplied with provisions, and have his retreat to Madrass secured, in case of any unfavourable event.

Colonel Coote being determined to march the army towards the French, took post at Outremaloor the seventeenth, and judging by his advice from Captain Sherlock, that the breach in the fort might be practicable, the twenty-second he resolved to make an effort to raise the siege that morning; for this purpose he marched with the whole army the twenty-first in the evening, and encamped at Trinborough, about ten miles from the Enemy, where he gave out the following orders.

Trinborough Village, January 21, 1760, seven o'Clock in the Evening.

The army to march to-morrow at six o'Clock by the left upon the Taps beating, which is to be looked upon the same as the Generals beating, it is to form and be ready to march off immediately after. All

All the cavalry and five companies of Sepoys to form the van of the army, except two hundred Black horse, who together with three companies of Sepoys are to cover the baggage in the rear. The army to observe the orders given out the twenty-seventh of December, which were, that the first line consist of Colonel Draper's regiment on the right, Colonel Coote's on the left, and the Company's in the centre; the artillery to be divided as follows; four pieces on the right, four on the left, and two pieces between each interval, making in all twelve in the first line. The second line to consist of the Grenadiers of Colonel Draper's, Colonel Coote's, and the Company's, with one piece of cannon upon each flank, who are to form two hundred paces in the rear of the first line: An eight inch Howitz to be between the two lines. Major Brereton to command the right of the first line, Major William Gordon the left, and Major Robert Gordon the centre. Major Monson to command the second line. The cavalry to be divided into five squadrons, the Europeans to make the centre squadron. 1760.

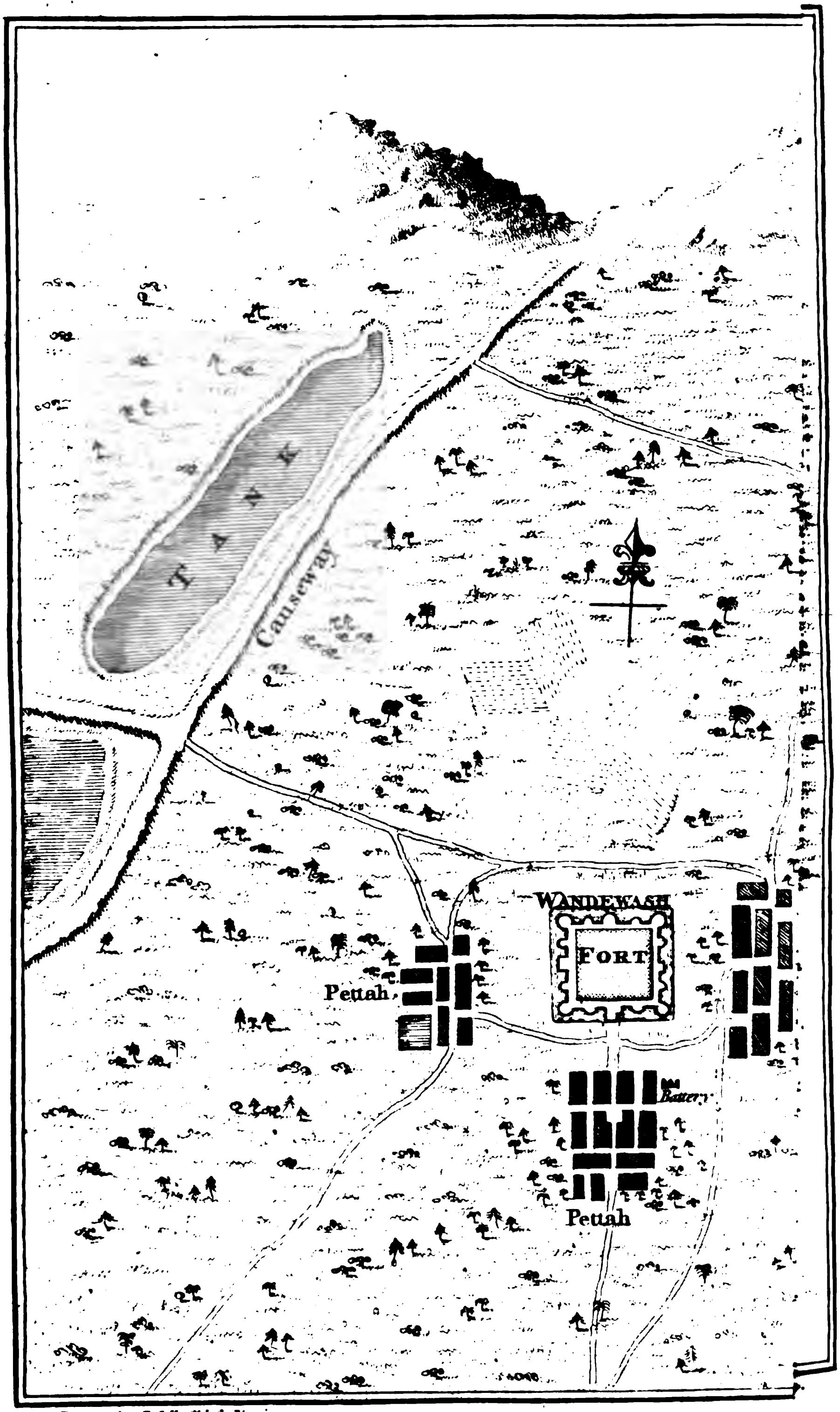
The names of the Jemidars who are appointed to command, to be given into the commanders in chief to-night. When the line forms the cavalry, will have orders to form about fifty paces in the rear of the second line, having a proper interval between each squadron: at the same time the five companies of Sepoys who supported the cavalry are to form upon the right of Colonel Draper's regiment, and the five companies of Sepoys that were in the rear of the line of march, to form on the left of Colonel Coote's regiment, five companies who were on the left flank of the line of march, are to form in the following manner; two on the right of the second line, and two on the left, and one on the rear with the cavalry. The whole army, as well Europeans as Blacks, are to have a green branch of Tamarind Tree fixed on their hats and turbans, likewise on the tops of the colours, in order to distinguish them from the Enemy. The commanding officers of corps are to take particular care that their respective corps are properly told off, and that the men know their right and left hand men and file leaders. They are to be cautioned not to give their fire till they are ordered by their respective officers, *&c. &c.*

The army marched at six o'Clock in the morning of the twenty-second, agreeable to the orders that had been given out the day before for that purpose. About seven o'Clock our advanced guard of horse and that of the Enemy began to fire at each other, upon which

Captain

1760. Captain Baron de Vasserot who commanded the cavalry, was ordered to form them in order of battle; he was supported by five companies of Sepoys and two pieces of cannon, and Col. Coote advancing himself with two companies of Sepoys, obliged the Enemy to retire to their main body of horse, which consisted of two hundred Europeans and three thousand Marattas on their left. As the whole of our cavalry advanced, that of the Enemy retreated in pretty good order till our cannon, which was extremely well served, obliged them to retire precipitately. The Major of the brigade was then sent to the army, which was about three quarters of a mile in the rear, with orders for them to form the line of battle, but not to advance till the Colonel had joined them, who soon after having taken possession of a Tank, which the Enemy's cavalry had occupied, returned to the line, which by that time was formed. After reviewing the whole, and finding the men alert and eager to engage, he ordered the army to move forwards. About nine o'Clock they arrived at the post they had driven the Enemy from, which was about two miles from their camp, and halted in their view near half an hour, during which time Colonel Coote went very near to them and reconnoitred their situation. Upon finding they were strongly posted, and his flanks exposed to the Enemy's cavalry, which was greatly superior to his own, he ordered the army to march by the right in order to gain the advantage of a hill about three miles distant, and near two miles from Wandewash fort, and the horse, which was then in the front, to wheel to the right and left and form behind the second line, in order to make the rear guard. Thus he covered his right flank with the hill, and had some villages in his rear, to which he sent his baggage, and this motion obliged the Enemy to alter their disposition. During all this time they cannonaded each other, and skirmished with their advanced posts and Maratta horse, but the latter soon disappeared and returned no more. The Enemy after making their second disposition, moved forwards under the cover of a bank. The cannonading then began to be smart on both sides, and the two armies advanced briskly towards each other.

At twelve o'Clock the Enemy's European cavalry pushed with a great deal of resolution in order to force our left, and come round upon our rear. The Colonel immediately ordered up some companies of Sepoys and two pieces of cannon, to sustain our cavalry, who had orders when the Enemy approached to open to the right and left, which



Drawn by I. Call Chief Engineer.

which gave room to pour in grape-ſhot upon the Enemy's horſe from the two pieces of cannon, the muſquetry alſo galling their flank, while our cavalry wheeled and charged them in front. They were immediately thrown into confuſion, and puſhed back above a mile from our left, upon the rear of their own people. Our army now advanced upon the Enemy, who kept their flank well covered by a Tank, till we approached near enough to perceive the diſpoſition of their army, which was formed in the following manner. The regiment of Lorraine on the right in line of battle, the regiment of Lally on the left with the marine formed into a column, and the brigade de L'Inde formed into another in the centre, with two Tanks covering their right and left, and ſome broken ground in front. By this time it was near one o'Clock, and both armies continued advancing till they came within the reach of muſquetry, when a ſhot from our guns ſtriking one of their tumbrils, it blew up, by which accident, five of their guns became uſeleſs to them: upon this Major Brereton wheeled Colonel Draper's regiment to the left, and charged their left flank, which was executed with great order and reſolution, and much to the honour of that corps and their Commander; Colonel Coote ſeeing that regiment likely to ſuffer from a body of Black troops, together with their marines who were under cover, and fired very briſkly upon them, and at the ſame time finding the Enemy had reinforced their left with a piquet from Lally's regiment, ordered the Grenadier Company of Draper's, which was on the right of the ſecond line, to ſupport their own regiment, and having likewiſe two pieces of cannon playing upon the Enemy's flank, compleated the rout of that wing, who abandoned their cannon and fell upon their own centre, which was by this time, together with their right, cloſely engaged with our left. He then ordered up Major Monſon with the reſt of the ſecond line, and placed him ſo as to be able to ſupport any part of our line, at the ſame time flanking the Enemy. About two o'Clock their whole army gave way, and ran towards their own camp, but finding that we purſued them, they quitted it, and left us entire maſters of the field, together with all their artillery, except three ſmall pieces, which they carried off. There were taken twenty pieces of cannon, three of which were twenty pounders, one twenty-four, and one thirty-two pounder. 1760.

THE French had eight hundred killed and wounded, two hundred of which we buried in the field, and we took two hundred and forty

 priſoners,

1760. prisoners, of which number two hundred were wounded. We lost only fifty-two Europeans, officers included, in the field of battle: there were besides one hundred and forty-one wounded, of which some died of their wounds: and among these was the gallant Major Brereton, who had the honour to have so great a share in the success of that glorious day.

The French army consisted of two thousand two hundred Europeans, including artillery and cavalry; three hundred Coffrees, and between nine and ten thousand Black troops. They had twenty pieces of cannon in the field, and five in their batteries against the fort, where they blew up a large magazine of powder upon their retreat. Our army amounted to seventeen hundred Europeans, including artillery and cavalry, three thousand five hundred Black troops; and all our artillery were fourteen pieces of cannon and one howitz.

The principal persons among the prisoners who were taken, were Brigadier General de Bussy, Le Chevalier Godevile, Quarter-master General. Of Lally's regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Murphy, two Captains and two Lieutenants. Of the Lorrain regiment, one Captain and one Lieutenant. Of the India Battalion, two Lieutenants and two Ensigns. Of the Marines, Le Chevalier de Poete, Knight of Malta, who died of his wounds. All the above-mentioned were wounded, except M. de Bussy, and an Ensign of the India battalion. Colonel Coote indulged these gentlemen together with M. Godeville, with leave to go to Pondichery on their parole: but when he learnt that several officers on parole had been in the action, he wrote to M. de Bussy and the other two officers, to repair to Madrass according to the tenor of their parole. In answer to which, M. Lally sent to offer him their ransom in money.

So compleat a victory over a superior force could not have been obtained, but by the masterly conduct of Colonel Coote, and the universal good behaviour of all the officers and men, and it would be great injustice to pass over in silence the extraordinary diligence and skill of the officers of the artillery.

The

THE Enemy retreated as faſt as poſſible to Chetteput, which is eighteen miles from the field of battle, and the next day aſſembled the remains of their broken army at Gingee; but the twenty-ſixth, M. Lally thought proper to retire within the walls of Pondichery. Our cavalry being fatigued were not able to purſue them the evening of their defeat, but the next day Colonel Coote ſent out two detachments to harraſs the Enemy; and upon advice of M. Lally's retreat, he ſent freſh orders to Captain De Vaſſerot, who commanded the horſe, to deſtroy the French country round Pondichery, as M. Lally had done by the environs of Madraſs. To prevent his being interrupted in this expedition by the Marattas, who were then between Arcot and Chetteput, the Colonel wrote to Innis Cawn, to advertiſe him that, ſince he had ſhewn by his behaviour in the late action, as well as by the whole tenor of his conduct, that he came not into the country as a ſoldier, but only as a plunderer and marauder, he muſt now immediately quit the country, or he ſhould be compelled to it, and if intercepted, he muſt expect no quarter for himſelf or his troops. 1760.

THE Maratta General, ſenſible of the ſmall benefit he reaped from his alliance with the French, who were in no capacity to pay him, decamped without heſitation, and went off to his own country; and Captain De Vaſſerot proceeded without interruption to lay waſte the bounds of Pondichery. This was not done as a mere act of retaliation, but as a very neceſſary ſtep towards the reduction of that place, as it ſtruck a terror into the inhabitants, promoted the diſpoſition to deſert, and alarming the Black people with the dread of a ſiege, cauſed them to move off, and deprived the garriſon of the neceſſary aſſiſtance of the Cooleys. Beſides this, Captain De Vaſſerot took four thouſand head of cattle.

ON the twenty-eighth, Colonel Coote marched to Chetteput, and began to erect batteries, at the ſame time ſummoning the Chevalier De Tilly, who commanded there, to ſurrender, which he refuſed. The next day, after a breach was made, the garriſon flung out a flag of truce, and ſurrendered priſoners of war. Here were four officers, fifty-four Europeans, beſides ſeventy-three who had been wounded in the battle of Wandewaſh, and were at that time in the hoſpital; and three hundred Sepoys. In the fort were taken nine guns, and a large quantity of ammunition.

CAPTAIN

1760. CAPTAIN SMITH having been detached after a ſmall party of French and Sepoys, with two braſs eight pounders, returned with them the thirtieth, and alſo brought in a Captain of the Lorrain regiment and three French Commiſſaries. And Major Monſon having thrown a few ſhells into the fort of Timmery, it ſoon ſurrendered, and twenty Europeans were made priſoners.

COLONEL COOTE immediately after the battle of Wandewaſh, ſent orders to Captain Wood to inveſt Arcot. He ſoon got poſſeſſion of the Pettah, having routed Zulapherzing's forces, and taken his whole camp. On the ſecond of February he was joined by Colonel Coote, who marched with the whole army, and encamped within two miles of the place. The ſame day he began to erect batteries againſt the Fort. Two of five eighteen pounders againſt the curtain between the North-Weſt corner tower and the gateway, one of two eighteen and one twenty-four pounder, againſt the tower and curtain Weſt of the South-Weſt corner tower, and one of a twelve pounder, againſt the North gate, to enfilade the Weſt front.

THE next day the Enemy threw a number of ſhells from the garriſon without any effect. The batteries were opened on the fifth, and the next day two of our guns were diſabled, and two men killed and four wounded.

ON the eighth, Colonel Coote having carried on his approaches to the South Weſt, within two hundred and ſixty yards of the creſt of the Glacis, and thoſe to the Weſt within two hundred and fifty, ſummoned the garriſon to ſurrender. He received for anſwer from Captain Huſſey who commanded there, that in caſe he was not relieved in ſix days he would then deliver up the garriſon, on being allowed the honours of war.

UPON this hoſtilities were re-commenced, and ſome of our men were wounded at the batteries and in the trenches, by the Enemy's ſhells and fire-balls. Our whole loſs amounted to no more than ſeven men killed and ſixteen wounded: for the next day, the approaches being carried on within ſixty yards of the creſt of the glacis, the garriſon ſurrendered priſoners of war.

COLONEL

COLONEL COOTE took poſſeſſion of the fort of Arcot the tenth of February, and thereby not only reſtored to the Nabob the Capital of his Dominions, but greatly weakened the French force in India, by a capture of two hundred and thirty-ſix European ſoldiers, three Captains, and eight Subalterns. 1760.

THIS was not only a real and a preſent loſs to the French, but a great blow to their credit, and operated no leſs on the minds of their own people, than it affected them in the opinion of the country powers. The very day that Arcot ſurrendered, ſeven and twenty Huſſars, with their horſes and arms, deſerted and came over to us, and by the laſt advices from the Coaſt, it is ſaid that the whole body of their European cavalry has ſince followed their example, and are now in our ſervice. This is an earneſt of the general diſcontent at Pondichery, occaſioned by their want of pay and the ſcarcity of proviſions, with a diffidence of one another, a ſenſe of their miſconduct, and in conſequence thereof, their calamitous proſpect from this ſudden reverſe of fortune.

M. LALLY, immediately after his defeat, ſent orders to recall his troops from Seringam; by which means he augmented his army with a great reinforcement of Europeans (near five hundred horſe and foot) but at the ſame time being obliged to abandon that part of the country, all thoſe valuable diſtricts, from whence the Nabob draws ſo conſiderable a part of his revenue, and, without which, Trichinopoly does not produce enough to defray the ordinary expences of the garriſon, were now left to be viſited by his ſeveral renters and collectors without moleſtation.

REAR-ADMIRAL CORNISH arrived at Madraſs the twenty-third of February. As the French had no fleet upon that Coaſt, he had no object but to co-operate with the land forces; however the Falmouth meeting with the Haerlem in her way from Merguy, obliged her to run a ſhore two leagues to the Northward of Pondichery. The garriſon of Permacoil and Allamparva having ſurrendered priſoners of war, there remained only Carical of all the ſubordinate ſettlements on that Coaſt.

CARICAL is a very ſmall but exceeding ſtrong Fort, being a pentagon, built exactly on the plan of Liſle. It being of great importance

1760. portance to reduce the Enemy to the poſſeſſion of one ſingle port, both the land and ſea officers under Rear-Admiral Corniſh and Major Monſon, were employed in the attack of Carical, and on the fifth of April it was ſurrendered.

By the loſs of this place, the French have not a ſingle man in the Peninſula, except a ſmall garriſon at Mahé on the Malabar Coaſt, another at Gingee, and thoſe which are blocked up within the walls of Pondichery.

THE END.

APPENDIX.

The following LETTER of the CHIEF ENGINEER,

WITH THE PLAN ANNEXED,

Will ſhew the Nature of an

Old Indian Fortification,

Converted to the Purpoſes of Defence againſt ARTILLERY; and will be of Service to explain ſeveral of the Sieges of Indian Forts mentioned in the Courſe of the WORK.

THE advantages which Chengalaput derives from the nature of its ſituation, are ſo great, that, according to the European method of fortifying, the moſt ſimple works would have rendered it a fortreſs of conſiderable ſtrength: for the eaſt, and above half the north ſide, is covered by a large tank, ſufficiently deep to prevent any attack thereon: the weſt of the other half of the north ſide is covered by a low ſwampey ground, ſown with paddy, and ſeparated from the tank by a dam about thirty feet wide; over which lays the road from Madraſs. On theſe ſides it appears, from the preceding deſcription, almoſt impracticable to reach Chengalaput in an hoſtile manner; and was the ſouth equally ſecure, it might in this country be deemed impregnable; but there nature has changed her aſpect, and, from the tank to the paddy fields, preſents high ground, favourable to the approach of an enemy.—Here, then, art muſt ſupply the defect; and, indeed, the perſon who fortified the place ſeems ſo thoroughly to have comprehended the advantages and diſadvantages of this ſituation, that according to the method of fortifying practiſed by the natives of the country, he has made his works proportionally ſtrong. Theſe works, on the ſouth, conſiſt of a deep wet ditch, a ſmall falſe bray, then a ſtone wall, elevated about eighteen feet above the water, with round or ſquare towers on and between the angles: after this, another deep wet ditch (except juſt in the paſſage to the gate) before a ſtone wall ſomewhat higher than the outer one, furniſhed with round or ſquare towers; alſo double walls and ditches of the ſame nature, with an interval of near one hundred yards

1757.

1757. between them, but inferior in ſtrength and ſize to thoſe on the ſouth, ſurround the weſt ſide, and approaching nearer to each other continue round the north. On the eaſt, along the tank, is but a ſlight ſingle wall, about eighteen feet above the water, and fortified with very ſmall towers, affording little or no defence. The walls all round, were formerly eight or nine feet higher than a bank of earth within, which ſerved as a rampart; and the defendants had ſcarce any other means of annoying an enemy, than by firing through ſquare holes, and crannies between the battlements: what cannon they had were laid in large pieces of wood, and mounted on high cavaliers, built in the gorge of each corner tower, from whence no great miſchief could be done. Such is the ſituation of Chengalaput; and ſuch was nearly the condition of the works when it fell into our hands. The alterations made by the ſeveral Commandants ſince that time, conſiſt in repairing the breaches, raiſing a ſort of glacis and counterſcarp round the outer ditch before the ſouth front; making a bridge, with ſluices under it, over the ſaid ditch, thickening the parapets of ſome of the towers and cavaliers, opening embraſures through them, and converting a round tower, on the ſouth-weſt corner of the inner wall, into a ſmall baſtion. Theſe additions and repairs having been ordered by different officers, who, I imagine, pretended to no ſkill in fortification, and executed by blacks, who were equally ignorant of their part, I may conclude (without prejudice to theſe officers) that they are not in themſelves the moſt defenſible, or judiciouſly conſtructed.

Having thus deſcribed the ſituation of Chengalaput, the original conſtruction of its works, and the late alterations, and from thence ſhewn its preſent condition; I ſhall proceed to point out ſuch additions as appear to me extremely neceſſary, and cannot be very expenſive. To demonſtrate, in the cleareſt manner, that they are ſo, I will, for a while, ſuppoſe that I am to direct an attack againſt Chengalaput, ſupported by ſuch a force as our enemies can bring againſt it. Being thoroughly acquainted with the place (as I imagine the French are, who once had it in their poſſeſſion) I ſhall begin my approach againſt the ſouth front, by opening ground at (A), under cover of a ſmall aſcent, about five hundred yards from the outer wall. I ſhall there erect a ſmall battery of four pieces, to draw the fire as much as poſſible from the workmen, till they are advanced by two branches to the extreme ends of the firſt parallel, where I ſhall erect two batteries of cannon, and in the middle one of mortars: the plan will ſhew at

one

one view the poſition of the whole. The battery (B) of ſeven pieces, is intended to make the principal breaches through the outer and inner wall, in a direct line (1. 2.); my reaſon for this is, that the outer ditch is there narrow, and may probably be paſſed over by the bridge; that from (3 to 4) is a fine paſſage, and from thence to the inner breach no obſtacle, but the fire of the defendants, to divide the force of the beſiegers. And, to ſecure the greater probability of ſucceſs, the battery (C), with five pieces of cannon, will ruin the parapets of the tower (a), beat down the angle (b), make a breach in part of the curtain and flank of the ſquare tower (c), and aſſiſt in widening the breach (1): and when an aſſault is given thereto, a real or feigned attempt may be made with two or three boats on the ſide of the tank. 1757.

With twelve pieces of cannon, four mortars, and ſuch a diſpoſition as I have repeated, it appears to me, that Chengalaput in its preſent ſtate, could not long reſiſt ſo diſproportioned a ſuperior force as twelve hundred Europeans, and two thouſand Sepoys, which I ſuppoſe is no more than the French can bring againſt it.

The parts which I have pointed out are eaſily breached, and may, as to external obſtacles, be as eaſily come at. To remedy therefore theſe defects with the greateſt expedition and œconomy, I think it neceſſary to raiſe the glacis (from F to G) at leaſt two feet higher on the creſt. This moſt ſimple and excellent piece of fortification will cover the outer wall almoſt to the top of the parapet; and, by taking away the earth near the ſecond parallel (d e), will lower the ground almoſt to the water, and render an approach more difficult. I would alſo thicken the rampart of the outer wall (from f f to g), as Captain Gardiner has begun, and lay on a parapet of twelve feet thick. I would prolong the ditch before the inner wall (from h to k), fix a ſtrong palliſadoe over the bank of earth (from l to m); the inner curtain (from n to o) ſhould be continued as it is already begun, and a parapet of good earth, fifteen feet thick, laid thereon, through which five embraſures may be opened, and will play with great command on the outer breach: this is what I would particularly recommend for the immediate defence of the ſouth ſide; and if the ſeaſon or time would permit, it is highly proper to continue the inner ditch before the gate, according to the pricked line, and throw a bridge over, from (p to q).

1757. To ſecure that ſide next the tank, I think nothing better can be done without great charge than to open embraſures in the towers (a r c ſ t) as at (5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,) and to take down the old battlements of the curtains (*v w x*) making them of a proper height for the muſquetry to fire over. The ſame ſhould be practiſed with all the curtains round the outer and inner wall, for at preſent they are too high to fire over, and being taken down, will afford a number of good bricks towards carrying on the other alterations already mentioned. On the north, a palliſadoe ſhould be fixed acroſs the bank, and an old ſally port through a wall on the dam (13) ſhould be filled up, the wall thickened, and a palliſadoe (14) fixed behind it under cover. The weſt having nothing to fear from an open attack, requires no material attention.

There is one circumſtance indeed that I cannot omit, which will make a great alteration. This is the decreaſe of water in the tank, either by a dry ſeaſon, or by draining it off into the paddy fields, the one may happen, and the other I doubt not may be effected; for the water in the tank at preſent being five or ſix feet higher than the paddy fields, if the dam is cut, it will run off to a level, and thereby I fear, leave the foot of the wall next the tank dry all round. An event of this kind, though there is even a ditch at thirty feet diſtance in the tank, will greatly diminiſh the ſecurity of the eaſt and half the north ſide, and at the ſame time will weaken every part, by lowering the water in the ditches 'till they become in many places quite dry, and in all fordable. How to prevent this diminution I cannot ſuggeſt any contrivance; nor do I know any obſtacle to an enemy's reaping all the advantage I have mentioned, but the bed of the tank being much deeper than the level of any of the paddy fields. While ſuch a ſtroke is practicable, it is to be apprehended; but ſhould any advantage of that kind be overlooked, I am apt to believe from the reaſons above recited, that the ſouth front will be the only one attempted; and there, (when the foregoing additions are made) I am perſuaded a moderate garriſon will oblige any force our enemies can now collect, to ſacrifice more men than ſuch an acquiſition would compenſate.

My obſervations on Chegalaput, have perhaps already been more particular than was neceſſary to explain the immediate buſineſs of my journey; but as I have in view, the preſerving to future times,

a

a deſcription of whatever may promote the defence, or capture of the place, I hope I ſhall be excuſed if I extend my remarks ſtill farther: for the ſake of explanation, I will ſuppoſe the additions are made to Chengalaput which I have above propoſed, and that it is garriſoned by three hundered and fifty Sepoys, and ſixty Europeans, with ammunition and proviſion for two or three months. The French then being reſolved to attack it, will no doubt collect their forces and artillery (in number equal to what I have before concluded) at Wandewaſh: In this ſituation, their real intention not being known, you will no doubt be equally apprehenſive of Carangoly and Arcot: and conſequently uncertain 'till they begin to march, which of the places to reinforce, ſhould you be in a condition to do ſo. However, I will admit that by the time they move, you are aſſured of their intentions and are determined to reinforce Chengalaput with two companies of Sepoys and fifty Europeans. The enemy ſuſpecting ſuch a ſtep, will no doubt leave their baggage and heavy cannon, to come leiſurely on and march with the greater part of their troops to inveſt the place, that no ſuccours may be thrown in; to effect this, they need only poſt a ſmall party advantageouſly ſome where on, or near, the hill (A) at the end of the dam, which as there is no other road to get at Chengalaput, will at once cut off all communication. An eye-ſketch of the country round the fort, which I annex hereto, ſhews more clearly that the main body being at (B) and a party at (A) it will hardly be poſſible to get into Chengalaput on the north or ſouth ſide; nor will it be more practicable on the eaſt or weſt ſide, where there is no gate, and the acceſs obſtructed by a large tank, and almoſt impaſſable paddy fields. The attempt to reinforce Chengalaput being thus defeated, and the enemy's cannon and baggage, &c. arrived, they will be in a condition to begin their batteries on the ſouth ſide, and will probably reſolve for many reaſons during the ſiege to poſt at (A) a body of two hundred Europeans and five hundred Sepoys. The forces on both ſides being as they are at preſent; I will venture to ſuppoſe Sir, that you are determined to attempt ſomething very conſiderable for the relief of Chengalaput, and accordingly take the field with ſix hundred Europeans and one thouſand Sepoys, a ſmall field train, and as few incumbrances as poſſible; that the troops may march and counter march with the greateſt diligence. By the time this body is half way to Chengalaput, the French will doubtleſs have notice of their motion, and will form a reſolution to prevent your drawing any advantages from ſuch an expedition. Their

party

1757.

1757. party at (A) will on this occaſion either retire, or be augmented to a force capable of maintaining themſelves againſt ours. The queſtion then is, " will they have troops enough remaining to carry on the attack"? I am apt to think they will. But unleſs the poſt at (A) is well ſecured, they will be under conſtant apprehenſions of having that diviſion defeated, becauſe it cannot ſpeedily be ſuccoured from the other ſide. At leaſt, whatever ſuccours may be ſent, muſt march over the paddy fields out of cannon ſhot from the fort; and I queſtion then, if they can find a paſſage for more than a ſingle man at a time along the banks. I will next ſuppoſe that they abandon the poſt (A) and that they vigorouſly puſh an attack with their whole force at (B) ſuccours of any kind may then be thrown into Chengalaput, and when things are brought to ſuch extremity, that it muſt inevitably fall, by prudent management, and leaving a ſmall party to continue firing, the greater part of the garriſon may retreat in the night over the dam, the reſt may ſoon follow; and the whole having only their arms and twenty-four rounds each in their cartouch-boxes, they may eaſily evade the purſuit of the enemy, who 'till morning will probably be ignorant of their flight. To ſecure ſuch a retreat, the ſally port on the north ſide ſhould be kept clear, and put in a proper condition for this occaſion.

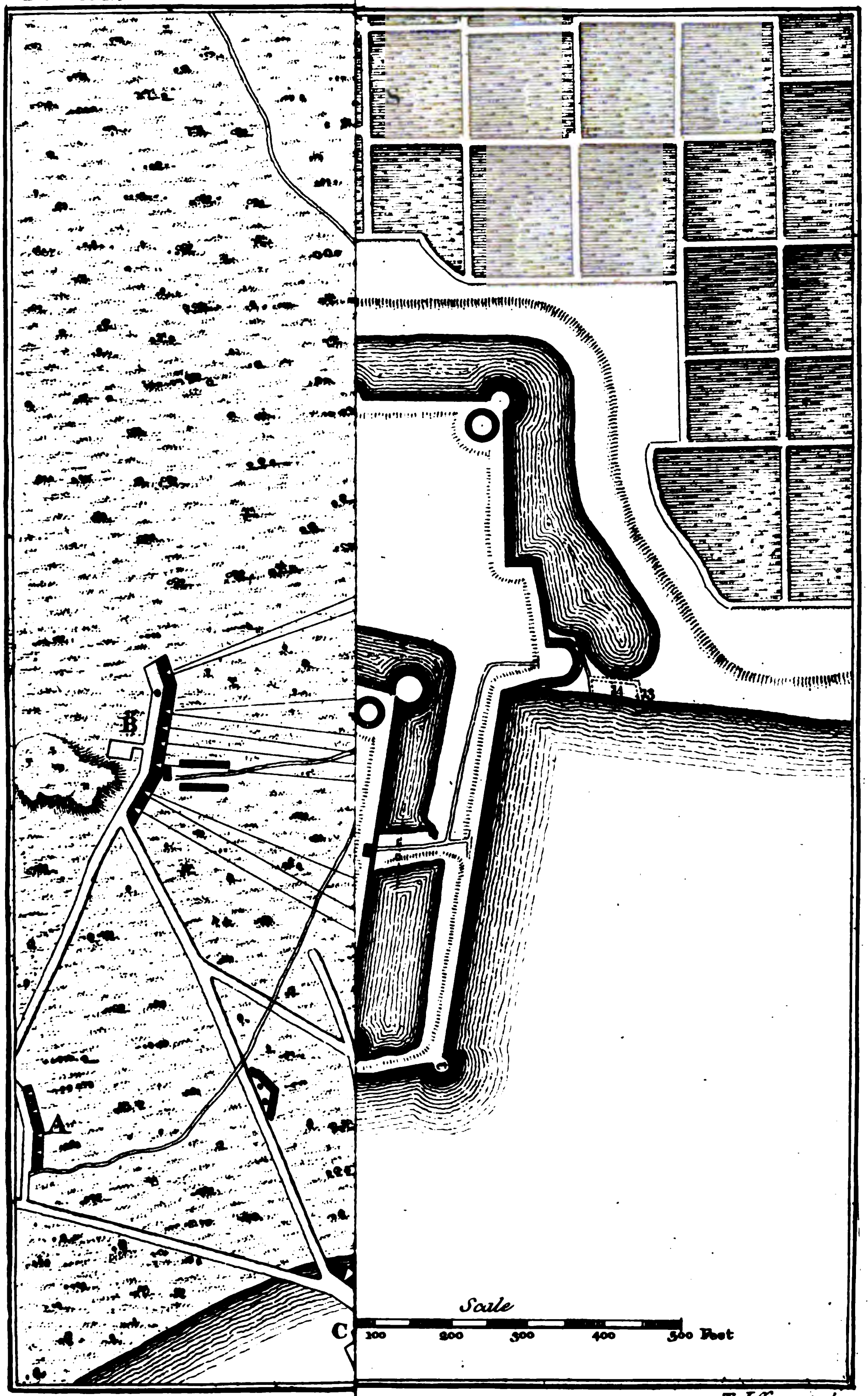
Upon the whole, I am of opinion that Chengalaput from its ſtrength and ſituation on the country, is a place of too much importance not to require the greateſt efforts for its preſervation: that with a garriſon of five hundred Sepoys, one hundred Europeans, one hundred Laſcars, ſome Coolies and other labourers neceſſary for its defence, the ſiege of it will become an undertaking extremely hazardous for our enemies; and ſhould it fall, will prove a dear purchaſe. I mean if the additions which I have adviſed are made, and ſome other trifling precautions taken, which cannot but occur to every prudent officer, &c. &c.

I am, &c. &c.

10th Dec. 1757.

JOHN CALL.

Plate XVIII



T. Jefferys sculp.

ngle
chor.

oon.

ne
lock.

THE FOLLOWING

ACCOUNT

Of the Progreſs and Effects of one of thoſe violent

HURRICANES

Which ſo often attend the Change of the

MONSOON,

Is the more curious, as few People have ever ſurvived ſuch a Diſaſter, who have been capable of giving ſo clear and diſtinct an Account.

A JOURNAL of the

Loſs of the PEMBROKE,

Which was wrecked in St. DAVID's road the 13th of April, 1749.

By the MASTER of the PEMBROKE.

ABOUT ten o'clock in the morning it blew freſh, the wind at N. E. by E. and a great ſea began to come in. We then having a cable out, the Captain ordered half a cable more to be veered away. At noon I deſired the Captain would pleaſe to order more cable to be veered away, he replied, he was afraid if we ſhould veere more cable it would bring home the anchor, but that a new foreſail and a mizen ſhould be bent, which was immediately done. At one in the afternoon it blew very hard, the wind at N. E. his Majeſty's ſhip Namur lying about a cable's length within us and abaft our beam; I went to the Captain, as did likewiſe the Lieutenants, and deſired him to go to ſea. He replied, he could not

Single Anchor.

Noon.

One o'clock.

April 13, 1749. anſwer to go to ſea; unleſs the Namur did, (on board which Rear Admiral Boſcawen's flag was flying) but ordered all our ports to be barred in and well ſecured, and the tarpawlings down without battening, which made them blow up again after we put to ſea.

Three o'clock. At three o'clock I went again to the Captain who was ſick and in his cabin, and again deſired him to go to ſea, he ſeemed very angry, and ſaid he could not, giving the ſame reaſon as above; nor would he ſuffer any more cable to be veered away: at the ſame time the ſhip rode hard, ſtrained much, and made water.

Four. AT four the ſea increaſing, we expected the cable to part every
Five. minute, at five our cable parted and we caſt our head off to the ſea, otherwiſe we ſhould have fallen on board the Namur; we immediately ſet the foreſail and mizen, got on board the main tack, and ſet our mainſail and fore and mizen ſtay-ſails, at the ſame time ſome of our people were employed in heaving in the cable, for the Captain would not have it cut, which took up ſome time. I found it to be parted about three fathoms without the ſervice of the outer cable. It blew ſo very hard that the ſhip would not bear any more ſail.

Six. AT ſix we ſounded and found fourteen fathoms water, at the ſame time there being a great head ſea, we made but very little way, and found the ſhip gained more water than one of the chain pumps could poſſibly diſcharge, which obliged us to ſet both pumps to work. The weather continuing very bad with a great ſea and ſtrong gales; at half paſt ſix our mainſail ſplit in pieces, we got down the yard in order to bend a new ſail, but it blowing ſo hard and the ſhip lying
Seven. down very much, we could not get the ſail to the yard. At ſeven we ſounded eighteen fathom water. At half paſt ſeven ſounded twenty fathoms, the wind at N. E. the firſt and ſecond Lieutenants at the
Eight. pumps encouraging the men. At eight the carpenter ſent word to the Captain that the ſhip gained upon them much, four foot water in the hold, at the ſame time, depth of water twenty-two fathoms; half paſt, our tiller rope broke ſhort off at the rudder head; and we likewiſe found one of the rudder chains broke. The ſails we had now ſet were our foreſail, mizen, mizen, and fore ſtay-ſails. At
Nine. nine ſounded twenty-four fathoms water. The ſea now made a free paſſage over us, and the ſhip being water-logged, we hauled up our foreſail to eaſe her, but expected to go down every minute. In haul-

ing

ing down our foreftay-fail it fplit, and as I looked aft from the fore-caftle I faw the main and mizen maft gone, but never heard them go. By this time the fhip righted much, and in about feven minutes the foremaft went by the board, but the bowfprit held faft, depth of water about twenty-five fathoms. Our pumps continually working. The third Lieuteuant being on the quarter deck fent forward to me to clear and let go the fmall bower anchor, which was immediately done. We veered the cable out to the fervice and ftoppered the cable, the wind at N. E. by E. we found the fhip drive to fhore very faft, depth of water feventeen fathoms. Half paft ten we had eight feet water in the fhip's hold, kept the pumps working. About eleven o'clock we found the fhip fettle, depth of water twelve or fourteen fathoms, and then the anchor brought the fhip up, but the cable parted in a few minutes, then we let the fheet anchor go which was all we had. The fea now made a free paffage over us again, which broke and tore away our boats and booms. The fheet cable tore out with fuch violence that no man could venture near it, 'till the clench brought up the fhip. Depth of water about feven fathoms. The cable held fome time, but the fea came in with fuch force and fo very high, that in the hollow of the fea the fhip ftruck, and the cable immediately parted. It was now near twelve o'clock, the fhip ftruck fore and aft but abaft very hard. The third Lieutenant was near me when the fhip firft ftruck, but I faw no more of him afterwards. I kept the forecaftle accompanied by the boatfwain, cook, and about eight men more, I got myfelf lafhed to the bitts before the fhip took heel, but fhifted myfelf over to windward when fhe began to heel, and lafhed myfelf as before, the fea continually beating over us. About two faw the Captain's cabin wafhed away, and the fhip almoft on her broadfide. When daylight came, we were fixteen men on the forecaftle, and four hanging abaft to the timber heads, but three of the laft got on a piece of the wreck, which was loofe and drove away, the other was drowned; all this time the fea came over us in a dreadful manner fo that we could fcarce take breath. About eight o'clock nine men were wafhed off the forecaftle. We could now fee the trees afhore between the feas. About nine o'clock the boatfwain and cook were wafhed away from each fide of me, then I removed myfelf to the cathead as did another man alfo. About ten o'clock all our men were wafhed away except we that were lafhed to the cathead; we judged we were near two miles off the fhore; we continued there all the day, the fea beating over us continually fo

April 14. 1749.

Eleven o'clock.

Twelve.

Morning.

 that

April 15, that we had little time to fetch breath or ſpeak to one another. At
1749. noon we found the ſea to come every way upon us, and could perceive the wind was ſhifted which was the cauſe thereof. This part of the wreck kept faſt, but night coming on we had a diſmal proſpect before us, having no hopes of relief. About midnight the ſea a little abated, ſo that we could ſpeak to one another for the ſpace of two or three minutes together; but I found myſelf ſo weak having been ſick ever ſince we arrived in the country, that when the ſea waſhed me on one ſide in my laſhing I was not able to help myſelf up, but was obliged to get my companion to aſſiſt me. At day light I found myſelf much weaker and very thirſty. The ſea at this time came over us once in a quarter of an hour: we found the wreck much nearer the ſhore than yeſterday. Some time after day light my companion told me he ſaw a flag to the northward, which we judged to be at Porto-Novo, a Dutch ſettlement, which gave us great hopes that we ſhould ſoon have ſome aſſiſtance. About noon we found the ſea much abated, ſo that it ſeldom came over us, and the weather began to be fine, but I found myſelf very faint. About two or three o'clock we ſaw two paddy boats coming along ſhore about a mile without us; we ſpread abroad a handkerchief which I had about my neck that the boats might ſee us; one of them ſeemed to edge towards us for ſome minutes but hauled off again. Then we ſaw ſeveral Catamarans near the ſhore which we judged to be fiſhing, we ſpread abroad the handkerchief again, but none of them approached us. Soon after we ſaw ſeveral people gather together aſhore, the ſun began to grow low, ſo that we judged it to be about five o'clock. At laſt we ſaw two of the Catamarans above mentioned coming towards us with three black men on each. They took us off the wreck and carried us aſhore. As ſoon as we were landed, we found ourſelves ſurrounded by about three hundred armed men. My companion told me we were fallen into the hands of the Marattas who were at this time in arms againſt the Engliſh; they ordered us to come off the Catamarans: I ſtrove to riſe, but found myſelf ſo very weak, and my legs ſo terribly bruiſed, that I could not get up; upon which ſome of them came and lifted me off, and laid me upon the ſand, for I could not ſtand. I made a ſign to them that I wanted ſome water to drink, but they gave me none, and only laughed at our condition. Their commander ordered ſome of them to ſtrip us, which they did quite naked; but before they ſtripped me, they took a pair of gold buttons out of my ſleeves, two half crowns, my keys, and a knife out of my

Three o'clock.

pockets,

pockets, and having metal buttons on my breeches, they cut them off also. When they had stripped me they made a kind of clout of my shirt to hide my nakedness. During this time, we were in the utmost want of something to quench our thirst. As I was not able to walk, they led us part of the way to Davecotta (a fort belonging to them), and there put us into a canoe and carried us up a river to the fort walls. About ten this night they put us within the walls and laid us on the ground, where we had nothing to cover us but the heavens, and about eleven they brought us a little rice and some water. Great numbers of people gathered round us, laughing at us, and expressing great contempt and derision. We got little sleep that night, being extreamly cold, and not without apprehensions for our lives, as they had threatened to cut us to pieces with their cutlasses. When day light appeared the gates being opened, I found myself very sick, and seized with the flux, and my legs extreamly bad, so that I concluded I could not survive much longer, if destitute of better relief. I told my companion I could not live long, and desired, that if ever he got home, he would give my friends the history of my death. Some days they gave us a little rice, and some days none at all. About the seventh day they gave me some lamp oil, with which I bathed my legs, and found some ease by it.

April 15, 1749.

16.

The country people flocked daily to the fort to see us; but none of them shewed us the least pity, but on the contrary laughed at, and threatened us with death. Our lodging-place was between the gate-ways, and when we had been there fourteen or fifteen days they carried us into the country. Tho' my legs were much better, yet still I could not walk, and my companion was likewise extreme weak, which I believe was chiefly owing to our want of more victuals; so they put us into dooleys, or cradles, fastened together with ropes, which they got from the wreck. About four o'clock on the fifteenth day they carried us about twelve miles to their King, who was encamped against our Company's troops. By him we were examined, and he questioned us if either of us was an officer; this I judged it safest to deny, as the contrary would render our escape the more difficult. The King was desirous we should enter into their service; but we told him (by the interpreters who were three Dutchmen) that we could not consent to it. He said, we should want for nothing if we would serve him; we replied, we were very ill and not fit for any service. However we were ordered a good meals victuals, which

was

1749. was the only one we had had ſince our being amongſt them. The linguiſts aſked us, if it was not better to enter into their ſervice than be ſent to priſon; we told them, we could not anſwer to fight againſt our own countrymen. With that they travelled us till midnight (it being near ſun ſet when we ſet out) and then reſted till near three in the morning, at which time they ſet out with us again, and kept on till noon, when they reſted about two hours to eat, and then proceeded about S. W. till it was night, and we came to a fort, and were immediately put into a dungeon. There were two more priſoners, one of them our ſhip-mate, the other a deſerter from the India company's troops. Our new comrades told us they had been there three days. At ſun riſing the next morning the door of the dungeon was opened, and ſigns were made to us to come out, which my comrades did; but for my part I kept in, being very ill and weak, and my legs exceeding painful and full of running ulcers. I begged they would get me ſome lamp oil to bathe them with, which they accordingly did. They fed us as before with rice, water, and a little gee, viz. a quart of rice a day for four, and a noggen of gee inſtead of butter. I bathed my legs with the gee and oil, and in four or five days they were greatly mended, which gave me ſome ſpirits. For we had liberty in the day time to walk before the dungeon.

In about three weeks time my legs were almoſt well, ſo that I was able to walk. We now began to entertain ſome hopes of making our eſcape. And taking an opportunity, I with ſome difficulty got high enough upon the wall to look over it, and found it was very high, and ſurrounded with a wide mote or ditch; but there was a path between the wall and the ditch, ſo that we might chuſe our place to ſwim over if it proved deep. We got at ſeveral times ſome ſtrands of rope of the dooleys which they had carried us in, as they happened to be left within the bounds of our liberty. And in a few days we got ſo many pieces, as when knotted together made ſeven fathoms and an half. After ſome conſultation we reſolved to undermine the foundation of the dungeon at the fartheſt part from the guards, and on the twenty-ſeventh of May began to work. On the firſt of June we came to the foundation, being ſix feet deep; and the wall thirty inches through. In two days days time we had worked upwards on the other ſide ſo far, that the light began to appear through the ſurface, ſo that we let every thing remain till night. At ſeven it beginning to grow dark, they put us into the dungeon as uſual; and ſoon after, we worked ourſelves quite out, and without being

being diſcovered, got over the wall by the help of our rope, and in less than half an hour, had all croſſed the moat, though very deep and wide. We travelled all night we judged about ſixteen miles, and in the day time hid ourſelves among the buſhes: the ſecond night we travelled as before to the S. E. and day coming on, we concealed ourſelves among ſome ruſhes. About three in the afternoon we were diſcovered, which obliged us to go on, but we were not moleſted. We proceeded till about midnight, and then ſlept till the dawning of the day. I now had a very ſtrong fever on me, and was extremely weak for want of ſomething to eat. This day, being the third, we agreed to travel till noon and plunder the firſt ſingle houſe we could meet with. But providence was more favourable to us than we expected; for about ten o'clock we met a Cooley, who told us he would ſhew us to Carikal, which was a ſettlement belonging to the French. We thanked the Almighty for this joyful news, and gladly accepted the offer. About noon we arrived there, and were received with great humanity and kindneſs, but my fever was not at all abated. The next morning the Governor ſent to Mr. Boſcawen, to let him know we were there, and by the return of the meſſenger the Admiral deſired we might be furniſhed with what money we wanted. In twelve days time we found ourſelves well recovered, and went to Trinkabar, a place belonging to the Danes, where we ſtayed three days, and then got a paſſage to fort St. David's, wheire I arrived with my two ſhipmates (the deſerter having left us at Carkal) the twenty-third of June, and immediately waited on our Admiral.

1749.

PROCEEDINGS of the COMMISSARIES at SADRASS.

ARTICLES proposed on the 23d Jan. 1754, by Messrs. Robert Palk and Henry Vansittart, as a basis to the conferences they are appointed by the president and council of Fort St. George to hold at Sadrass, with the reverend father Lavaur and Messrs. De Beauset and De Kerjean, deputies on the part of the marquis Dupleix, governor of Pondichery, for terminating the present troubles in the Carnateck.

ARTICLE I.

Nabob Anaverdy Cawn Behauder shall be acknowledged as Souba of the Carnateck in as full and ample a manner as his father or any other Soubas have enjoyed the province.

II. The king of Tanjore shall also be comprehended in this treaty, and the peaceable possession of his kingdom guaranteed to him by the contracting parties.

To the Honourable Thomas Saunders, *Esq;*

Honourable Sir,

We met the French deputies early this morning according to appointment. They produced a paper of which the inclosed is a translation, and some Persian writings, which they called original grants, desiring we might examine them. We answered, that as they had already been communicated to you, it would be only losing time; that we could not take upon us to say whether these grants were genuine or not, nor whether those that gave them had a power so to do; that Salabatzing was well known to be in a situation not to refuse any thing to the French; and that it was a great doubt whether the Mogul knew what grants Salabatzing had given, though he is said to have approved of his acts. That Gauzedey Cawn's being sent to depose him was no strong argument on his side; that in short, all these points had been so often contested between you and Mr. Dupleix, that it was unnecessary to enter on a further discussion; that the marquis was well acquainted with your sentiments, and that it would be needless and vain for us to attempt to explain them better. We thought therefore that it would be employing our time much more to the purpose, if we proceeded to the proposals; and that we would begin by communicating our preliminaries; upon which we delivered them the paper of which we sent you a copy yesterday, assuring them at the same time, that if they were admitted, a speedy satisfaction might easily be found for all parties. They entered into a long detail to invalidate Anarverdy Cawn's title, which we supported by arguments founded on Nazirzing's Phirmaunds, confirmed by Gauzedey Cawn, and even by the Mogul. This ended in a declaration from them that they could not consent to our proposals, but that they would transmit them to Pondichery and wait for an answer. They then retired, with a promise of sending us what they intended as preliminaries on their part; and two hours afterwards we received the extraordinary propositions which come inclosed, but not without representing that such an unreasonable demand would rather help to inflame than accommodate the differences, however that we would transmit it to Mr. Saunders, who no doubt would be full of reconnoissance for the independancy of Madrass.

On the receipt of our preliminaries it is not improbable but Mr. Dupleix may send orders to his deputies to return: in that case we shall be glad of the same liberty from you. We are only sorry there is no inclination on their side towards a reasonable accommodation. They would have it believed, that the marquis's right of government from the river Krisnah to the sea is inconteftible.

We are, with great respect,
Honourable Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servants,

Sadrass, 23d Jan. 1754.

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

A

First

First Memorial presented to the deputies of the English nation by those of the French nation, in the conferences held at Sadrafs to consult on means to terminate the troubles of the country.

It being firft agreed that we fhould begin by communicating reciprocally the pieces that are to ferve as a bafis to the prefent negotiation, the French deputies communicated the following pieces.

I. A Perwana of Muzapharzing, viceroy of Decan, which appoints the marquis Dupleix, intitled Zupherzing in the Perfian language, commander of all the territories in his dependance from the river Krifnah to the fea.

II. Another Perwana of Salabatzing, fucceffor to Muzapherzing, confirming the foregoing.

III. A faned granted by the abovefaid Muzapherzing to Chunda Saib, otherwife called Huffan Doft Cawn, for the Carnateck country.

IV. Another faned granted to the fame by Salabatzing after the death of Muzapherzing.

V. A Perwana of Salabatzing to give the countries of Arcot and Trichinopoly to the marquis Dupleix after the death of Chunda Saib.

VI. Two Perwana's of the fame, confirming the foregoing, and nominating Mootis Ally Cawn, governor of the citadel of Velour, lieutenant under the marquis Dupleix in the Arcot and Trichinopoly countries. In one of thefe mention is made of a faned formerly granted to Raja Saib, fon of Chunda Saib, for the Trichinopoly country.

VII. A moft authentick Phirmaund from the Great Mogul, approving and confirming all that Salabatzing has done in favour of the marquis Dupleix.

Tranflated from the French original in our hands,

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Signed FR. LAVAUR, fuperior general of the French jefuits in India.

BAUSSET.
DE KERJEAN.

The Anfwer and the Propofals of the French deputies to the Englifh deputies affembled at Sadrafs, the 23d of January, 1754.

Gentlemen,

The propofal that we cannot avoid making previoufly to all others, is the reftitution of the French prifoners, which regularly ought to be the firft preliminary, for the reafons which have fo often been fet forth to Mr. Saunders.

Coming next to the affairs of the Carnateck, and what you call your propofals, we beg you will remark firft, that they are only a demand by which you require that we fhall give up all, before we have treated of any thing. Secondly, that fuch a demand does not appear to be founded on any title; you do not even communicate to us the title of Mahomed Allee Cawn, on which you pretend to juftify the legality of your alliance with him, which would not appear lawful to us, confidering the peace between the two nations, were Mahomed Allee Cawn even authorifed. The faned of Nazerzing, which you quote in his favour, fhould be a paper to be examined; but fuppofing its exiftence, you cannot difpute that they are invalidated by the Saned granted afterwards to others by thofe who have a right to appoint to the goverments of the Carnateck. Thirdly and laftly, the marquis Dupleix has already abfolutely declared to the honourable Mr. Saunders, that he looked upon it as a refufal to treat, to propofe the aforefaid preliminary that is to begin with acknowledging Mahomed Allee as legal and abfolute mafter of the Carnateck; if it was refolved to perfift in that, it was to no purpofe to invite us here.

We

We have proved by authentick pieces the right of the chief of the French nation to take part in the affairs of the Carnateck, and to make propoſals concerning the ſaid country. The following therefore are what we have to make, with the ſole motive of reſtoring peace to the country, and which cannot but appear advantageous to your nation.

ARTICLE I.

The town of Madraſs, which has hitherto been poſſeſſed by the Engliſh nation only in dependance, and with the acknowledgment of a tribute of 4000 pagods a year to the Duan of Arcot, ſhall henceforth be independent, free from all tribute, and ſhall have no other maſter but the honourable Engliſh company; if there are any arrears due, they ſhall be forgiven.

II. The ſaid company ſhall be ſecured in the legitimate poſſeſſion of Pondemaly and its dependancies.

III. Some eſtabliſhment ſhall be ſecured to Mahomed Allee Cawn, which ſhall be agreed on if the preliminaries are received, and his differences with the Maiſſoreans about Trichinopoly ſhall be conciliated.

IV. In conſideration of the foregoing advantages, the Engliſh ſhall evacuate the places taken from the French, to whom they belonged, whether by right of conqueſt or conceſſion, as well as all other places in the Carnateck country, without oppoſing the diſpoſition and regulations made by Salabatzing, to whom this right belongs without any doubt.

Theſe propoſals comprehend the principal heads which are the object of the negotiation. If any queſtions ariſe which have been omitted, we will add to this memorial, in proportion as they appear.

With regard to Tanjour, the marquis Dupleix has already declared to the honourable Mr. Saunders, that it was in the breaſt of the Tanjoreans to be at peace with the French; and that he would give them aſſurances, free from equivocation, if they on their part would lay down their arms. We renew the ſame declaration, as far as can be neceſſary.

Signed Fr. Lavaur.
Bausset.
De Kerjean.

Tranſlated from the French
original in our hands,
Robert Palk.
Henry Vansittart.

To Meſſrs. Palk *and* Vanſittart.

Gentlemen,

I have received your letters of the 22d and 23d, with the anſwer of the French deputies to yours, and their propoſals, on which you ſhall have full inſtructions to-morrow morning.

This is chiefly to deſire you will demand of the French deputies the dates of the ſeveral ſaneds to themſelves and Chundah; from theſe depends the confuting them.

Should any orders come to them from Pondichery before you receive ours, acquaint them you expect final ones from me; and then I ſuppoſe the conference will break up.

The following is a paragraph of a Letter, dated Bandarmalanka, 19th January.

"Since my laſt a report has been ſpread, that Mr. Buſſey has been cut off, and "Salabatzing made priſoner, and Jaffir Ally Cawn expects new phirmaunds for the "country every day."——Should this be true, it muſt be very ſoon confirmed.

I am, Gentlemen,
Your moſt obedient Servant,
Thomas Saunders.

Fort St. George, 24th Jan.
1754. 8 P. M.

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart.

Gentlemen,

As on the validity of the several saneds Mr. Dupleix is said to-be invested with, depends in a great measure the answer thereto, the translator (as you have none) will set out to-morrow morning, when you will demand that he may see them, take their dates, nay a copy of them; by which we shall easily judge of their authenticknefs.

I am, Gentlemen,

Fort St. George, 24th Jan. 1754. 11 P.M.

Your most obedient Servant,

THOMAS SAUNDERS.

P. S. Please to return him with the copies express.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Esq;*

Honourable Sir,

Your general letter of the 22d and 23d we received the 24th, and last night we were favoured with two from you of the 24th. Ours of the 23d will shew you that we have strictly adhered to your instructions in the first; and with regard to the latter, the French gentlemen are already acquainted with our intentions, and consent that the saneds shall be enquired into the moment the translator arrives. They hope that it may promote the conference, and give us to understand that by degrees it is not impossible but we may come to an agreement, though we do not find they are the least inclinable to our first article. If the news from Bandarmalanka should prove true, and Gauzedey Cawn's son have received the phirmaunds, it will be a very strong argument on our side, as they insist chiefly on the validity of theirs.

We are, with great respect,

Honourable Sir,

Sadrass, 26th Jan. 1754. ½ past 10 A. M.

Your most obedient humble Servants,

ROBERT PALK.

HENRY VANSITTART.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Esq;*

Honourable Sir,

The translator arriving this morning, the French deputies met us, and we set about copying the saneds. On Moodo Kisnah's observing the seven first were only copies, we told them that we expected to have seen the originals; they answered, that Mr. Dupleix had them at Pondichery, and, if required, they should be sent hither; but that copies attested by the Caudy were esteemed of equal validity. This caused some dispute, but we agreed to proceed in the copying. On examination it appearing that the first had no date, the father Lavaur immediately objected, that unless we produced Nazarzing's saned to Anaverdy Cawn, they could not admit of theirs being copied; that an answer should first be given to their proposals, and the Nabob's powers produced, that the pieces on both sides might be examined at the same time. We replied, that as we had acted from the beginning only as allies to the Circar, the saneds could not be in our hands, but in the Nabob's; that Nazarzing supporting him at the head of a numerous army, was a strong saned in his favour; and that we did not join him but at the repeated instances of Naz rzing himself. Upon this they recalled the copies of three or four of the saneds that were already finished, desiring that we would acquaint you with what had happened; and farther, that if our preliminaries were to be insisted on, the treaty must drop; for that Mr. Dupleix was absolutely and positively determined never to acknowledge Anaverdy Cawn for Souba of the province. Here the conference ended; however we had time to observe, that the saned from the Grand Mogul, which they declared to be the original, had no chop, only a seal of wax annexed to the cover in which it is said to have come. Moodo Kistna took a copy of the inscription

infcription which we inclofed to you. If the figures at bottom are the year of the Hegyra (and we know not what elfe it can fignify) it is thirty-four years old; for this is the year of the Hegyra 1167.

Moodo Kiftna will fet out this evening, as you may probably want him at Madrafs. Should you find it neceffary to return him to us, your orders will meet him on the road.

Sadrafs, 27 Jan. 1754.

We are, with great refpect,
Honourable Sir,
Your moft obedient humble Servants,
Robert Palk.
Henry Vansittart.

The fuperfciption.
A Phirmaund of high dignity in the name of governor general Behauder Zapher Jung.
On one fide of the feal.
The Country belongs to God——3
1133.
On the other fide.
Order belongs to God——3
1133.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Efq;*

Honourable Sir,

Inclofed is the copy of a letter which we have juft received from the French deputies, with our anfwer. Unlefs our interpreters are greatly miftaken, the Mogul's faned is not original.

We beg your anfwer as foon as poffible, as the gentlemen begin to grow impatient.

Sadrafs, 27 Jan. 1754.
7 P. M.

We are, with great refpect,
Honourable Sir,
Your moft obedient humble Servants,
Robert Palk.
Henry Vansittart.

Letter from the French, to the Englifh deputies.

Gentlemen,

Be fo good as to reprefent to Mr. Saunders, that if we require to fee the original faneds that Mahomed Allee Cawn pretends to have from Nazirzing, it is only to convince yourfelves, gentlemen, that Mahomed Allee Cawn has impofed upon you; but fuppofing even the reality of this faned, you are as well acquainted as we, of the little validity it could be of after the faneds granted by the fucceffors of Nazarzing. It is therefore needlefs, gentlemen, to wait for this faned all the time it will take to fend for it from Trichinopholy, where you told us it was, and to be fo long idle. Befides, as you have declared to us, that independant of all pieces, Mr. Saunders infifted on the preliminary propofed; pleafe to afk him for his frefh intentions on that article, fince they are decifive for the continuation or the breaking up of the conferences; without them we could only at the end of fifteen days, which would be loft, tell him what was exprefsly declared to him before we came here.

We beg you will alfo communicate to him all that we have had the honour to fay to you, gentlemen, on the fubject of fecuring the moft perfect liberty of commerce, fuch as the Englifh may defire, as well on the means of eftablifhing in this country a perpetual and invariable peace between the two nations. We wifh with all our heart, that thefe two objects may make on Mr. Saunders the impreffion they deferve.

We are, with true refpect,
Gentlemen,
Your moft humble
And moft obedient Servants,
Fr. L. Lavaur.
Bausett.
De Kerjean.

Tranflated from the original in our hands,
Robert Palk.
Henry Vansittart.

The Anſwer to the foregoing Letter.

To the reverend Father Lavaur *and Meſſrs.* De Bauſet *and* De Kerjean, *deputies of the French nation.*

Gentlemen,

We have received the Letter which you did us the honour to write to us; we have already communicated the contents to Mr. Saunders.

We are not a little ſurpriſed to find that Nazirzing's appointment of Anaverdy Cawn to the ſoubaſhip of the Carnateck is diſputed, ſince neither the marquis Dupleix nor you, gentlemen, can be ignorant, that this maſter of Deckan not only granted him the ſaneds, but ſupported him with a numerous army to put him in poſſeſſion of the government, which he would have enjoyed peaceably to this day, and the country have remained in perfect tranquility, had it ſo pleaſed the marquis Dupleix.

The Engliſh entered into an alliance with Anaverdy Cawn in ſupport of this title, which, to give it all poſſible force, has ſince been confirmed by Gauzedy Cawn and his ſon Shaw Abadin Cawn, the ſucceeding maſters of Deckan; and it is for theſe ſubſtantial reaſons, that his rights are made the baſis of the preſent conferences: when this is ſettled, the equitable demands of all parties may be eaſily reconciled.

As to the ſaneds, it was your firſt propoſal that yours would be enquired into; and we are at a loſs to gueſs the reaſon of your declining it after ſome copies had been taken: pieces of ſo publick a nature might, we apprehend, be expoſed to all the world. But we cannot help remarking to you, that the firſt of theſe ſaneds is without date; and the only original one you produced, ſaid to come from the Great Mogul, wants what we are aſſured are the uſual forms, which certainly ſhould not have been neglected in a piece of ſo much conſequence; for inſtance, it has no chop of the Mogul or his Viſier, it has no ſign manual, and under the ſuperſcription of the ſeal annexed to the cover are the figures 1133, the date no doubt of the Hegyra, according to the cuſtom of the country; and if ſo, we need not tell you that it is thirty-four years old, this being the year of the Hegyra 1167.

With regard to the ſaneds of Anaverdy Cawn, we have had the honour to acquaint you, that as we are only allies, the originals he has from time to time received reſt with him, and atteſted copies may be procured whenever it ſhall be thought neceſſary.

As Mr. Saunders has nothing more at heart than a juſt and equitable peace to the reciprocal advantage of both nations, we cannot but wiſh Mr. Dupleix would give proofs of the ſame ſentiments. We have the honour to be, with the moſt perfect regard,

Gentlemen, Your moſt obedient humble Servants,

Sadraſs, 27 January, 1754.

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Eſq;*

Honourable Sir,

We have yet received no anſwer from the French deputies to our letter of the 27th. The father Lavaur took a tranſlation of it that evening, as we explained the ſenſe to him, for none of them underſtand any Engliſh; and when he came to our remarks, he confeſſed that things to be ſure could not be decided by ſaneds; that we ſhould proceed further in our propoſals, and try if affairs could not be accommodated in that manner: however, he talked yeſterday of ſending us an anſwer; but as it is ſo long coming, we imagine they have wrote to Pondichery for one. It ſeems to be paſt all doubt, that Mr. Dupleix's friend at the court of Delhi has deceived him.

We are, with great reſpect,
Honourable Sir,
Your moſt obedient humble Servants,

Sadraſs, 29 Jan. 1754.
½ paſt 8 A. M.

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart.

Gentlemen,

We annex hereto our instructions for your answer to the French deputies memorial, reply to their answer and proposals, and our fresh proposals. By what has already past, we are convinced Mr. Dupleix has no intentions of peace. You will receive an answer in writing to our proposals, which we suppose will put an end to the conference.

Fort St. George, 30 Jan. 1754.

We are, Gentlemen,
Your most obedient Servants,
THOMAS SAUNDERS.
CHARLES BODDAM.
HENRY POWNEY.
ALEXANDER WYNCH.
JOHN SMITH.
CHARLES BOURCHIER.

Answer to be presented by the English Commissaries to the first memorial delivered by the French Deputies at Sadrass.

Our first proposal being, that Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn should be acknowledged Souba of the Carnateck; his right being founded on saneds granted by the several princes of the Deckan, it is matter of surprise to us, that the marquis Dupleix, who is only an ally of the country powers, should assume to himself the authority and government, not only of this province, but of the whole country from Cape Comorin to the river Kristna, in direct opposition to the established laws of the Mogul, and his officers legally appointed, to us, and to every one well known. Yet as Mr. Dupleix in his letters to Mr. Saunders advanced, that he had several saneds to support this authority, pressing repeatedly an examination of them; and the French commissaries presenting the same, we agreed to it, upon the perusal of some of them, the incoherences appearing so very strong, they then declined, and denied us any further scrutiny. The reason assigned by Father Lavaur, that unless the Nabob's saned from Nazerzing was first produced, they would not admit of a farther scrutiny, we think unjust and groundless; because on the validity of those saneds certainly depends Mr. Dupleix's authority to judge of Nabob Anaverdy Cawn's right, and is therefore what should be first settled. But we cannot help thinking that Father Lavaur was influenced by a more cogent reason; he knew too well they they would not bear the test. The palpable defects found in those we had the perusal of, give us full liberty to make this conclusion.

As patents of so publick a nature are in their very intention granted to be published to the whole community, what can the suppressing an examination into them mean more than a consciousness of their illegality. To every candid reader it must certainly appear so; and as we are from undoubted facts convinced that they are of no force, we object to them, deny their validity, and declare that Mr. Dupleix has no more authority to govern this province than any private person whatsoever.

Reply to be made by the English Commissaries to the Answer and proposals of the French Deputies. Dated 23 January, 1754.

That it is very certain Mr. Dupleix has often wrote to Mr. Saunders concerning the French prisoners, and that he has used his influence with the Nabob for their relief; which has been returned with breach of honour, by several officers appearing in arms against him contrary to their parole; and though by this they were liable to immediate death, they have by his intercession been pardoned: that as Mr. Dupleix cannot be ignorant that prisoners are never released till a peace is concluded, he will certainly think

 it

it reafonable when we tell him that when the articles on which the peace and fecurities of the Nabob's government depends are fettled, this will be immediately confidered.

And as it appears evidently by the invalidity of thefe papers Mr. Dupleix is pleafed to introduce under the name of faneds, that he has no authority to conteft the commiffions granted by the Mogul's legal officers; yet we are ready, if he defires it, to remove all doubt he may have concerning Nabob Mahomed Allee's juft title, and will fend for copies attefted of the faneds granted him by Nazarzing, Gauzedey Cawn, and confirmed by Gauzedy Cawn's fon, for the perufal of Mr. Dupleix or his commiffaries.

Though our propofal of Mahomed Allee's being Souba of the Carneteck is founded on juftice and equity, as no Nabob but himfelf has been named to that government fince his father Anaverdey Cawn's death, and is fo far abfolute, that no peace can be concluded without it; yet in regard to Mr. Dupleix it is conditional, and he is defired to give in his demands, which will be confidered, and if confiftent with the tranquility of the country, granted, fo that it cannot be faid that they fhould give up every thing. And if Mr. Dupleix is not fatisfied with the faned from Nazirzing, Gauzedey Cawn's cannot be difputed; but fhould this be the cafe, furely when it is confirmed by Gauzedey Cawn's fon it will be deemed juft to any others.

They are pleafed to fay they have proved by authentick pieces, that the French had a right to take a part in the affairs on the coaft of Coromandel. We are of opinion thofe very papers, the invalidity of which are as clear as the fun at noon, manifeft evidently that they had no juft grounds for fo doing; or that we may be convinced that we err, let Mr. Dupleix produce a faned from the Mogul, empowering him to take a part with Erat Mooden Cawn and Chunda Saib, in depofing and killing Anaverdy Cawn; let him produce a faned alfo for affifting the fame rebels in the affaffination of Nazirzing, who it is univerfally known governed the Deckan by orders from the emperor; it will be neceffary alfo to produce powers from Gauzedey Cawn, who was by the Mogul appointed fucceffor to Nazirzing, to continue his fupport to Chundah Saib againft Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn. If he cannot produce thefe pieces, what title has he to affume the government of the coaft of Coromandel? and as Nabob Mahomed Allee has faneds from thefe legal princes, by what authority can Mr. Dupleix difpute them?

When Mr. Saunders made propofals to Mr. Dupleix to treat, he told him it was by virtue of a power from Nabob Mahomed Allee. What then can he mean by his offer, that Madrafs fhould be free from the tribute of 4000 pagodas per annum, paid to the circar of Arcot; and that Poonamalee fhould be fecured to us? We can hardly furmife that he could be ignorant that the fettlement of Madrafs never has paid fuch tribute, and that the country of Poonamalee is ours by a legal grant; but fuppofing it was otherwife, it has in this conference fufficiently appeared that he has no power to fecure to us either; therefore thefe two articles are certainly ridiculous and infolent.

Equally fo is the third article, to make a prifoner of a prince who has beat his enemies in every battle; and who, not compelled by neceffity, but through a humane difpofition to put a ftop to the calamities of war, would treat his enemies as friends.

The fourth is abfurd and quite unintelligible; the Englifh have not taken any one place from the French, nor are they at this day in poffeffion of a fingle one belonging to either French or Moors.

In regard to the king of Tanjore, the offer is an equivocation; as it is known the king of Tanjore is in alliance with the Nabob, and cannot treat feparately; if a peace is concluded with the Nabob, and Mr. Dupleix will engage not to moleft the king or his country, he will lay down his arms.

To recapitulate the whole of the French deputies memorial, anfwer and propofals, they are, that Mr. Dupleix (the chief of the French nation) grafps at the government

of

of the coaſt of Coromandel: that he produces ſeveral papers, which he terms ſaneds, to prove his authority, which he offers to examination, but when found defective, a further ſcrutiny is denied: that he repeatedly deſires the Nabob's right may be enquired into; but when the deputies are told they ſhall be ſatisfied in this point, inſtead of entering into any enquiry, they declare abſolutely that Mr. Dupleix never will conſent to Nabob Mahomed Allee's being Subah of the Carnatick; and that if the Nabob will betray his maſter, and conſent that he ſhall rob him of the whole coaſt of Coromandel, he offers to ſecure to the Engliſh what he would not with impunity attempt to take from them; and what if they had not, he has no power to beſtow. To the Nabob, under whoſe protection he ſhould live peaceably, and whoſe government he ſhould obey, he would give a penſion; and the king of Tanjore he would tempt to be a villain, in deſerting his allies. Theſe propoſals will ſufficiently ſhew to our ſuperiors his inclinations to peace; as they will at the ſame time convince the Mogul and his officers of his intention to plunder him of his dominions, and induce them to take ſuch meaſures as may convince him that the liberty of a nation will not eaſily become a prey to the ambition of a ſingle ſubject.

Propoſals to be made by the Engliſh Commiſſaries in behalf of Nabob Mahomed Allee to the French Deputies at Sadraſs.

As it is notoriouſly evident from what has paſſed in this conference, that by the examination of thoſe few papers which Mr. Dupleix calls ſaneds, and by the ſuppreſſion of any further ſcrutiny into the reſt, as well as by the orders from the Mogul to his ſeveral officers of the government of this province and the other part of the coaſt of Coromandel; that thoſe papers are of no force, ſhould Mr. Dupleix perſiſt in aſſuming to himſelf an unlawful power thus by acts of violence in ſupport of rebels to rob the emperor of his country and the people of their liberty, what can it be productive of but a continuance of the war? And as when it was offered that atteſted copies of the Nabob's ſaneds ſhould be laid before Mr. Dupleix or his deputies, they, without alledging any thing to diſannul his right, or even waiting for a peruſal of thoſe pieces, contrary to all reaſon and juſtice, replied that Mr. Dupleix declared abſolutely, Nabob Mahomed Allee ſhould never be Subah of the province. A ſpeech ſo arbitrary that it amounts to a publick declaration, that in open violation of all laws, he is reſolved to uſurp the government. How different is this from his ſolemn proteſtation, that he reſerved no animoſity to the Nabob, or that he had nothing more ſincerely at heart than reſtoring peace to the country? We flatter ourſelves, upon mature conſideration Mr. Dupleix's good ſenſe will lead him to lay aſide a ſcheme ſo contrary to the eſtabliſhed laws of the country and ſo deſtructive to the people, and that he will ſeriouſly think of peace; to promote which, and that he may be convinced of our good intentions, we in behalf of Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn make the following propoſals.

That the Nabob, as he is determined not to ſwerve from the rules of his government, but afford protection equally alike to the European nations ſettled on the coaſt, and to put an end to the animoſities the late unhappy troubles have occaſioned, will make no diſtinction between the French and Engliſh, will grant to the French, Jagueers to the full amount of what were poſſeſſed by the Engliſh; and that no diſpute may in future ariſe, thoſe Jagueers ſhall be ſo ſituated as not to be liable to any inconveniencies from the ſettlements or poſſeſſions of the Engliſh; and that in regard to commerce, both nations ſhall enjoy a free circulation through the province, without partiality to either; and that the goods paſſing or repaſſing through each others Jagueers ſhall not be liable to any cuſtom or moleſtation.

That the French ſhall evacuate all places poſſeſſed by them or by their order, excluſive of theſe Jagueers, ſhall not interfere in the Nabob's government, give protec-

 tion

tion to, or assist such of his subjects who may endeavour to disturb the peace or defraud him of his revenues.

That when the articles for securing to the Nabob his government are adjusted, the release of the prisoners shall be settled in such manner as may be consistent with the safety of his government.

That the Nabob will give the Mysoreans a security for such a sum of money as may upon an equitable statement of the account appear to be due to them.

That a pension for Ruzza Saib shall be agreed on and settled.

That in consideration of the above, Mr. Dupleix shall, in behalf of the French nation, acknowledge and pay all lawful obedience to Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn, as Nabob of the Carnateck, in as full and ample manner as his father Anaverdy Cawn possessed it.

That the King of Tanjore shall enjoy his country in peace, free from any molestation.

That this treaty be signed by Mr. Dupleix, as governor, &c. council of Pondichery, and Thomas Saunders, governor, &c. council of Fort St. George, with the seals of the respective companies affixed by Nabob Mahomed Allee, Subah of the Carnateck, with the seal of the Circar; by the King of Tanjore with his royal seal, and the King of Mysore with his. That the several articles contained in this treaty shall be guaranteed by each party to the rest; and that whosoever infringes it shall be deemed as a common enemy, and shall by the rest be compelled to render satisfaction to the party aggrieved. That all animosities shall cease, what has past be buried in oblivion, and a perfect friendship and harmony subsist.

To be proposed in a separate Article.

That as the influence Mr. Dupleix, as governor of Pondichery, and Mr. Saunders, governor of Madrass, have on the country powers is well known, Mr. Saunders is ready to concert measures with Mr. Dupleix for establishing a perfect peace and friendship, not only in this province, but on the whole coast of Coromandel; not doubting but if they both sincerely exert their endeavours, it may be with facility effected.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Esq;*

Honourable Sir,

The inclosed Letter we received from the French deputies yesterday, which we deferred answering till the Tappies came in, expecting your further instructions, as they might in some measure direct us in doing it; but as we have not yet been favoured with them, we determined to send the answer, of which a copy also comes inclosed.

We have confined ourselves as strictly as the subject will permit us to your former directions; and having the best of the argument, we thought it our duty to enforce it.

We are, with the greatest respect,
Honourable Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servants,

Sadrass, 30th January, 1754. 2 P. M.

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart, *deputies of the English nation.*

Gentlemen,

It is very true that we proposed to you to begin our conferences by the exposition and examination of the pieces that might support our reciprocal pretensions: it is the natural method, if it is intended to proceed according to the rules of justice. To this end the

the marquis Dupleix desired the honourable Mr. Saunders to furnish you with the titles on which you pretend to justify the rights of Mahomed Allee. We come here in confidence that you had brought them; but we were mistaken. That did not hinder us from producing and submitting to your examination all our perwanas, in the hopes you gave us of procuring immediately from Madrass whatever might exist in favour of Mahomed Allee. But after the time necessary, we saw nothing arrive but interpreters destined to examine our pieces; and you said that your's or Mahomed Allee's (which is the same thing) were at Trichinopoly. Notwithstanding this second delay, which must be much longer than the former, on account of the distance of the places, we put ours into the hands of your interpreters. You required copies of them, and we consented that they should be taken. They were at work upon them when you spoke to us of a new saned of Shahabedey Cawn, son of Gauzedey Cawn, in favour of Mahomed Allee; and of another from the Mogul in favour of Shahabedey Cawn. You had prepared us for these new pieces by distant hints in conversation, but you had not yet declared their existence. We were also prepared for them by information that had been given to Nandi Raja of a pretended saned sent by Shahabedey Cawn to Mahomed Allee, which falls of itself, as we shall make appear in proper time.

All that, gentlemen, (since we must declare it) gave us strong suspicions that our pieces, sent by you to Mahomed Allee, might serve his people to direct or correct the work they were employed about, which had not been yet communicated to us, and of which they sent you the first productions, as you are less interested to examine strictly into them.

Further, you informed us that you did not propose to treat upon pieces, but on the proposals which Mr. Saunders had made the invariable basis of our negociation. Thereupon, gentlemen, we represented to you, first, that our condescention to you might appear excessive, in that we submitted our pieces to you on the distant hopes of seeing yours. In reality, would it be decent that we should be subject to undergo an examination on the part of your interpreters, without having on our side the liberty of examining on what you carry on a war against us? It is true, that we might suppose the saned of Nazirzing, which is the only foundation of the pretensions of Mahomed Allee, without weakening ourselves in the least, as we have demonstrated several times; but having very justifiable occasion to doubt of its existence, why should we give up such a superabundance of right?

We had the honour, gentlemen, to tell you, in the second place, that the delivery of our pieces would only produce disputes and useless delays, if Mr. Saunders was inflexible on his first proposition, and that we must demand, previously to every other thing, a final declaration on his part on this article. These, gentlemen, are the reasons which made us recall our pieces. We had the honour to mention them to you; undoubtedly you did not understand us perfectly, which makes it necessary for us to repeat them.

We shall answer your remarks on our pieces when yours arrive and we enter upon this examination. Be not surprised, gentlemen, at our doubt of the existence of Nazirzing's saned; if you establish it on proofs like what you have mentioned to us, namely, the assistance he gave Mahomed Allee with a numerous army to put him in possession of the Carnateck; this motive of the war of Nazirzing has hitherto been a mystery undiscovered; unluckily it is refuted, because all the world is acquainted with interests which brought him here, and for which he acted all of them very foreign to Mahomed Allee. It is moreover known in what light he looked upon him, or rather that he would not see him at all, after the unfortunate expedition which the said Mahomed Allee undertook with a view of meriting the saned in question. Nazirzing thought so little of him, or of his elder brother who was in the same army for the government of the Car-

nateck, that at the very time he offered the fame government to many others, the French even not excepted, if they would abandon the engagements which they were in honour bound to keep. Mahomed Allee himfelf never mentioned this faned till the fucceffes of the Englifh, his protectors infpired him with views on Arcot. The Englifh themfelves when they went to join him at Trichinopoly, affigned no other pretext but to get payment of five lacks which Mahomed Allee owed them. We do not advance this without proofs. At what time was the faned in queftion cited? when it was found neceffary to juftify a train of facts by colours of juftice.

We muft add, gentlemen, to thefe reafons, of which we know the infufficiency for forwarding an accommodation, the affurances which we give you afrefh, that we are ready to retrench from our rights for the advantage of your nation, when it fhall be no longer required that we muft begin with abandoning them totally, by acknowledging Mahomed Allee fole and lawful mafter of the Carnateck. We difcovered this *difpofition in the* fentiments of Mr. Dupleix, who fent us. If you are willing to make ufe of them, tell us openly and frankly what you require; we will anfwer you in a manner fatisfactory to your nation, in the judgment even of thofe who command it, and who cannot but be acquainted with the advances we have at leaft made towards a peace, if we have not the happinefs to conclude it.

We have the honour to be, with real refpect,
Gentlemen,
Your moft humble and moft obedient Servants,
Fr. L. Lavaur.
Bausett.
De Kerjean.

Pleafe to communicate Mr. Saunders's anfwer, tranflated from the original in our hands.
Robert Palk.
Henry Vansittart.
Not dated, but received the 29th Jan. at 12 A. M.

To the reverend Father Lavaur *and Meffrs.* De Bauffet *and* De Kerjean, *deputies of the French nation.*

Gentlemen,

If all the reafons you are pleafed to give for declining the examination of your pieces were mentioned at the conference, moft affuredly we did not underftand them, although we paid the ftricteft attention to all that you did us the honour to fay; if we examined the Perwanas it was only at your requeft, and to pay a proper regard to what, by your own confeffion, was the foundation of your rights. We were willing, gentlemen, to put it in your power to juftify your pretenfion to the utmoft, that you might not have reafon hereafter to fay that we paid no regard to the powers you produced; not that we could conceive the marquis Dupleix had merited fo much from the Mogul, or that the Mogul fhould confer fo much authority on him, who is known to be the caufe of a calamitous war in his country for five years together, by which a large part of his revenues, not only in this province, but many others, has been ftopped, and his dominions laid wafte.

You have endeavoured, gentlemen, to give fpecious reafons for declining the examination, but you have omitted the only material one; the difcovery you no doubt made as well as we, that your faneds were not of a nature to ftand the teft of the flighteft examination, of which the fuperfcription on the feal, not to mention any others, is an inconteftable proof: truth wants no colourings to fet it off, and falfhood is generally detected by affecting to lay on too many to difguife it. If that which by way of eminence you intitle the moft authentick, carries its own conviction along with it, what judgment

ment can we form, gentlemen, of your other pieces? The higheſt compliment we can pay them muſt be only to place them in the ſame rank. Your ſilence on ſo material an article will be looked upon as a very ſtrong proof, if we wanted others, of what we advanced. Our not having the saneds of Anaverdey Cawn to produce, could be no reaſon for your declining the examination of yours, which, had they been genuine, would not have ſuffered by being proclaimed to the whole world. The marquis Dupleix himſelf, in his letter to Mr. Saunders of the 25th December, ſpeaking of the powers he was inveſted with to treat concerning the intereſts of the Carnateck, makes this propoſal.

" If you do not give credit to what I have had the honour to write to you very particularly on that ſubject, I am able and ready to juſtify it: you may therefore commiſſion your deputies on this head, or ſend ſuch perſon to me as you ſhall think fit, " and I will ſhew him the original writings." Theſe writings we have ſeen, and given you unanſwerable reaſons why we cannot think them original; and you, gentlemen, have too much penetration not to perceive the force of them.

It is very true, that all the world is acquainted with the intereſt that brought Nazirzing into this province; it was to reſtore order, and to puniſh thoſe that had been the diſturbers of it. To this end he wrote to the Engliſh to aſſiſt the family of Anaverdey Cawn againſt all invaders; and it is for this reaſon confirmed by the authority derived from him to his ſon Mahomed Allee, afterwards named Anaverdy Cawn, that they have conſtantly ſupported him. That Nazirzing offered the government of this province to the French, contradicts all his other actions; and as to the article you advance about the five lacks, as the cauſe of our joining him at Trichinopholy, it ſerves only to convince us how little you are acquainted with what paſſed at that time.

You are very preſſing, gentlemen, in your demand of our final declaration on our firſt article, but do not on your part make any propoſals for the ſatisfaction of a prince who, both by his titles and ſucceſſes, has a right, not only to be firſt conſidered, but to be himſelf the ſource from whence all other parties ſhould derive a juſt ſatisfaction, and which we renew our aſſurances, he is ready and willing to give.

As ſoon as we receive Mr. Saunders's final anſwer, we ſhall make you acquainted with it; and we muſt requeſt on our part alſo, that you will communicate the final reſolution of Mr. Dupleix, which we ſincerely wiſh may tend to promote a happy end to our negociation.

We have the honour to be, with perfect reſpect,
Gentlemen,
Your moſt obedient humble Servants,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Sadraſs, 30th Jan.
1754.

To Meſſrs. Palk *and* Vanſittart.

Gentlemen,

I have this minute received yours of the 30th, with a tranſlate of one from the French deputies, and your reply, which I approve. This morning our inſtructions were forwarded to you, ſo that I have only to remark,

That an examination of Mr. Dupleix's Powers was what he earneſtly inſiſted on; and that certainly thoſe powers ſhould be firſt proved authentick, as on them he founded his authority to the river Kiſtna, &c. is but reaſonable.

The reaſon they give for declining the examination is trifling.

Mr. Dupleix has not ſent the originals, but copies, and ſays that the former may be inſpected by any perſon ſent to him; and you certainly have the ſame liberty of replying, that the originals are with the Nabob, and may be inſpected in the ſame manner.

Thoſe

Thoſe gentlemen ſhould ſuſpend their judgment of Shahabedey Cawn's ſaned till it was examined; ſtrong ſuſpicions are what any one may ſuggeſt. They ought to be regarded as ſuch, but will never be thought convincing proofs.

The gentlemen ſeem to acknowledge, at leaſt not to deny, the ſaned from Nazirzing. This juſtifies the Nabob's conduct in ſupporting his right, as it condemns Chundah and his allies in invading it.

They ſaw our propoſals, and afterwards delivered a memorial of ſaneds. Why ſhould they retract them till by my anſwer they were aſſured that I was inflexible? and this they certainly could not know before they received it.

The motives of Nazirzing's coming into the province you have very juſtly explained; that the government was offered to the French, till now I never heard, and might venture to affirm in the negative. The Myſoreans made a fruitleſs intereſt for it. Mauphus Cawn, the Nabob's eldeſt brother, did not bid high enough. Mahomed Allee was always reputed the Subah. The reaſons aſſigned for our joining him at Trichinopholy are notoriouſly falſe and ſcandalous, for at that time he was not indebted to us.

What do theſe gentlemen mean by we ſhall do ſo and ſo? Who gave them the power? Mr. Dupleix may talk thus in Pondichery amongſt his ſlaves; I do not doubt but they know his diſpoſition, and poſſibly may approve it as little as we do. Surely Mr. Dupleix does not think we are begging a peace, and will accept of any terms he pleaſes. I obſerve they are particularly fond of granting advantages to our nation; this is deſigned to appear plauſible at home; but however, we ſhall take care to ſecure the peace of the country, and ever have before us his deſigns on the whole coaſt. I think it will not be amiſs to aſk them, as we are treating for the Nabob, whether by theſe offers they mean to offer us a bribe to be villains, and betray the truſt repoſed in us.

Their ſaneds are ſo defective, we can by no means allow them. Without Mahomed Allee's enjoying the Subahſhip no peace can enſue; and when theſe articles are agreed on, that of the French priſoners, a knotty article, remains to be adjuſted in a manner conſiſtent with the ſecurity of the Nabob. Conſidering the diſpoſition of Mr. Dupleix, little, I believe, inclined to drop ſo darling a ſcheme, I am of opinion the conference will terminate unſucceſsfully. This advantage indeed we ſhall reap from it, that our reaſonable inclinations for peace will be manifeſted to the publick, and his hoſtile diſpoſition, with the falſity of the authority on which he founded it.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your moſt obedient Servant,

THOMAS SAUNDERS.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Eſq*;

Honourable Sir,

Incloſed is a letter we received laſt night, in anſwer to ours of yeſterday, on which we muſt obſerve, firſt,

That as they communicated their pieces to us in a curſory way, we had not then time ſufficient to examine them, but enough to remark, that the firſt was not dated, and you are already acquainted with our objections to the laſt, which can never, we apprehend, be confuted: indeed by their method of reaſoning they give up what they would be thought to defend. Secondly,

The only original, now for the firſt time called a letter or ſaned, was repreſented to us to be of the ſtrongeſt validity; and if they had it double, they never once hinted it when it was produced; even all their pieces at our firſt conference were repreſented as originals, and it was not till the copies were beginning that we found they were otherwiſe,

wise. It is true, Mr. Vansittart did peruse the paragraph from Mr. Dupleix, which was at the end of a very long letter, from whence we are inclined to think it was inserted there on purpose; but even here we believe the epochas will not agree: and as to their offering at the same time to shew him the original, they very well knew that we had no interpreters, and if we had, we very much doubt if they would have submitted it to their examination. Mr. Vansittart declined it, because they might have asserted afterwards that he had seen it with his own eyes. We leave it to you to make the necessary remarks on their method of accounting for the mistake at Delhi. Thirdly,

No answer at all is it seems the best they can give to this article, as well as to some others contained in our letter. Fourthly,

An answer to their proposals you see is positively expected before they proceed any further: we shall wait till the tappies come in, and then, if we have not the pleasure to hear from you, we shall give them a very short answer to their letter. We could multiply remarks to them, but we apprehend those we have already made will be thought sufficient.

We are, with the greatest respect,
Honourable Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servants,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Sadrass, 31st Jan. 1754.
9 A. M.

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart, *deputies of the English nation.*

Gentlemen,

Not to multiply writings, we have the honour to reply as briefly as possible to the different articles of your last letter.

First, We did communicate our pieces to you, and gave you sufficient leisure to examine them. We only refused to let you have copies till you should communicate yours; when this is done, we will produce ours again with all confidence, and we will refute by them all the inferences you strive to draw for the present from our refusal. We will also produce the originals without fear, provided you do the same on your part.

Secondly, The only original that we have hitherto shewn you, is the letter or saned of the Great Mogul which we brought with us, having it double, as we told you when we produced it. As this is a decisive piece, it could not be sent without difficulty. We immediately advised the marquis Dupleix of what you remarked to us on the subject of the epoch marked at the bottom of the seal. The following is the answer he sent us immediately on the receipt of your letter: *As to the date of the seal, I can say nothing to you on that subject; it was the duplicate that I delivered you: but to dissipate all doubts on that subject, I send you now what was first dispatched to me, which is dated the* 11*th of the month of Rejub, the* 5*th year of his reign; and upon the chop is the year of the Hegyra* * 1163. *This is what was delivered me by Us Bachi Cawn, dispatched to bring it me.*

Such is the frankness with which Mr. Dupleix answers on this subject. Mr. Vansittart saw this paragraph of the letter with his own eyes, and we offered at the same time to shew him the original, which we had just received. It is impossible, gentlemen, to declare in a more polite manner than you have done, the suspicions you affect to form on this piece, and which you would extend to all the others. All of them, it is true, must be equally suspicious to you. But in reality, gentlemen, if we were capable of counterfeiting, do you think we should be so little upon our guard as to be mistaken in the date of the Hegyra, and to make use of two different Seals. The writers at Delhi might do the latter by making use of the seal of the reigning emperor for the first dispatch,

patch, and of the seal of his predecessor, which apparently came first to their hands, for the dispatch they afterwards made by way of duplicate; but such a piece of negligence, if it is one, is a proof of the truth of the piece. Make whom you will the judge, and he will tell you that the difficulty you make is at the very time a proof of the force with which this piece is invested.

Thirdly, The reproach you throw on the marquis Dupleix, as being the cause of the troubles of the country, might with more justice be applied to the chiefs of your nation; but whatever advantage we might be able to make by entering on this subject, we pass it slightly over as superfluous. In the same manner we say nothing of the motives that induced the Grand Mogul to recompense the marquis Dupleix; it would be easy to shew them, but the letter of this emperor subsists. That is the essential.

Fourthly, Laying aside for the present all allegations of which we have not yet got the proofs in writing, we will prove to you by a loyal letter from Mr. Saunders himself to Chundah Saib, that he interested himself at the beginning for Mahomed Allee, only on account of what this last owed, or was said to owe, to the English nation. We expect to be soon enabled to confirm this to you by other pieces of your chief's, and to make you also agree, if you will enter upon the proofs, that the English acknowledged Chundah Saib for governor of the Carnateck.

It is for us, gentlemen, to expect on your part an answer to the proposals we have made you; tell us if they are satisfactory or not? We do not allow, as you know of the precedency to be given to the interests of Mahomed Allee, but we have not neglected them in our proposals, and whenever you please we will settle the proper establishment which is to be procured for him.

Sadrass, 30th Jan. 1754.

We have the honour to be,
Gentlemen,
Your most obedient humble Servants,
FR. L. LAVAUR.
BAUSETT.
DE KERJEAN.

Translated from the original in our hands,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart.

Gentlemen,

I had replied to your letter of the 30th when I received that of the 31st with a translate of one to you from the French deputies.

When Mr. Dupleix pressed the examination, it was without limitation, and without any reference to those of the Nabob's.

So difficult is it to give to falsity even the appearance of truth, that the circumstances offered to support it often tend to the exploding it; and thus in regard to the paper called the Mogul's saned, a duplicate is something extraordinary; but that this duplicate should differ in so essential a point from what, after the falsity is exploded, is produced as an original, serves only to convince more strongly of the invalidity, and to give us the greatest reason to believe that whatever defects might be found in the rest, as soon as noticed would be amended, without the loss of time or trouble of sending to Delhi; and therefore I think we may persist in our objection to their validity, and wave all further enquiry, as it will only give them an opportunity to recover from their error, whereas it now turns much to our advantage.

The frankness with which Mr. Dupleix answers on the subject *(as to the date of the seal I can say nothing to you on that subject)* is a truth that serves to corroborate his weakness in offering to found his authority on a falsity, and his chicanery in having the Mogul's

gul's

gul's seal in such readiness to supply its defect. The excuse afterwards framed is equally as absurd.

The aspersion that we engaged in the war on account of money, owed by Mahomed Allee to the English nation, is false and scandalous. Inclosed is a copy of that letter to Chundah Saib, dated 3d August, 1751, a long time after the war commenced. Trichinopholy was mortgaged, Mr. Dupleix was informed of it, and so great was the affront he offered us, as to answer that our colours should be no sanction to us. More will be said on this occasion to Mr. Dupleix when he possibly may not expect it.

By what I have wrote you, you will be able to return the proper answer. Do not press any farther an examination of saneds, it will be of no effect, when they can so easily at Pondichery on every occasion have in readiness a proper seal for the Mogul, and without doubt for his officers.

I am, Gentlemen,
Your most obedient Servant,
THOMAS SAUNDERS.

Fort St. George, the
1st Feb. 1754.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Esq;*

Honourable Sir,

Yesterday we were favoured with your letters of the 31st January and 1st instant, and in the afternoon we received the answer from the French deputies, of which we have just finished the translation we now inclose you, with a copy of our letter to them of the 1st.

Their arguments are all founded on a supposition of the rights of the marquis Dupleix. We shall therefore make the proofs we have seen of the invalidity of these rights the principal object of our reply; and as they have at once rejected all our proposals without even answering them, they are very evidently determined to come to no reasonable accommodation. We shall therefore tell them it is to no purpose to wait for an answer from the marquis Dupleix, as his designs are plainly published in the letter; and that if they can give us no better hopes of a successful congress, we are ready to set out for Madrass; so we shall probably wait on you ourselves with the copy of our answer.

We do not understand what they mean in their last paragraph by *the article which we call decisive*, unless they have misapplied the sense of the first paragraph of our letter to them of the 31st, where we say, *as that must determine:* perhaps they have applied *that* to *the separate article* instead of *their positive answer*, to which it refers so plainly, that we can hardly think it possible they should misunderstand it without some design.

We are, with the greatest respect,
Honourable Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servants,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Sadrass, 4th Feb. 1754.
8 A.M.

To the reverend Father Lavaur *and Messrs.* De Bauset *and* De Kerjean, *deputies of the French nation.*

Gentlemen,

We annex hereunto our general answer to your memorial, our reply to your answer and proposals, and our fresh proposals together with a separate article; to which we desire your positive answer, as that must determine the continuance or end of the congress.

With regard to your letter of the 30th of January, it is true, that you communicated your pieces to us in a cursory manner. We had not, however, time to examine them all, but sufficient to discover the defects we have already represented to you.

C You

You cannot forget that the only original, now for the first time called a letter or saned, was represented to us to be of the strongest validity; and if you had it double, you never once hinted it to us when it was produced; even at our first conference we understood that all your pieces were to be looked on as originals, and it was not till the copies were beginning that we found they were otherwise. Nothing can be termed a duplicate that is not in every respect an exact copy of the original.

We could multiply remarks, but we apprehend those we have already made, when impartially considered, will be thought sufficient.

We have the honour to be, with real respect,
Gentlemen,
Your most obedient humble Servants,

Sadrass, 1st February, 1754.

ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Answer to the three Memorials, accompanied with a Letter from the English Deputies, dated the 1st February 1754.

Gentlemen,

The extract of the reasons you have pretended to shew in your three memorials, accompanied with a letter, would soon be made, if we were to leave out the vain allegations, some subtleties easy to be refuted, and the reproaches little becoming you and us; all is then reduced to a constant supposition, without proof or foundation of the rights of Mahomed Allee. Begin then with proving this right; this answer, gentlemen, would suffice to refute all that you have hitherto said to us. But we are besides willing to justify the perplexity this question puts you in, and to manifest clearly that it is not your fault, if you cannot answer it but by endeavouring to make that pass for certain which you ought to prove.

First, You ought to prove, according to your allegations, that the government of the Carnateck was given to Mahomed Allee. We are waiting ready for this proof, supposing however that we were to receive it, it would not help your affairs much.

Secondly, You should further prove, that this pretended nomination of Mahomed Allee has not been revoked; here, gentlemen, is your stumbling block. The saneds granted to Chundah Saib by two immediate successors of Nazirzing, one of whom is now reigning, stops you beyond a possibility of passing further. You are obliged to apply to accusing us of falsity. Do you then look upon such a reproach to be so trifling as to be thrown so lightly on the chief or the deputies of the French nation; before you employed this resource in a desperate cause, you ought to have given a little more attention; for upon what would you found it? Upon our pretended refusal, which you ring out so loudly, to give you copies of our pieces, after having communicated them to you, and given you a list, at the same time that you evade the exhibition of yours, if you have any; it is not too much to treat upon an equality with you. We will submit our pieces again to your examination, when you shall produce to us those that you mention as your title; without shewing them, you may say as often as you will, that your remarks alarmed us; we will give you full liberty to continue them; those which you have made would insure us, if we had occasion for it, against those that you shall make; for to what do they amount? The saned, you say, or phirmaund of the Great Mogul, which we have once called a letter which according to you makes an article against its validity, has not the sign manual of the emperor. Inform yourselves, gentlemen, of the custom of this court, before you hazard the answer you make us. It is besides, you add, without a seal, but it is on the seal you discover a proof of its falsity. The date at the bottom is superannuated. Do you pretend that the emperor must change his seal every year, and that he can never make

make uſe of that of his predeceſſor, although it be the ſame, except juſt the date of the time of its being made? Do you pretend too that a phirmaund ſent by the emperor himſelf, and brought from Delly, to the knowledge of the whole world, by a conſiderable perſon, named Us Bachi Cawn, ſhould be of no credit; becauſe the writers in the diſpatch of the duplicate made uſe of an older ſeal than that of the firſt diſpatch. We have replied in an inconteſtible manner to this chicanery; and we ſhall only add, that upon the arrival of this phirmaund, the marquis Dupleix not only communicated it by a copy ſent to Mr. Saunders, but alſo offered to ſend him the original by two counſellors, which Mr. Saunders refuſed. You had it not in your power, gentlemen, thus to evade the communication, but an accuſation of falſity was your reſource, as it has been before to the Engliſh upon ſome occaſions when they had no anſwer to make. This did not ſuffice to relieve you from your perplexities: the invalidating of the phirmaund being proved in the manner we have ſeen, muſt communicate itſelf by a kind of contagion to all the other pieces; upon which, however, yon have with-held your remarks. Mr. Vanſittart only told us verbally, that they were nothing but copies, and that he thought we had produced them on the footing of originals. We told you however at that time, that we had brought only copies atteſted by the Caudy, and that we did not care, without neceſſity, to expoſe any more than the original, becauſe we had that double. Mr. Vanſittart thinks requiſite to contradict us alſo in that circumſtance: be that as it will, it has very little regard to the force of the thing, and we only mention it to ſhew the diſpoſition in which you came, gentlemen, or in which you were ſent; that is, to ſeize every ſtraw to keep you here, and not to forward the end to which we ought all to ſtrive. You are nevertheleſs very zealous for the publick good, and for the maintenance of the fundamental laws of the kingdom. You declare to us that theſe two points made you take up arms. Thereupon we aſk you in the firſt place, who gave you the neceſſary authority for that? Is it Mahomed Allee, Nabob by your favour? but you relapſe always into a circle of errors, ſuppoſing what is to be proved and what you cannot prove. In the ſecond place, we refer you yourſelves to the two great objects of juſtice, with which you defend your cauſe, which are, who troubled the publick repoſe, and who troubles it ſtill? We refer you to the letter in which the marquis Dupleix has detailed to Mr. Saunders himſelf the practices of your nation, and to which the laſt made no reply: [however, gentlemen, when we mention in this manner the Engliſh nation, we only mean ſuch as have had a part in the practices in queſtion, which many among you condemn:] remark in this detail what was the ſtate of affairs before you ſtirred up Mahomed Allee. Chundah Saib acknowledged, not only by the country, but by the Engliſh themſelves. Hogee Addee ſent by theſe laſt to compliment him, and offer him the Nazer [preſent] according to cuſtom, the ſame Vackeel who worked with him to obtain the town of St. Thome for you, but in vain. The ſame negotiation reſumed after you took poſſeſſion of it, but ſtill without effect. On the other ſide, Mahomed Allee fled to Trichinopoly to capitulate on the conſiderable arrears due by his father to the maſter of the Deckan; the ſame Mahomed Allee who had recourſe to the marquis Dupleix to be his mediator: this laſt obtained a pardon and an eſtabliſhment for him. This, gentlemen, is what preceded the time when the Engliſh worked with Mahomed Allee Cawn, to inſpire him with other views correſponding with their deſigns. They nevertheleſs ſtill wrote to Chundah Saib in the ſtyle of friends, while they were paving the way for Mahomed Allee to revolt. Proofs of all this have been furniſhed you: let it be judged from thence who began, continued, and fomented the war.

In vain you endeavour to turn this, by demanding that the marquis Dupleix ſhould ſhew a ſaned authoriſing him to aſſiſt in killing Anaverdey Cawn and Nazirzing. The queſtion is much out of place, as it is imprudent. Mr. Dupleix can eaſily juſtify himſelf on this

head;

head; and you expofe yourfelves to the fame demand on the fubject of the death of Chundah Saib, a much more horrid one, and the circumftances of which prove a crime on all that were the authors. But all this is but a digreffion to turn off the attention from the Perwanas, with which the marquis Dupleix was fupported by the immediate fucceffors of Nazirzing, and which have been confirmed by the Mogul. The mention of thefe Perwanas, as well as thofe appointing Salabatzing viceroy of the Deckan, leads us back to the fecond object of juftice with which you affect to be touched.

What are, gentlemen, the fundamental laws of the country, as you call them, and what is the conftitution of the government of this country? Is it to acknowledge the Grand Mogul for firft fovereign, the governor general of the Deckan for the reprefentative of this emperor in the country, and the particular governors appointed by the governor general as holding their authority from him? Do you conform to thefe laws in difputing the phirmaund of the emperor, and in declining the authority of Salabatzing? Leave him in the exercife of his authority, every thing will be in order in all refpects, the conftitution of the government in vigour, and the war at an end. If you refufe to acknowledge Salabatzing mafter of the Deckan by all the laws, who is the infringer of the laws, and the difturber of good order? You fee very plainly, gentlemen, and it is for that reafon that you bring the fon of Gauzedey Cawn into play, or rather (for we are willing to be more confiderate with regard to you, than you about us) you feize at a venture on the phantom Mahomed Allee prefents to you, and which he is preparing to produce to us by oppofing Shaw Adabin Cawn to Salabatzing; but on what title? Is it as having obtained the place of Salabatzing? This laft has then been till now the true mafter, while you have been trifling with his authority. Befides, in the ill-contrived pieces that Mahomed Allee has already tranfmitted to Nandi Raja, it is fignified to Shaw Abadin Cawn, that the Carnateck for a long time has not been dependant on the government of the Deckan. By this it is rendered ufelefs to you to inveft this fon of Gauzedey Cawn with the viceroyalty of the Deckan. Is it then, as Omir Buckfhee, that Shaw Abadin Cawn fhall difpofe of the Carnateck? But yourfelves have hitherto, with all people acquainted in this matter, acknowledged that the Carnateck does depend on the Deckan. It is on this fcore, that you fupport the titles which Mahomed Allee Cawn pretends to have received from Nazirzing and Gauzedey Cawn.

What can be concluded from all that, except that Mahomed Allee had a mind to oppofe us with two batteries, one of which fhould fupport the other; but he finds that one deftroys the other. We fhew ourfelves before hand apprifed of this job of work, to the end that Mahomed Allee may no longer be at liberty to finifh it.

To continue, gentlemen, to proceed according to the eftablifhed order; after acknowledging the viceroy of the Deckan, you fhould equally acknowledge him who is now invefted by him with the power of governing the Carnateck. This is Mootis Allee Cawn of Velour, whofe faned was notified to you in full form. It is true, that he is fo only by the authority of the marquis Dupleix, but ftill he is fo by authority which you cannot conteft; not by that of the marquis Dupleix, but of Salabatzing. Mr. Dupleix, you may fay, got him appointed; confefs in that, his moderation for you and confideration for you in confenting, although affociated in the authority of Salabatzing, that this laft fhould appoint to the government of the country a Moor's lord, who has always fhewn at leaft as much regard for the Englifh nation as for the French; to the end that you might take no umbrage. In this manner he paved a way to the peace he defires, and which you are not inclined to, without giving laws to all the legal mafters of the country.

Still, to give a turn, you difclaim in favour of the rights of thefe, againft the ambition of Mr. Dupleix, which is no more coherent than all the reft of your declamations. The ambition

ambition of the marquis Dupleix never has appeared, nor will appear, other than to anſwer the truſt of thoſe who have given him authority in this country, to preſerve their rights, and to procure legal advantages to his nation, whilſt the only end you propoſe is to diſmember the country, to diſpoſſeſs the lawful maſters, and to deprive the French of what is lawfully due and acquired to them. How can you advance, that you have taken no place from theſe laſt; their flag torn down by your hands, notwithſtanding the proteſts of the French commanders, contradicts you. You ſay with the ſame ſincerity, that you do not poſſeſs one place in the Carnateck, while you have commanders and garriſons in them. You advance too that there has been no other governor of the Carnateck ſince Anaverdey Cawn the father, but Mahomed Allee his ſon; whilſt we ſhew you, and prove to you, that the ſaid Mahomed Allee is not, that Chunda Saib was, and that Mootis Allee Cawn is at preſent. Did you intend, gentlemen, to make fools of us.

All that we have been expoſing is a preparation, what judgment to form of your propoſals: we ſhall not follow them in detail with all the reflections they offer, it will ſuffice us to ſay, firſt, that you will never put the change upon us ſo far as to engage us to build on ſuch a foundation as the authority of Mahomed Allee, and that you only ſeek to eſtabliſh this foundation; therefore all the reſt of your propoſals are vain and inſignificant.

Secondly, You ſeem by them to be afraid to promiſe the releaſe of the priſoners even after the peace is made; and you reſerve ſome chicanery to employ on that occaſion. However, whether peace be made, or war, we demand of you their immediate liberty in the name of the king our maſter, without admitting the uſual ſhift, that Mahomed Allee does not conſent to it. If Mr. Saunders does not pay regard to our demand, we ſhall continue to inſiſt on this point in Europe, where perhaps it is already decided. There alſo will be manifeſted, if it is not already done, the force of the chimerical reaſons that may have been alledged in juſtification of a war ſo contradictory on our ſide to the peace which reigns between the two nations. There, in the ſame manner, judgment will be formed on the violation of the law of nations, and of the rights of war, which may have happened in this country.

Thirdly, You ſeem, or you affect to have forgot the moſt ſacred engagements, made by Mahomed Allee, and confirmed by yourſelves, for the delivery of Trichinopoly to the Maiſſoreans.

Fourthly, The ſecurity which the marquis Dupleix will give, when ſerious propoſals are entered upon, will be to get Salabatzing's conſent, and procure from him the neceſſary perwanas, without which any diſpoſal of the leaſt part of the country would be unjuſt and unſtable; all guarantees would be equally ſo, and he would not, from the ſame principle, acquieſce in the diſpoſal of any country to the intereſted parties, but on the footing theſe countries have been on formerly, in relation both to the maſter of the Deckan and the governor of the Carnateck.

The evident neceſſity of the conſent of the maſter of the Deckan for the alienation of any rights in his country, tells you, gentlemen, if nothing was offered you, when you was offered an immunity from all ſubjection, and acknowledgment for the town of Madraſs; admitting even that Mahomed Allee Cawn was what you make him, ſuch a conceſſion on his part could at furtheſt only take place during his life. But Mahomed Allee having no right, to what is the immunity you told us you hold from him reduced? 'Tis nevertheleſs a point of more conſequence than any other to a nation like the Engliſh. If you have never paid the tribute in queſtion, as you ſay, the arrears are very conſiderable, and the offer merits the more regard. Be ſo kind to apply what we have ſaid to Pondemaly and Trivendupuram alſo. We have proofs in writing which contain your confeſſion that you applied in vain for the perwanas of theſe two territories in the

life time of Nazirzing. A time may come when fome governor of Arcot may trouble you on thofe heads. If the offers made you do not fuffice, we have defired you to tell us what is wanting to your purpofe. We offer you befides, to procure you on this very country the fum that Mahomed Allee may be indebted to you: this will fave you the trouble and delay of a payment to be received on the country which fhall be granted him, and which fhall be loaded with many other mortgages.

Are fuch offers as thefe, gentlemen, what fhould appear infolent to you, or the propofal you make us of fubmitting to the laws of him whom you make a prince in Europe and your flave in India, although invefted with the name of Nabob. You ought not, nor cannot reafonably expect that the French will give up their rights and fubmit to this. You will not perfuade them to it, neither by lending victories to Mahomed Allee, nor by alledging a right which poffeffion, or rather force gives you.

We will, however, communicate, according to the duty of our commiffion, your propofals to Mr. Dupleix; and we fhall have the honour to communicate his anfwer, particularly on the article which you call decifive, and of which we yet comprehend nothing.

We have the honour to be, with real refpect,
Gentlemen,
Your moft obedient humble Servants,
Fr. L. Lavaur.
Bausett.
De Kerjean.

To Meffrs. Palk *and* Vanfittart.

Gentlemen,

I have received your letter of the 4th February, with a copy of one to the French deputies, and tranflate of their anfwer to your feveral pieces. Though this paper is very prolix, yet I can perceive nothing in it but what is eafily confuted.

Mr. Dupleix earneftly preffed, and thefe gentlemen offered to examine the feveral papers called faneds; certainly thefe fhould be proceeded on firft, not only for the above reafons, but as Mr. Dupleix places fo great ftrefs on them as thereon to found his authority for the government of the whole country; and this furely muft be proved before it can be fubmitted to.

We have not refufed to prove Mahomed Allee's rights; attefted copies of the faneds have been wrote for, and will be fent for thofe gentlemen's perufal: thofe pieces, fo far from having been revoked, have been confirmed.

If papers, produced as legal proofs, are upon examination found defective, and we as fuch reject them, 'tis reafonable and juft, and no reflection on the French nation; for they cannot expect an implicit fubmiffion to their papers, without they carry with them the neceffary force: thefe do not, and that thofe gentlemen were fenfible of it, fufficiently appeared by their fuppreffing any further enquiry. We are very well informed of the cuftom of the court, that on the deceafe of an emperor his feal is totally laid afide, the feal of the reigning prince made ufe of: befides, does it not appear very extraordinary, that upon this faned's proving defective, another fhould fpring up in fo fhort a time as a fet of Peons could go from Sadrafs to Pondichery; is it not equally fo, that in a patent of a publick nature, of fuch confequence as to transfer the right of kingdoms, the duplicate, and what is called the original, fhould differ fo much?

Our authority to fupport Mahomed Allee is from Nazirzing, Gauzedey Cawn, and Gauzedey Cawn's fon. This you have no occafion to gratify them in mentioning, as his lawful right is a fufficient authority for our fupporting him.

Mr.

Mr. Dupleix has wrote me many things, and I have anſwered them; nor is there any letter of his unreplied to. I have proved to him that he is the author of the war; but to what purpoſe? the refuſal of concurring in the reaſonable propoſals for peace ſufficiently demonſtrate it.

That Hodjee Addee was ſent to Chunda Saib is ſcandalouſly falſe; ſo far from it, that on the death of Nazirzing he was ſuſpended from his employ, and has never been truſted ſince.

The fortune of war throws down all diſtinction. If Mahomed Allee did apply to Mr. Dupleix, which is not certain, did not Mr. Dupleix alſo, when Seringham was on the point of ſurrender, apply to him and offer him Trichinopoly?

I do not apprehend the calling upon Mr. Dupleix to produce his authority for oppoſing a legal prince is unreaſonable; if he cannot produce it, it will be concluded he has none: to ſay that he can eaſily juſtify himſelf, and to evade juſtifying himſelf (which he always does) will by all mankind be looked upon as a convincing proof that he is in the wrong.

We agree that the fundamental laws of the country are to acknowledge the Mogul for firſt ſovereign, the viceroy of the Deckan for his repreſentative in that country, and the particular governors by him appointed as holding their authority from him. This is the rule we have always made the government of our conduct; the Mogul we acknowledge; Nazirzing as his viceroy we obeyed; and Mahomed Allee as his governor, in diſtreſs we aſſiſted. On the Death of Nazirzing we continued our aſſiſtance to Mahomed Allee, till a ſucceſſor, Gauzedey Cawn, was appointed; and agreeable to his directions, we perſevere in our alliance to the Circar. We could confute even the foundation of Mr. Dupleix's authority; for Salabatzing never had a ſaned for the Deckan; but as he is at the head of a large army, it is a prudent meaſure to avoid it. As Mr. Dupleix lays down this progreſſive rule for us, ought he not to obſerve it himſelf? Inſtead of ſaying he can eaſily juſtify himſelf, let him produce his authority for depoſing Anaverdey Cawn and murdering Nazirzing; and as he cannot deny that Gauzedey Cawn was viceroy of the Deckan, how comes it that this ſaned does not appear? Shaw Abadin Cawn derives his right to the Deckan from the Mogul. Of what force is the mentioning Mootis Allee Cawn, who has acknowledged the Nabob? However, we muſt wave the mentioning of this alſo, as I have only the copy of the agreement made by Mootis Allee Cawn with the Nabob. At the ſame time I have a letter from Mootis Allee Cawn deſiring a Letter of indulgence, when we ſhall in a few days have the atteſted copies of Mootis Allee Cawn's agreement, it will plainly appear whether they intend to make fools of us, or we of them. We have not taken, nor are we in poſſeſſion of, any places belonging to the French; wherever we have any force in the Circar's forts, they are under the orders of the Nabob.

We have no priſoners of the French King's; as a proof of this, all the officers have given their parole to Mahomed Allee, which is an acknowledgment they were his priſoners; and though ſeveral of our men and officers have been taken priſoners, we have never demanded them of Mr. Dupleix, except thoſe that, contrary to the law of nations, Mr. Dupleix ordered to be ſeized as they were going to St. David from Madraſs with regular paſſports; beſides we declared we treated in behalf of the Nabob; therefore this is a deviation, and foreign to the intention of the conference.

The fourth article is grounded on a ſuppoſition of the legal power of Salabatzing, and the illegal one of Mahomed Allee. The firſt has not been proved, nor the latter confuted.

There never was that tribute which the French deputies mentioned fixed on Madraſs; therefore how ridiculous is it to make an offer of what does not exiſt; and as to the offer of procuring us the money, Nabob Mahomed Allee is indebted; 'tis but an offer,

and not a certainty; and no dependency can be had on an offer from thoſe who have not a power to fulfil it.

If the French have any rights they ſhould be proved, and then will not be diſputed, but acknowledged; but if ſuch proofs are not produced, Nabob Mahomed Allee will conclude that the French are deaf to all reaſonable propoſals for an accommodation, and are determined to continue their alliance with rebels, which muſt compel him by real victories (which he has already had) to convince them he will defend his government againſt all unlawful uſurpers.

If you can prolong the conference a few days, it will give us an opportunity to get copies of Mootis Allee Cawn's agreement, and be ſerviceable in other reſpects.

I know nothing that has paſſed in the conference of their ſide that carries with it the leaſt weight, but that you have not Mahomed Allee's ſaneds on the ſpot; they are wrote for, and will be ſent atteſted by the Caudee: you will therefore acquaint thoſe gentlemen, that no exceptions may be taken, the ſaneds will be produced. That Mr. Dupleix will hearken to any meaſures for peace I have not the leaſt expectation, but that in rejecting them he may appear to act unjuſtly. Let your anſwer, which probably will be the laſt, be as full as poſſible.

I am, Gentlemen,
Your moſt obedient Servant,
THOMAS SAUNDERS.

Fort St. George,
5th Feb. 1754.

To the honourable Thomas Saunders, *Eſq;*

Honourable Sir,

Incloſed we ſend you a copy of our anſwer to the laſt letter from the French deputies, which we hope you will approve. They have informed us that Mr. Dupleix is inflexible, which determines us to leave Sadraſs in the morning, unleſs another letter which they have been preparing all day requires an anſwer.

We are, with the greateſt reſpect,
Your moſt obedient humble Servants,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Sadraſs, 5th February,
1754.

To the reverend Father Lavaur *and Meſſrs.* De Bauſſet *and* De Kerjean, *deputies of the French nation.*

Gentlemen,

You accuſe us of vain allegations and ſome ſubtilties, eaſily to be refuted, in your anſwer to our laſt memorial; but we do not find you have been able to prove them ſo. Reflections and reproaches are eaſily made, but when ill grounded they return on thoſe that make them.

You have begun with aſſerting the rights of the marquis Dupleix. You have endeavoured to convince us of his authority, by producing what has ſufficiently convinced us that he has none.

You ſay you are waiting ready for us to prove that the government of the Carnateck was given to Mahomed Allee; but at the ſame time you give us to underſtand that it will anſwer no end when it is proved. Is not this declaring beforehand that you are determined no laws ſhall reſtrain you?

You would have us further prove, that this nomination of Mahomed Allee has not been revoked; you ſay the ſaneds granted to Chunda Saib by two immediate ſucceſſors of Nazirzing, one of whom is now reigning, ſtops us beyond a poſſibility of paſſing further. By the firſt you muſt mean Muzapherzing. Did he live long enough to be appointed

appointed by the Mogul, or did he get his commiſſion at Pondichery? Perhaps the emperor by a ſpirit of divination foretold Nazirzing's cruel fate, and therefore appointed a ſucceſſor in time; and what is almoſt extraordinary, a fomenter of diviſions amongſt his ſubjects, and an actual invader of his government. By the ſecond, you mean Salabatzing, of whom you are confeſſedly the prop and ſupport. Was this becauſe his appointment of Chunda Saib was of more validity than that of Anaverdey Cawn by Gauzedey Cawn, who was ſent by his maſter to depoſe him?

When Mr. Dupleix preſſed the examination, it was without limitation, and without any reference to thoſe of the Nabob. Our remarks, gentlemen, moſt certainly alarmed you; but you had a ſtronger reaſon ſuggeſted to you by your own eyes, as we have already had the honour to tell you, and to prove inconteſtably. We never advanced the piece ſaid to come from the Mogul was without a ſeal. If you will take the trouble, gentlemen, to turn to our letter, or the Father Lavaur's tranſlation of it, you will find that it was the want of a chop that we objected to. The moſt candid way we account for it is, that this conſiderable perſon, named Us Bachi Cawn, has impoſed upon you. You may alſo recollect, gentlemen, that we had our doubts of the other pieces, one of them in particular was not dated, for which omiſſion Mr. De Kerjean endeavoured to account, by blaming the incorrectneſs of theſe Eaſtern Princes in writings of the greateſt conſequence. If you told us at the firſt conference, that you had brought only copies atteſted by the Caudy, we declare to you again, gentlemen, that we did not hear it; and as to the plauſible method you have found out of accounting for the defects in that ſaid to come from the Mogul, by calling it a duplicate; even in your letter immediately in anſwer to our objections, you ſay nothing of it, no not till after you had received the marquis Dupleix's letter, in which he thinks it neceſſary to tell you that yours is a duplicate.

We were ſent, and we came, gentlemen, with the beſt diſpoſition in the world; it was with a ſtrong diſpoſition to do our utmoſt to reſtore peace to this unhappy country: it is true, if we will ſeize any thing, they are but ſtraws to detain us here; for we have the misfortune to find that your commiſſion will not permit you to forward the end which you affect ſo much to deſire; and if you will not, gentlemen, our ſtaying longer is to no purpoſe.

If you had made a juſt ſtatement of the queſtion, Who troubled the publick repoſe? you would have begun with giving us a view of the ſtate of the province before you joined your troops to Chunda Saib: you would have ſhewn us Anaverdey Cawn in peaceable poſſeſſion of his rightful government, and the country in a flouriſhing condition: you would then alſo have ſeen that the Engliſh did not take up arms till the diſturbers of this tranquility, carrying deſolation to the edge of our own limits, and there ſpreading your flags cloſe to our preſidency, by virtue of authority from Chunda Saib, obliged us to aſſiſt the lawful Nabob of the country for the reſtoration of order, and the repoſe of the people.

If Chunda Saib was acknowledged either by the country or the Engliſh, it is a ſecret, gentlemen, which never till now came to our knowledge, and which he would have been glad to have been acquainted with: we have heard, indeed, that the Phouſdar of Vellour went through the ceremony of being made Nabob at Pondichery; but, if from his actions we may judge, he ſeems to have but an indifferent opinion of the rights you have given him, as little almoſt as we have of the good intended the Engliſh in the pretended appointment. We allow it, however, to be a great piece of condeſcenſion, moderation and conſideration in the marquis Dupleix to conſent that Salabatzing ſhould appoint a Moorman to the Carnateck. Ambition is laudable when it only aims at anſwering the truſt of thoſe who have given authority, preſerving their rights, and procur-

ing legal advantage. Could you but prove that the marquis's ended here, we would be the first to commend it.

We are treating for Nabob Anaverdey Cawn, whose rights intitle him to be first considered, but they are found inconsistent with the pretended ones of the marquis Dupleix; and is it for this reason only that all our proposals are called *vain* and *insignificant*, or is it, gentlemen, because we will not betray the trust that is reposed in us? You gave us to understand, what we cannot apprehend, that Naziraing offered the province to the French if they would have deserted Chunda Saib. Were we so firmly attached to a rebel? Then give us also leave, as we may do it with more justice, to support a lawful Nabob in his government.

Mr. Saunders, gentlemen, refers all his transactions to be judged of in Europe, where it will be done with less partiality; and if we may make any judgment from the reasons you, gentlemen, have given us, with more candour, there will be manifested the many affronts which have been continually offered to our nation, by laying waste our territories, and a declaration that our colours should be no sanction to us, together with the violence committed by seizing our forces on the open seas, in direct contradiction to the peace established between the two nations: there also it will be manifested, that the English are not the only nation whose rights have been invaded.

In Europe it will also appear, that the English never confirmed any engagements made by Mahomed Allee for the delivery of Trichinopoly, which would have been as unjust in them, as the laying it to their charge is rash and imprudent in you; and it will there be plainly seen, that the marquis Dupleix has usurped an authority which never was conferred upon him, and if we may judge from the regard he pays the emperor, never will. You could not have given your superiors and ours a clearer demonstration to whom the name of slave most properly belongs, Salabatzing or Anaverdey Cawn, than your own declaration, that the former, at the same time that you call him master of the Deckan, had need of the marquis Dupleix's consent to impower him to give a governor to the Carnateck, which is at the same time a conviction of the regard you pay to the fundamental laws you so justly describe.

The demand you make to us for the release of the French prisoners is ill placed: you should apply to the prince against whom you have been, and are carrying on an unjust war, and he will release them whenever it is consistent with the safety of his government.

We do not understand what you mean by *the article we call decisive*, unless you misunderstand our letter of the 1st; when we desired your positive answer, it was to our general answer to your memorial, to our reply and new proposals; because by that we might be able to determine the continuance or end of the conference. You have rejected all these proposals with disdain; to what end then, gentlemen, shall we wait for an answer from Pondichery? It will be to little purpose, unless you can give us better hopes of the marquis's pacifick disposition, than we have hitherto been able to form.

The conference then terminates unsuccessfully. This advantage indeed we shall reap from it, that Mr. Saunders's reasonable inclinations for peace will be manifest to the publick, and also the marquis Dupleix's contrary disposition, with the invalidity of the authority on which he founds it.

We have the honour to be, with perfect respect,
Your most obedient humble Servants,
ROBERT PALK.
HENRY VANSITTART.

Sadrass, 4th Feb.
1754.

To

To Messrs. Palk *and* Vansittart.

Gentlemen, The 5th Feb. 1754.

We see with great regret an unsuccessful end to our conferences. The satisfaction we shall receive from your personal conduct, and your politeness with regard to us, will not be the less sincere. We will not even refuse you the justice you claim on the subject of your good disposition to conclude. We will add further, gentlemen, that we do not doubt of your uprightness in the allegation of the facts you have had occasion to advance. You have followed your instructions to a tittle.

It was recommended to you to insist firmly and strongly that Mahomed Allee is the only lawful master of the Carnateck; and you have done it, gentlemen, to your best. It would be superfluous to repeat the answers we have already made you on that subject.

You was told to deny boldly that the English confirmed any engagement made by Anaverdey Cawn for the delivery of Trichinopoly; and you have done it with so good a grace, that you proceed even to say, *that such an engagement would have been as unjust in the English, as the accusation is rash and imprudent in us.* We see evidently by that, gentlemen, that you have been left in ignorance of the pieces we shall offer to communicate to you before our parting: you will then see the strongest promises of Mahomed Allee, repeated, and confirmed by oath; a letter from Mr. Saunders himself to the Rajah of Maissore, wherein he tells him in express terms, *as to the act* or convention *concerning Trichinopoly, it is I that am answerable.* As this affair, gentlemen, is one of those which you refer to be examined in Europe, it will there undoubtedly be seen with pleasure, with how much charity Mr. Saunders, in the above mentioned letter, warns the Maissoreans, *to be well on their guard against the French*; *that he is afraid lest some misfortune should happen to their Vackeel at Pondichery*; *and that if the enemies* (that is the French) *succeed, which God cannot permit,* they will go to Maissore. It is thus Mr. Saunders has piously watched after the safety of the princes of India, by spiriting them up against us by false alarms.

You were told, gentlemen, in the same manner to dispute our rights obstinately, to admit none of our titles, and to talk high of the necessity the English were in to take up arms, *after having seen the French flags close to their presidency under the authority of Chunda Saib.* You have done all that, gentlemen, and it has been often answered to. Give us leave, however, to say one word more to you on the subject of the last article, to beg you will distinguish the times. The only umbrage Chunda Saib and the French can have given you before you took up arms against them, was their encamping within five leagues of Cuddalore in his way to Tanjore. That was their road, and a country which acknowled Chunda Saib for master. He never came nearer to your limits, and kept several days journey off in the march he made a long time after to go from Chelleput to Trichinopoly. Mr. Saunders at that time complained to him of nothing but his going into a country engaged by Mahomed Allee to the English. We shall offer you also, gentlemen, a sight of this second letter of Mr. Saunders's, where you may remark that he makes a plea of the *mutual friendship* which then subsisted between Chunda Saib and the English. This letter may furnish you with many reflections; we shall make but one at present, on the subject of the injustice it would have been on your part (as you say) if you had confirmed the engagement of Trichinopoly in favour of the Maissoreans. Was it more just that Mahomed Allee should engage it to your nation, and you accept it? If a legitimate defence obliged us to join with the Maissoreans alienated from your party by the faithlessness of Mahomed Allee; we do not pretend to procure him what he desires, but with the consent of Salabatzing, who only, as master of the Deckan, can legitimate any alienation of a country in his dependance.

If the above complaint, gentlemen, regards the time when you no longer obſerved any meaſures, when you ſeized upon the country and place of Arcot in the abſence of Chunda Saib, who was employed at Trichinopoly, we do not diſpute that Raja Saib, his ſon, was in the neighbourhood of Madraſs; with this circumſtance however, that the French who were in his army refuſed to follow him when he went towards your limits. But a further detail would only lengthen this letter to no purpoſe; and we are charmed that you reſerve this article for Europe, as well as the others mentioned in your letter.

The only one which admits of no delay, is that of the priſoners, whoſe deliverance we again demand of you; becauſe we cannot ſee the ſubjects of our king periſh in your priſons in a manner ſo little conformable to the mutual regard due from the two nations in peace, and particularly on a point wherein we have ſhewn you the example. The king depends on Mr. Saunders, and on him only. The ſhift he makes of refering us *to the prince Mahomed Allee*, is only proper, give us leave to ſay, to render his refuſal more ſtinging.

You have then heard, gentlemen, that the Phouſdar of Vellour was made at Pondichery, governor of the Carnateck; his appointment by Salabatzing was however notified to you, and this laſt even wrote you of it himſelf.

We did not ſay that Salabatzing could not have made this appointment without the conſent of the marquis Dupleix, only that he did make it with the approbation of this laſt, for whom it is not ſurpriſing he ſhould have ſome reſpect. If this Phouſdar does not act accordingly, as in effect he did not puſh the advantage he once had over you, it is a conſequence of the regard he has always had for your nation, and which is not unknown to us. This confirms what we ſaid before of the good intentions of the marquis Dupleix, and ſhews plainly that you only refuſe to acknowledge ſuch a governor of the Carnateck; becauſe you have a mind to remain maſters of it under the name of Mahomed Allee. This, gentlemen, will always be a point of diviſion as long as you inſiſt on it.

Be ſo good to remind Mr. Saunders that we have made good the declaration the marquis Dupleix made him before we came here, namely, that it would be to no purpoſe to make us ſuch a propoſal.

If Mr. Saunders thinks proper to treat on the footing we have propoſed, by acknowledging the titles of which we are bearers, we will endeavour, gentlemen, to give you all poſſible ſatisfaction.

It would be loſt time, gentlemen, if our conference do not continue, to reply here to the other articles of your letter. Beſides, the new ſtrokes you ſtrive to give to our pieces do not alarm us more than the others; if that to which you object the want of a date did not even exiſt, our rights would not be the leſs ſupported by all the others. But not to mention that the date is ſupplied by other circumſtances, ſuch an omiſſion does not denote, as we have ſaid before, a piece contrived to impoſe: remark, gentlemen, that the want of a date is not a ſign of invalidity, that it can only affect particular points, of which the date muſt decide, and that is ſufficient for us the piece exiſts. We ought to know better than any body what impreſſions ſuch objections make upon us: be aſſured they do not frighten us.

We have the honour to be, with real reſpect,
Gentlemen,
Your moſt humble and moſt obedient Servants,
Fr. L. Lavaur.
De Bausett.
De Kerjean.

To

To the reverend Father Lavaur *and Messrs* De Bauset *and* De Kerjean, *deputies of the French nation.*

Gentlemen,

After our commissaries had been disrespectfully made to wait twenty days, and spent a fortnight more, when nothing was offered to them but some few papers, by which the very name of saneds is obviously disgraced, when to their reasonable proposals only an arbitrary answer was given, contrary to that equity and justice which is the foundation of all lawful right and authority, plainly convinced that Mr. Dupleix had no sincere intention to adopt measures for the restoration of tranquility to the province; on the contrary, a violent resolution illegally to usurp an unjust authority, productive of the calamities of war, conscious to themselves they had done their duty, they took their leave; then, Gentlemen, you presented them with a letter of the 5th of February, which, as it contains new matter, I shall do myself the honour to reply to.

You are not ignorant we conferred, empowered by Nabob Mahomed Allee; and when we insisted on his being lawful master of the Carnateck, it was your part either to disprove or acknowledge his right. It is indeed superfluous to repeat your answer; for when, upon your asking for the saneds, you was told that attested copies should be sent for, it only produced a positive and arbitrary declaration from you, that Mr. Dupleix was resolved upon no account to acknowledge Nabob Mahomed Allee as Suba of the Carnateck. Those saneds are by this time on the road, you may send a person to inspect them.

I cannot but with surprise remark, gentlemen, that you are extremely over hasty in your conclusions, and too apt to assert for fact what you cannot have a clear knowledge of. In regard to the confirmation of the delivery of Trichinopoly, you make this quotation from a supposed letter of mine; " *As to the act or convention of Trichinopoly, it is I that am answerable.*" You are imposed on, I never wrote to the Maissore King or Dalloway any such thing, nor they to me; nor had I a knowledge of any agreement between the Nabob and the Dalloway, till after Seringham was taken. Our records, where all letters are entered will prove it; nay the Maissore King's vacheel, now here, is convinced of it. I send you a copy of the only letter that has any resemblance, and that very distant from what you mention: further, you forget, gentlemen, the letter to Chunda Saib, wherein I write him that Trichinopoly was mortgaged to the English. Mr. Dupleix also was advised of it, and his answer will always remain as a remarkable instance of his respect for his Britannick Majesty's flag, which he says shall be no sanction to the English subject. I have used my mediation to accommodate matters between the Nabob and the Maissore Dalloway, and recommended to his vackeel to get a saned for it; his reply was, Salabatzing had no saned for, and was not legally invested with, the government of the Deckan; and therefore had no power to grant one. Now I am on this subject, I cannot avoid giving you the sentiments of that prince's vackeel in his letter to me, viz. " You are sensible of the pretended right of Chunda Saib, who applied to Mustaphazing, and by the assistance of the French proved a rebel, and is ruining the inhabitants of this province by his wicked proceedings. If this man is punished according to his deserts, the Great Mogul will be vastly pleased, and you will obtain a good name and reputation. As to Nabob Anaverdey Cawn, he is of the family of the Omrahs, and was honoured with a serpau by Nazirzing for the government of the Carnateck: besides, he has lately received the Mogul's Phirmaund and Gauzedey Cawn's letter in confirmation of that government."

To what purpose is it, gentlemen, to say our commissaries were told to dispute your rights obstinately, and to admit none of your titles: I know of no rights but Pondi-

chery

chery and its district, nor any titles but the marquis Dupleix, the French East India company's governor; it is true, your vanity furnished you with chimerical ones, and the same excessive blind vanity hurried you on indiscreetly to press an examination of them; but when the principal one was exploded, and the spots began to appear in the others, you suppressed a further scrutiny; by this you meant to hide their defects. This, gentlemen, you perfectly convinced us of their invalidity; so difficult is it to support a wrong cause, that the arguments made use of to corroborate, often exposes it the more. I repeat, we acknowledge, no territories or titles but what are founded on lawful authority; and till the marquis has proved his, we reject them, and regard them as invalid. It is needless to repeat the many acts of violence done us by Chunda and his Allies; I could produce some pieces of the marquis and marchioness's, many more there are, I will give them their due weight, let the rabble, for whom they were designed, put them to the use they please; but when the officer of Mr. Dupleix's forces, whom Chunda's son writes that he had sent with a detachment to insult our colours at St. Thome, when the French also plundered and burnt our houses at the Mount; and the furniture was carried to Pondichery, when our officers at Conjeveram were ordered on the ramparts to be shot by their own countrymen. These facts carry with them a force not to be contradicted; and when Mr. Dupleix writes me that his Britannick Majesty's flag shall be no sanction to his subjects; when on the open seas he, contrary to treaty, piratically with armed vessels assaults and makes prisoners our men going with a regular passport from Madrass to Fort St. David; how chearfully do I submit it to his most Christian Majesty to judge and punish this breach of treaty, this affront to his Britannick Majesty. I have before told you, that Trichinopoly was mortgaged to us, the bond is now in our hands; it is a legal one. I have related to you, that we never confirmed the agreement of Trichinopoly, and that Vencatrow, the Maissore Vackeel, is convinced of it, and acknowledges it; and further, that he says Salabatsing has no power to give a saned for it; for that he has none himself.

By the date of my letter to Chunda Saib, it appears to have been written above a year after we had joined Nabob Mahomed Allee. The purport was to inform him that Trichinopoly was mortgaged to the English, and desire he would cease committing hostilities there; so great, gentlemen, is your ignorance of real facts: and as groundless is your assertion that Chunda Saib was acknowledged by the whole province; he was not by any one power in the country: as a proof of this, he was obliged immediately on his leaving Pondichery, by the help of your forces to begin his assumed government by the besieging of forts; for no officer paid him obedience. Please to remark the Maissore Vackeel's words: "You are sensible of the pretended right of Chunda Saib, who "applied to Mustaphazing, and by the assistance of the French proved a rebel, and is "ruining the inhabitants of the province by his wicked proceedings." You say that Hodjee Addee, our Vackeel, was sent to Chunda Saib to compliment him; your knowledge of this affair, which I think may be doubted, is beyond mine: Hodjee Addee immediately on the death of Nazirzing was dismissed from his employs, and never since that time trusted. In regard to the second letter to Chunda Saib, it tells him, that after the treacherous assassination of Nazirzing, Nabob Mahomed Allee was Subah of the Carnateck; that he had since been confirmed by the Mogul and Gauzedey Cawn; and that I would support him offering terms to Chunda Saib if he desisted from his rebellion. Of all the pieces you have referred to, there is not a single assertion but what has been proved groundless, the supports of your pretended rights defective and null: they correspond indeed with a wicked cause, perpetrated with assassination, and rebellion.

It has been often repeated to you, that we never had, nor have any prisoners of yours: those in our settlements are there by the mutual agreement of your commandant and the Nabob. This act of ours was through a motive of compassion at your officers request. We are ready to surrender them when you and the Nabob agree on the terms. what others are in the Nabob's forts were made prisoners fighting against him in his own dominions, and are by him confined. You are acquainted with this, a convincing proof is in Pondichery; please to ask your officers to whom they gave their parole.

You have been already informed, that we were not ignorant of the sham investiture of Mootas Allee Cawn at Pondichery; that sugar was distributed for the children, and the cannon discharged to awe old women. How tender, gentlemen, are you in protesting you did not say that Salabatzing could not make such an appointment; but yet so pleasing, so tickling it was to your vanity, that you could not avoid letting us know that he did it with the marquis's approbation, for whom it was not surprising that he had some respect. This is in French telling us what we have declared to you in English, that Salabatzing is not at liberty to do as he pleases, cannot make officers himself at Aurengabad, but must submit to Mr. Dupleix's approbation at Pondichery. From hence the murmurs and general dissatisfaction that prevail amongst the omrahs and leading men from Aurengabad to the sea. The truth is, the rebellion at Delhi prevents the Mogul at present from putting an end to these irregularities. What acts of generosity has the Nabob ever experienced from the enemy? Surely you cannot call the killing of his father and depriving him of his government such. Mootas Allee Cawn may indeed be sensible of the friendship of our nation, in leaving his fort unmolested, when last year there was no force to oppose it, and in recommending a friendship between him and the Nabob; and if Mootas Allee Cawn did suspend taking any advantages that offered, it must be attributed to the sense he has of the illegality of the title you invested him with. That we aim at keeping the Carnateck is so absurd, that the very offers made in the conference immediately refute it.

I cannot concur with you that Mr. Dupleix has made good his declaration to me: he offered his pretentions to an examination, but it was suppressed; he assured me he dropped all animosity to Nabob Mahomed Allee; but without waiting for a scrutiny of his saneds, it was declared positively he would never upon any account acknowledge him as Nabob of the province.

I am very willing (and have already shewn myself so) to treat of measures for restoring tranquility; but to what purpose is it, when Mr. Dupleix will not co-operate with me; and insists on an acknowledgment of titles which have been already proved unjust and illegal.

It is very evident that the dates of commissions cancel or prove their validity; for instance, suppose a saned dated 1754, and another 1755, the former would of consequence, by the latter be revoked and annulled; so that what you have advanced on this subject falls of itself.

Thus far in regard to subjects that have been introduced and discussed during the conference, it will not be foreign to the purpose, I conceive, to examine the proposals and answers of each party; as both declared their sincere inclination to restore tranquility, let it appear why it has not succeeded.

Empowered by Nabob Mahomed Allee, we conferred, what regards the other parties is so dependant on this point, that it would of course be easily adjusted; therefore I shall proceed to say, we proposed Mahomed Allee should, agreeable to his legal saneds, be Nabob of the province; and that he would give the French Jageers to the same amount as the English; a free liberty of trade should be impartially granted to both, and both be considered as common friends to the Circar.

Can

Can any thing be more reaſonable, more equitable, than to propoſe that a prince inveſted with a legal authority ſhould be acknowledged as ſuch by thoſe who as ſtrangers live under his protection. If it is not acknowledged it certainly ſhould be diſproved, or the perſon diſputing it without any legal authority, muſt be deemed acting contrary to the eſtabliſhed laws of the country: What was the anſwer? Without waiting for an examination of theſe titles, it was, that Mr. Dupleix never would on any account acknowledge Nabob Mahomed Allee as Suba of the Carnateck.

When the Nabob offers to his enemies the ſame advantages as to his friends, and when theſe muſt appear beneficial to all that think themſelves ſubject to the eſtabliſhed government, what can a refuſal of them mean, more than a firm reſolution by power of arms to uſurp? Let me add, that from theſe propoſals the Engliſh have not endeavoured to gain to themſelves any particular advantages, but are ſatisfied, in obedience to the government, to be concerned as common friends with the French; and that the liberty of trade ſhould be mutual, without partiality to either. How unjuſt then is the reflection you make, gentlemen, that the Engliſh deſign to remain maſters of the province under the name of Nabob Mahomed Allee: thoſe very propoſals refute it; and if you are reſolved that this ſhall always be a point of diviſion, we ſhall always retain our juſt ſentiments and inclination for peace, and only defend when hoſtile invaſion requires it. So moderate are the Nabob's propoſals, that to perſons unacquainted with facts, they would ſeem to come from a prince in diſtreſs, and not one whoſe army has never been repulſed; but wherever his ſtandard has been diſplayed, the ſpoils of the enemy's arms have been conſtant marks of his victory.

The expreſſion you uſed when our propoſals were made you is remarkable; "That "it would be at once giving up all." If your intentions are to uſurp all, it may be ſo; though it may be aſked at the ſame time what right you have to do it, or what reaſon to expect a tame ſubmiſſion to it, and this muſt appear to all mankind unreaſonable; probably you may conclude that Nabob Mahomed Allee, ſenſible of our friendſhip to him, will act partially in his favours to us; no doubt he will gratefully remember our ſteady alliance to the Circar, but ſo far as concerns what might be concluded and ratified by treaty. The contracting parties, the King of Maiſſore, King of Tanjore and Morarow, would guarantee it; by this means the jealouſy is removed.

Now follow your propoſal to exempt Madraſs from a tribute of pagodas 4000 per annum, to ſecure to us Poonamalee, to ſee our debt paid, and to make a proviſion for Nabob Mahomed Allee in a private capacity. The marquis Dupleix's titles are to be acknowledged as prince of all the territories to the river Kriſna.

By theſe conceſſions to us, and the diveſting the Nabob of his government, at firſt view it would ſeem to be with a deſign to tempt us to be villains, in betraying the truſt repoſed in us by the Nabob, by whoſe powers we treated. If Mr Dupleix's own actions are of ſo black a nature as to induce him to think ſo meanly of the reſt of mankind, to them let him add this. But we have ſome reaſon to conclude that he well knows that our alliance with the Circar, and attachment to the Mogul's legal officer, is ſuch as not to be ſhaken by any motives of ſelf-intereſt, and rather think this is artfully deſigned to amuſe his and our ſuperiors; but by writing them, how beneficial to our intereſt his offers have been? This might be anſwered at once, that he would generouſly promiſe us what is not his to give. To inveſt him with a power, to take not only them, but every thing elſe away from us when he pleaſed: but I ſhall deſcend to particulars, and firſt, Madraſs never has paid nor been taxed with ſuch a tribute; next, we have a legal grant for Poonomalee; and as to the third, it muſt be done by a mortgage on other countries. Neither this nor the other two has Mr. Dupleix any power to do, or procure

effectual y;

effectually; for when Monf. Buffy extorted from Salabatzing an order for the rents of the Rajamundrum and Chickakole countries, the Nabob of thofe governments paid no regard to it, but difperfed the troops who were fent to collect the revenue. Thefe, gentlemen, are not fpecious arguments, but facts which clearly prove the infufficiency of the power you affume.

Though you thought fit by no other means to fet afide the Nabob's rights, than pofitively to declare it was not Mr. Dupleix's pleafure to acknowledge them; this did not lead our commiffaries to make ufe of the like arbitrary weapons, when an examination of the marquis's pretenfions was preffed, they judged it an improper rule for their conduct, and chearfully acceded to the propofal, with a refolution to acknowledge, if juft, and if not, to object to them. Of the capital one from the Mogul, upon a flight view the defects appeared; it had the feal of the precedent emperor of fo old a date as 1133 of the Hegyra: and when blots in fome others alfo became obvious, you were ftaggered, and immediately fuppreffed a further fcrutiny; the reafon you alledged was weak, for an examination of the Nabob's would have neither added to or diminifhed the force of your faneds; befides, as thefe papers were produced by you voluntarily, as the firft and principal fubject to be difcuffed, fhould not it have been finifhed before frefh matter was introduced? You were fo fenfible of their invalidity, that you declined the propofed examination of your faneds; but Mr. Dupleix foon furnifhed you with a falve, that it was a duplicate; that the original was in Pondichery; that the error in the feal was a miftake of the Mogul's fecretary, in affixing the old emperor's feal inftead of the prefent. To thefe I anfwer, that it is unufual to fend duplicates of faneds from the Mogul; that if this is admitted, as the duplicate is to fupply the place of the original, common fenfe dictates that it fhould be in every refpect the fame as the original; and that in patents transferring the right of kingdoms, great accuracy and correctnefs is obferved; and that the feal could not be the miftake of the fecretary, as it is univerfally known, that after the deceafe of an emperor, his feal is never made ufe of. As the falfity of this faned has been palpably proved, and the arguments to fupply its defects confuted; as it is a faned from Delly, and not from Pondichery, that will carry with it the proper weight; and as a total fuppreffion has been made of an examination of the reft upon their defects appearing; for thefe reafons we do object to, and deny the rights which Mr. Dupleix may from thefe papers pretend to, and regard him with that politenefs which one nation owes another, only as governor of Pondichery and its dependencies.

If, Gentlemen, this letter fhould appear fpun out to a great length, impute it to a ftrong defire that no one fubject you have advanced may be unreplied to. Our fuperiors may juftly claim a right to be acquainted who commenced, continued, and ftill continue this calamitous war: you have very difingenuoufly faid the Englifh, but not fupported your allegation. In treating this point, I will be governed by thofe very rules you have prefcribed: that the fundamental laws of the country are to acknowledge the Grand Mogul for firft fovereign; the governor General of the Deckan for his reprefentative in that country; and the particular Governors appointed by the Governor General of the Deckan as holding their authority from him.

Should we trace thefe troubles fo far back as the unhappy war between our two nations, we have the greateft reafon to complain; for according to the eftablifhed laws of nations, in a neutral prince's dominions peace fhould be preferved; fuch prince has a right to infift on it: and if after the lofs of Madrafs, Nabob Anaverdey Cawn, fenfible of the injury to his country through our misfortune, endeavoured to prevent future mifchiefs, from this you can take no umbrage, without contradicting thofe fundamental principles by which the reft of the world are governed. This war fubfided, and fome

time after Mustaphazing, who had by his ill conduct undergone a reproof from his uncle Nazirzing, and disgusted retired to his small government of Adoni, where he was engaged in some disputes with his neighbours, when Chunda Saib, who had by stratagem made his escape from the Maratta's, entered into the service of Berma Zemeadar of Cheatal Darga as a Jemidar over two or three hundred horse, and was defeated in a battle fought with the people of Bedanore or Savanore. He first instilled into Mustaphazing the seeds of rebellion; the scheme was laid for seizing the government of the Carnateck; certain people who had before assisted Chunda Saib in the reduction of Trichinopoly, came into an alliance with them; they collected what force they were able, and marched towards Arcot, a skirmish with the Circar's troops happened, when they were joined by the forces of their allies, a battle was fought wherein Nabob Anaverdey Cawn was slain, Arcot was taken, and the usurpation commenced. From hence, gentlemen, those calamities which have so long prevailed took their rise: Had the English any concern in them? None: Why then do you unjustly cast the odium on them? Let Mr. Dupleix produce a saned from the Great Mogul or Nazirzing for destroying the legal governor of the province and fomenting a rebellion; I call upon him to do it, or his and our superiors must plainly be convinced that he has acted in open violence to the fundamental laws of the country in rebelling against Nabob Anaverdey Cawn, the legal governor of the province, holding his authority from Nazirzing, the Governor General of the Deckan, the representative of the Great Mogul; an obedience to which you have laid down as the fundamental laws of the country, and consequently ought to obey.

As every thing that has since happened is evidently the effect of that rebellion of which Chunda and his allies were the cause, it is but a reasonable assertion that they are the authors of the whole; and on the contrary, those who have withstood these rebels acting in opposition to the fundamental laws of the country, are justified. This you may urge is a conclusion very general, but it is a just one.

Rebellion can only be supported by acts of violence: such have appeared; the lives and property of the subject were invaded; Mahomed Allee, son to Nabob Anaverdey Cawn, invested with the Trichinopoly government, which was the principal one of the province, after Arcot was taken, faithful to his master, protected the rights of the Circar. Here, gentlemen, the English first make their appearance; from the Mogul and his officers they had received phirmaunds for their settlements and trade, and lived under the protection of his governors; and it was but gratitude to support his officers, it was just too. They joined Mahomed Allee, and acquainted Nazirzing with the state of the province; he approved of their conduct, wrote to Mahomed Allee to be firm in the government of the Carnateck, marched himself to settle the province, and then confirmed Mahomed Allee in it; Mustaphazing, sensible of his error, submitted; but Chunda and his allies continued rebellious, a conspiracy was formed with the Cuddapa and Condanore Nabobs, and Nazirzing the lawful Prince of the Deckan was assassinated. So true is what I have before said, that rebellion must have recourse to, and be supported by acts of violence; this commenced with the death of the lawful governor of the Carnateck, and was continued by the assassination of the Great Mogul's viceroy of the Deckan. These are facts which clearly prove that Mr. Dupleix (not we) who commenced, still continues this war, and as we have acted very conformable to, so has he in open violation of those fundamental laws of the country, which he is subject to, and ought to obey. In your memorial of a saned, I do not observe, gentlemen, one for this authority; if you have any, please to produce it, or acknowledge you had no right to act thus, but have acted as an ally to a rebel.

After

After the assassination, Mustaphazing was released and set up as prince of the Deckan, who, with Chunda and Nazirzing's treasure and jewels, were conducted to Pondichery. It was industriously spread about that a division was made of those jewels and treasures. Some gratuities might be distributed to the villains who acted their parts in the betraying and assassination of Nazirzing; but the supporter of this rebellion, having the right of possession, took for himself the greatest part. Mustaphazing had a small matter generously bestowed on him for his expences; greater honours were indeed allowed him, those of prince of the Deckan, and to Chunda Saib the subaship of the Carnateck. It was a prudent measure first to appoint a prince of the Deckan and subah of the Carnateck; for who will dispute but a prince of the Deckan has a power to give jageers, and a subah of the Carnateck to govern the province. Nabob Mahomed Allee indeed might ask whether all this was done by the Mogul's order, and if Mr. Dupleix cannot (as is it well known he cannot) produce any of the saneds; every thing from this mock authority proceeding, is defective, contrary to the established laws of the country, and only the acts of rebels. To proceed, gentlemen, Mustaphazing, thus according to the forms of Pondichery regularly invested, began his government, it is said, by acts of generosity for the assassination of his uncle; to Mr. Dupleix a large district, to madam Dupleix another, to the gentlemen of the superior council each according to his rank, jageers to the officers according to their rank, the same to Mr. Dupleix's black ministers likewise; though to do justice to the gentlemen of the superior council, I never heard that they have had any share in the management of these affairs, but silently condemn and detest them; the same I may say of the gentlemen officers. These are what Mr. Dupleix calls his rights: it may be by some imagined that these gratuities were intended as a reward for the assassination of Nazirzing only; no, the rebellion was still to be prosecuted. Mustaphazing saw and heard the murmurs in the army, then awed by the guns of Pondichery; he dreaded their fury when they were removed from thence, knew the horrid murder was unanimously detested, and was sensible that a power usurped must be supported by force, and that he could never establish his government in the Deckan without it; the French troops were necessary, they accordingly joined him; but short-lived is power usurped by indirect means: after a few days march from Pondichery, the Nabobs of Cadaapah and Condamore, who had murdered Nazirzing, put an end to his life and usurpation. I accompanied this prince so far, that I might, as I begun with his rebellion, conclude with his fate, such as is generally the end of usurpers. I shall now return to the province: Chunda Saib and his allies, soon after the departure of Mustaphazing, took the field and begun their operations, by plundering, besieging of forts, and by force garrisoning them. Nabob Mahomed Allee on the murder of Nazirzing had taken refuge in Trichinopoly, where the English sent a small detachment for his security; and on Chunda Saib's taking the field with his allies, the English detached a larger force to join the Nabob's army, which after taking of Verdachilum, they did near Volconda; here a skirmish happened, and at Utatore another; the rebels being greatly superior, the Nabob's army crossed the Cauvery and Coleroon, and encamped under the cannon of Trichinopoly, the rebels followed; as a siege was impracticable, they formed a blockade for several months, and raised works, but at such a distance as proved of no signification. At length the Maissoreans and Morarow joined the Nabob, when the rebels, to do them justice, made a good retreat with their cannon and baggage to Seringham, which in a short time capitulated; and the traitor Chunda Saib, who had formed a design of escaping by promises to Monager, was in the fulness of his crimes executed. Please to remark, gentlemen, as the French continued their alliance with Chunda Saib, the English were firm in their attachment to Nabob Mahomed Allee, who had received a legal phirmaund from Nazirzing: the death of that prince did not

 cancel

cancel this phirmaund; he was killed by rebels; the government was by them usurped; the Nabob, faithful to his sovereign, still continued to defend his rights. We wrote to the Mogul of the revolution, and our attachment to the Circar, and desired his orders, that we might act in obedience to them. He was graciously pleased to send Nabob Mahomed Allee a phirmaund for the Carnateck, to appoint Gauzedey Cawn viceroy of the Deckan, who likewise granted Nabob Mahomed Allee a saned, and gave us orders to support him: this phirmaund from the Mogul, this saned and these orders from Gauzedey Cawn have never been revoked; from which it is obvious, that Nabob Mahomed Allee Cawn's title is just, and that we have acted according to the fundamental laws of the country; and as Mustaphazing never could receive any saned from the Mogul, nor is it the least probable that any would ever have been granted to a publick disturber of the peace of the country; such rights as Mr. Dupleix may pretend to desire from him, such authority as Chunda Saib might have alledged for the Carnateck, are unjust, illegal, and of no force; and consequently Mr. Dupleix is proved by these facts to prolong the war, contrary to the established government.

As I have discussed the affairs of this province, which were transacted on your part by a pretended authority from Mustaphazing, I shall now return to the army, the command of which was given to Salabatzing, who was released from confinement; and your troops, very indifferent who it was, so as they had a specious pretence, continued their march with him to Hydrabad. As soon as the news of the assassination of Nazirzing reached Delly, Gauzedey Cawn received from the Mogul a saned for the Deckan. Some months were spent in settling this affair, when he marched at the head of his army towards his government, and arrived at Aurengabad, where he was poisoned by Salabatzing's mother. Here, gentlemen, is another horrid act to support that cause, the justness of which you take so much pains to defend; and when the mother was with the Omrahs, entreating her son Salabatzing to dismiss the French troops, bitter was his reply, that had she not poisoned his uncle, he might peaceably have enjoyed some small government under him, but now he detained the French as his security. Stung with remorse, she retired to her tent, setting fire to it with design to perish in the flames, but was prevented. In this appears a plain conviction that Salabatzing acknowledged Gauzedey Cawn, and would have submitted to him. He remains at the head of his army at Auringabad, environed by a French guard, and (as I have had the honour already to tell Mr. Dupleix) not at liberty to act as he pleases, in continual apprehensions from the Omrahs, who are in general dissatisfied. The phirmaund from the Mogul to Nabob Mahomed Allee is still in force, and confirmed by his visier Shecaubudy Cawn, son to Gauzedey Cawn, I have already told you, shall be forth-coming. By a train of facts closely connected, I am persuaded of the justness of the Nabob's title, and consequently our alliance with him, will to yours and our superiors appear that you have ingeniously endeavoured to throw that odium on us, which a series of circumstances prove you the authors of; and that you commenced, continued, and still continue a calamitous war, contrary to the fundamental laws of the country, every one must be convinced of. I am sorry, gentlemen, proposals so reasonable, so moderate, so just, and so beneficial to your real interest, as those which our commissaries had the honour to make you, should meet with so cold a reception; I would, if there were any grounds, I would hope that Mr. Dupleix figuring to himself the idea, and as from a rising ground beholding the group of miseries springing from poisons, assassinations, breach of consanguinity, thousands by different deaths perishing, yet less miserable than thousands surviving, he would conclude that the happiness of a whole people must be of more importance than the ambition of one subject satisfied by such crimes; and if he will still reflect further, that this scheme during a course of five years, supported by the per-

I petration

petration of crimes shocking to relate, assisted by armies generally superior in number, yet always defeated, has been as yet frustrated; conscious of the wickedness of the design, he would prefer peace, and hearken to reasonable measures for restoring tranquility; but if resolved still to pursue his plan, he must know that the same firm measures which have already served to disconcert, will vigorously continue to oppose it.

Please, gentlemen, to acquaint Mr. Dupleix, that whatever pieces I receive from him are transmitted to my superiors; and I am persuaded he will do me the same justice in transmitting mine to his, as it will furnish them with the surest means to judge of the real state of affairs on this coast. I have the honour to be,

Gentlemen,

Fort St. George, the 15th Feb. 1754.

Your most obedient humble Servant,
THOMAS SAUNDERS.

To the honourable, Thomas Saunders, *Esq; Governor of* Madrass.

Sir,

We have received the writing in form of a letter, which you did us the honour to address to us in the time when our last Europe ship was on the point of sailing. The French interpretation could not be finished soon enough to send it by that conveyance. We doubt not but you have supplied this want, and put it in the power of your superiors to communicate, if they think proper, to ours, this last writing; of which we could give them but a slight knowledge. We did all in our power to fulfil what you recommended to us on this point; we are now going to reply a little more leisure to the honour you have done us in prolonging our commission as deputies of our nation.

We shall begin, sir, with confessing to you that being at Pondichery, we at the utmost only flattered ourselves, that you would honour us with an answer on the subject of our prisoners at Trichinopoly, whose miserable situation induced us to intercede with you for them, before our departure from Sadrass: it was no longer their liberty that we demanded, only the preservation of their lives; and we acted in this, less as deputies than as members of of the French nation. We were therefore doubly surprised at the reading of your letter; first at your leaving us in the dark about the success of our request, and then at your pleasing to continue with us the discussion of what had been treated in the conferences at Sadrass. With regard to this last point, we have requested of our governor to give his consent to our entering on one more act of our past dignity; and we made him sensible of our reasons, among which give us leave to remark to you the desire we have of justifying ourselves, in your opinion, Sir, and in the opinion of all that may read your writing, from the reproaches you have there thrown on us. We desire no more than the strictest justice.

The first reproach is, *to have been wanting in respect and regard* towards your commissaries, in making them wait at Sadrass. We might complain, Sir, that you put us to this necessity by not sending us the necessary passports. Their delay indeed was lucky for us; for if we had received them a fortnight sooner, we should have run a risque of meeting with some misfortune on the road, which, as it was, we did not pass without danger from the quantity of water we yet found.

If you would please to acknowledge on the side of the French commissaries, an equal right to complain of want of regard and respect, you would find them better founded. This does not point at the personal behaviour of your commissaries, at which we cannot but express our satisfaction, but at the manner in which they were obliged to act with us. When we produced our titles, the very next day after our arrival, the 22d of January, although you are pleased to say it was not till after a fortnight; they answered us that they were not sent to treat upon titles, but to propose to us the preliminary you

had

had prescribed as the basis of the whole negotiation. This was to acknowledge Mahomed Allee, &c. Forced, however, by the sentiments of natural justice, they could not refuse to promise us that they would immediately get his titles sent from Madrass. They wrote accordingly, and received for answer, that they were at Trichinopoly. We again demanded that they should be sent for; and while we were waiting for them, you recalled your commissaries, who declared to us the end of the conferences the 4th February, and actually set out the 6th.

Notwithstanding all this, Sir, you found a second reproach to make us, on *the impatience which hindered us waiting* longer *for the arrival of those titles.* Where were we to wait for them? and how long? Vouchsafe to consider that your deputies set out from Sadrass two days before us; for we did not begin our journey till the 8th in the morning; and that you tell us in your last letter, that the titles in question are yet on the road from Trichinopoly; you invite us nevertheless beforehand to come to Madrass to see them. We cannot guess how much it may take more for their arrival there; besides, what would be the effect? Judgment may be formed from what has already passed, and from the reflections which we have already sufficiently made on these titles, supposing even that you could actually produce them. Among these titles you speak of some, which though of an old date, are nevertheless now mentioned for the first time. Such is the Mogul's phirmaund in favour of Mahomed Allee. We shall see hereafter how you seek to contrive some probability for this piece, becomes necessary in order to oppose to the phirmaund of that emperor in favour of the marquis Dupleix.

You tax us in the third place with *precipitation and lightness, in believing and advancing as attested facts such as we cannot know with any certainty.* The utmost of our desire is however, Sir, that they will be pleased in Europe to pay regard, both in your writings and in ours, to such parts only as are supported with proofs. But to see if your reproach be well founded, let us take by way of example the very fact on which you attack us, and of which you are specially concerned to shew the falsity, as well as our precipitation in giving belief to it.

This is the promise of Trichinopoly, made by Mahomed Allee to the Maissoreans, and guaranteed by the English: we founded, and do found our belief of the first part on two authentick acts made by Mahomed Allee, and confirmed by oath. The second, which regards you, is clearly expressed in the letters of Messrs. Gingen, Cope, and yourself, Sir; those of the two former are addressed to Nanderauze, one of the ministers of the Raja, and yours to himself.

Is it believing lightly after such evidences? We knew now that you pretend *never to have wrote such a thing either to the Raja or his ministers.* Let us see then whether the arguments you produce to persuade of this, ought to work in us a change of that sentiment which the letter abovementioned had very justly given us.

In the first place, *the Maissore envoy* who is with you, *is convinced,* you say, Sir, *that you never took part in the engagement in question*; but his master, better acquainted with his own affairs, advances the contrary. He has put into our hands the pieces which justify his assertion; he empowered us to prosecute it, and to this end sent one of his envoys with us when we went to Sadrass. Which of these two authorities should prevail?

In the second place, you send us a copy of a letter which *may,* add you, *have some reference to what we believe, and the contents of which deceived us.* It is in reality very much like that which we produced. There is no difference, according to the translation we have got of it, except that the article, importing your engagement, is left out, and a phrase with which we have no reason to be pleased, totally changed. What would you have us think of this difference? On one side, you tell us that it is registered

at

at Madrafs, the fame as you communicate it, and it would look ill in us not to believe you: on the other fide, it is in the hands of the Raja, fuch as we produce it. The conformity between the two fhews that the draft produced by the Raja is not a made piece: the want of erazements and interlinations which would appear in this draft, if the Raja had altered it, convinces us that he has not attempted it. This is the riddle of which we leave the unravelling to different people from us, and proceed to your third argument; it is drawn from one of your letters to Chundah Saib, the which you would infinuate we omitted with defign, although we mentioned it, and communicated it at the fame time with that which makes the prefent queftion. The advantage you propofe to draw from this letter, turns on the mention you there make of the engagement of Trichinopoly to the Englifh, before that which was made to the Maifforeans, as if the firft demonftrated the impoffibility of the fecond. The marquis Dupleix has already fhewed you, Sir, in his letter of the 18th February, 1752, that the engagement made to the Englifh could not be brought fo far back as the Epoch; you affign it, but fuppofing the fact to be as you fay yourfelf, might not the neceffity of affairs which induced Mahomed Allee to make a fecond engagement, have led him likewife to confirm it by facrificing the firft to the want and the defire you had of fixing the Maifforeans in your party? We dare not take upon us to fay, as thefe people advance; that is, that your real defign was, not to abandon your views on Trichinopoly, even when you gave them your promife; and they juftify their affertion by the conduct you have obferved towards them.

For us, we fhall be content with reprefenting to you, that, by your own confeffion, you cannot produce the engagement you pretend to have been made to you, as a reafon proper to prove, that you took no part in that which was made to the Maifforeans. You add, Sir, almoft inftantly, in your letter, that being become a mediator between Mahomed Allee, and Nandi Raja, the Maiffore minifter, *you advifed the vackeel*, or envoy, *of the Raja to obtain a fened* from Salabatzing. How is it poffible you fhould have given him fuch advice to fecure Trichinopoly to him, if you had rights upon it; had you forgot thefe rights in making an advance fo contrary to them? At leaft, it appears that in writing this laft article, you was crouded with fo many objects, that they made you forget what you had faid to us a little before. You was in a hurry to produce this envoy again, to infinuate through his means, and in his name, many things effential to your caufe, which you would wifh to be true, or at leaft to be believed in Europe. Such are the uncertainty of the authority of Salabatzing, the invalidity of the rights of Chunda Saib, the nobility of Mahomed Allee, *a ferpaw given* to him *by Nazirzing for the government of the Carnateck.* This inveftiture confirmed by the Mogul, and by a letter from Gauzedey Cawn, if this envoy had read your own thoughts, Sir, he could not have better collected under one point of view, all the different articles which you have at heart to confirm, among which the phirmaund of the Mogul in favour of Mahomed Allee does not hold the laft rank; for the reft he does not talk like a man of this country, in afcribing fo much honour to Mahomed Allee, for his having received a ferpaw from Nazirzing, and in declaring him by this token governor of the Carnateck. The Moors and Indians all know that a ferpaw, which commonly is only a prefent of fome cloth, is not a diftinction to build fo much on, and much lefs a proof of an employ given. Perhaps this envoy fpoke with a defign to fupport only on conjecture, a point which he knew not to be true: he fhould have ufed the fame circumfpection in mentioning the Mogul and Gauzedey Cawn. Before we leave this envoy, give us leave to remark of how much weight can be all that he has wrote, and all that he fays. The letter which you quote of his, Sir, refers plainly to the time when the Maifforeans, leagued with you, had the fame interefts, and declaimed in the fame tone againft Salabatzing,

fabatzing, against Chunda Saib, and against us, in favour of Mahomed Allee; and as to what this envoy may say at present, if you have a mind to know his true sentiments, give him leave to explain himself at twenty leagues distance from Madrass; he will tell you he was sent by the minister Nandi Raja to engage you to perform those very promises, which you deny upon his own evidence. We have been assured from good hands, that you have detained him against his inclinations: certain people who would be prying into all mysteries, pretend that you do it with a design to make it be believed in Europe that the Maissoreans are not far from returning to your party, since they keep an envoy with you. But without detaining ourselves on these kinds of politicks, we continue our justification.

The first reproach which presents itself, after those which we have already refuted, is that of *an excessive vanity, which blinded us to that degree, as to make us demand the most imprudently in the world, that our titles should be examined.* Others than you, Sir, will see in our proceeding a difference quite opposite to vanity; and those that shall read what was wrote on one side and the other on this subject by the deputies of the two nations, will remark, that in your letter you put in your own dress what passed in the conferences, to take an advantage which the truths of the facts, which we suppose you have not had leisure to examine, would not give you. It will be seen in the authentick writings, which we refer to, that we only refused to give copies of our pieces till you had produced yours; and there also will appear the very well grounded reasons we had to act in that manner. If you have a mind to know what was our design in advancing that your commissaries had orders to dispute our rights, it was only to describe what had passed in our conferences, when, after the account that was given you of the first communicaton of our pieces, you sent instead of titles, which we had been made to expect, interpreters to examine ours afresh. Our pieces were so entrusted to them, that they were taking copies in a separate chamber from that which we were in. It was upon certain words of your commissaries, through which we saw, that some secret piece of business was preparing at Trichinopoly; and upon the declaration which was repeated to us of the necessity of acknowledging Mahomed Allee, previously to every thing, that one of us went and withdrew as well the pieces as the copies, by this time almost finished, saying, that we would again produce all of them, and even the originals (for we had brought only attested copies) as soon as you should have in readiness those you ought to communicate, and have it in your power to produce them. For the rest, your interpreters did not say a word against our pieces; and if we may assume a right of asserting any thing without proof, we could pronounce with truth, that they found them irreproachable. Your commissaries amused us to the end of the conferences in the chicanery, which may be seen in their writings, and of which we leave the judgment to those to whom it shall belong.

You had your reasons, Sir, for adding to all the other reproaches already pointed out, that of *our ignorance of the facts*; but you are not more lucky in the choice of the example by which you would convince us. It is on the subject of one of your letters to Chunda Saib, which we quoted to shew that you talked to him still as a friend, when he was on his way to Trichinopoly. This letter is of the month of August 1751; it is mentioned in that of the marquis Dupleix of the 18th February 1752, upon this your answer, to prove *our ignorance*, that *by the date of your letter* it must *have been wrote above a year after you had joined Mahomed Allee.* Does this prove that it was not of the time we referred to it? No assuredly; nay, admit if you choose it, that it was even later than we make it, it will only be a stronger proof of what we advanced, as it will make it appears, that you kept up still longer with Chunda Saib the appearances of friendship, true or false; let our ignorance rest, Sir, on that, we place the declarations of friendship

friendſhip you made to Chunda Saib, in a time when you had already joined his enemy a whole year; this laſt circumſtance does not render our aſſertion falſe: and if your conduct gives the lie to your letter, the contradiction falls rather on you than on us. It carries indeed an accuſation of quite a different nature from *ignorance*, which you impute to us.

It is however after this ſo lucky an imputation, that you think you have a right to overſet with one ſingle word what we had advanced upon the juſteſt grounds, and to advance on your part, what is contradicted by a crowd of witneſſes. How can you ſay, Sir, that Chunda Saib never was acknowledged (at leaſt you add by any one of authority) and that he was obliged on his leaving Pondichery, to beſiege the ſtrong places of the Province. Name one ſingle ſiege that he made, except that of Chetteput, a place that had for many years belonged to his perſonal enemy, and which even he only inveſted to make him pay the money he owed to the Circar: he had then in his camp and in his attendance the greateſt part of the lords of the country. We aſſert what we ſaw, and what we could get atteſted by thouſands of witneſſes, if it was neceſſary: but you know very well yourſelf, that if the whole country had not been in ſubmiſſion and peaceable, Chunda Saib would never have entered upon the ſiege of Trichinopoly, wherein, notwithſtanding all your aſſurances of friendſhip, he could never doubt but you would oppoſe him. The truth of this is, that little do you concern yourſelf how much the invalidity of what you alledge appears here, provided the ſame evidence cannot be given in Europe.

You are contented with replying on the fact of Hodgee Addee, from which it appears plainly, that the Engliſh themſelves did acknowledge Chunda Saib, that *what we knew of this affair may be called in queſtion, and is beyond your knowledge.* Only a few lines after this anſwer you conclude, *that in all our pieces there is not one true fact, or one that has not been refuted.* You are in the right, Sir, if the method of refuting which we have been juſt obſerving appears to you ſufficient, of which the very reſpect we have for you muſt make us doubt. It is however found convenient for the avoiding all perplexities; it would have been a great one in the plan of the hiſtory you propoſed to exhibit, if in the courſe of it you had found Chunda Saib acknowledged and peaceable poſſeſſor, in tracing the riſe that you would aſſign to the preſent war. You ſtrive your utmoſt to prove that the French begun it, and to that end you advance, that before this the French had a quarrel with Anaverdey Cawn, which has been demonſtrated to you to have been totally finiſhed before the beginning of that now in queſtion. But Mahomed Allee, you will ſay, is ſon of Anaverdey Cawn, diſpoſſeſſed by Chunda Saib, and we only ſupport his rights, which Chunda Saib had uſurped. What, Sir, are the rights of Mahomed Allee derived from his father in a moveable government? Did Mahomed Allee himſelf pretend to have any till you forced him to ſuppoſe ſo? Was not all ſettled with him as he deſired it, till you led him to revolt? This is not founded on ſimple allegations, the proofs exiſt and have often been ſhewn you.

In vain do you endeavour to make but one of theſe two different wars; you will find no connection between them but ſuch as two ſucceeding events muſt neceſſarily have: the efforts you make to eſtabliſh another, to juſtify you in the war you are now making, proves clearly that this laſt gives you no pretext to act in a manner as if the French did appear to be the authors.

The detail you have taken the trouble to go through, of what has paſſed ſince the Epocha you have choſe to fix, would furniſh us with a fair field to take our revenge for the reproach you ſo frequently make us on the ſubject of facts; but it is with regret we ſee ourſelves in a ſituation to conteſt on ſuch a matter with the chief of a nation, and eſpecially of yours; and we ſhall diſpenſe with it as far as poſſible: we can do it on

 this

this occaſion, without appearing to abandon either the intereſt of our nation or of the truth. The marquis Dupleix addreſſed to you, Sir, two years ago a recital of theſe ſame events, to which you have not yet given any anſwer. We refer to the memorial of the 18th February 1752, all ſuch as would attain a true knowledge of the affairs in queſtion. The difference they will find between your narrative and that which we ſpeak of, is that the marquis Dupleix does not ſupport what he advances on his ſole authority, but that to every fact he annexes the proof.

We refer it in the ſame manner to the pieces and memorials of the marquis Dupleix, for the information of thoſe who are to judge of the grievances of the two nations, and which you diſplay ſo pompouſly to the advantage of yours; we do not deny that they will have reaſon to be ſurpriſed in Europe at what has paſſed in India between Europeans, whoſe ſovereigns and the bodies of the nations are in peace; but the point is to ſee on which ſide the blame ſhould fall. You complain bitterly that our governor declared to you that your flag ſhould no longer be a ſecurity to you: ſuch an article merited that you ſhould have quoted the letter; and you will give us leave, at leaſt to doubt, from the ſtrong reaſons that we have to believe he never did write to you in this tone. He might however in ſome degree have been ſupported in it: Had he not a right to make repriſals after you had inſulted and torn down the French flag from the places where it was planted, and demoliſhed Covelong after a poſſeſſion of two years and a half; but the French went to St. Thome; ſuppoſing that true, does St. Thome belong to you? But the country houſes of the Engliſh were burnt! their furniture carried off, ſome of which was brought to Pondichery! It was in a Moor's country, that the Moors, lawfully enraged, made theſe expeditions, although ſome French might have been found in the croud at a time when the body of the French detachment refuſed to follow Rajah Saib on theſe kinds of expeditions, what would there be ſurpriſing in it? Without commending thoſe whom it may concern, we may venture to ſay, that their fault will be nothing to compare to that of your people, who carried fire even into our limits. But the governor of Pondichery ſtopped ſome Engliſh troops paſſing through the road of that town: was he to blame, ſince theſe troops were going to the camp of Mahomed Allee? that againſt all reaſon you keep our people priſoners at Cuddalore; and that he had reaſon to believe you would embark them to ſend them out of the country.

We do not, Sir, but the liſt of your grievances is well furniſhed to reply to all thoſe that can be oppoſed to you: there remains to make the compariſon and verification. This laſt point will be often embarraſſing; but a ſure rule to judge of the exceſs of the two nations would be this, let it be ſeen on which ſide appears moſt animoſity. The ſame ſpirit which has guided the ſword and the fire to act, guides alſo the pen to write. It may be ſeen in the writings of the two chiefs on which ſide harſh expreſſions, the ſevereſt reproaches, and the moſt offenſive invectives reign principally. We ſhall not think of anſwering thoſe which your laſt letter is filled with againſt our governor; if on one ſide we are touched with them, on the other we cannot be led to offend the leaſt in the world againſt that reſpect which we are willing always to ſhew to your poſt. The marquis Dupleix cannot but approve a modeſty of which we find the model in his writings: we ſee in them that you reproach him continually with *the blackeſt of conduct*, *aſſaſſinations, poiſonings*, ſome of which too have no foundation but fables which you have adopted, and which we never before heard of; ſuch is that which concerns the mother of Salabatzing: you ſtrive to make him appear as the author or the accomplice of all theſe crimes. Nothing more however is requiſite for his full juſtification but to read your own narrative. On his ſide, he never ſpeaks to you of the death of Chunda Saib, but on thoſe occaſions where yourſelves oblige him to it, and then in the conciſeſt manner, although nothing ſo ſhocking has paſſed, nor that can with more grounds be

2

be imputed to Europeans. It ſeems to us, Sir, (give us leave to tell you ſo) that it would better become the chief of a nation, ſuch as you are, to let this crime reſt with thoſe that did it, than to juſtify it by giving room to believe that the whole nation approve it. You have endeavoured to diſguiſe the affair by ſeveral means; at laſt you agree that Chunda Saib was executed as a criminal; ſo far is certain, that his head was cut off at the breaking up of a council, at which the chief of your army aſſiſted; it is ſaid that even this council was held in his tent. It is therefore of the Engliſh that it might be demanded with much more juſtice, than of us; whence derive their right to judge, and to put to death in an infamous manner Nabobs and governors? For all that you ſay, Sir, againſt Chunda Saib and his titles, does not diſprove him to have been legitimate governor of the Carnateck. Vouchſafe not to be offended at this word, and to ſupport for a moment our *temerity*, until it ſhall be diſſipated by our juſtification. We have but one very plain queſtion to aſk you; Was not Salabatzing the maſter of Deckan, when Chunda Saib was put to death? and had not this laſt a ſaned from Salabatzing? You was not ignorant of it, and when we produced afreſh this ſaned at the conferences, no objection was made to it. All that you ſay as yet againſt it yourſelf, amounts to no more than empty declamations againſt all our pieces in general; nothing deciſive on this ſubject, only that one is without date, and that two draughts of another are ſealed with two different ſeals. We have ſufficiently replied to theſe two chicaneries, neither of which has any reference to the ſaned Chunda Saib was inveſted with. You will here produce Gauzedey Cawn, as having annulled the ſaned of Chunda Saib by that which he granted to Mahomed Allee. Shew us then this, Sir, for we deny it; and further, to ſatisfy you that we do not deny after your method, we will prove to you that we have authority for denying it, and this by a letter from Gauzedey Cawn himſelf to Chunda Saib. We ſpoke of this to your commiſſaries, and they may recollect it.

Suppoſe even there was a ſaned of Gauzedey Cawn in favour of Mahomed Allee; when Salabatzing became without the leaſt doubt ſole maſter, had not he a right to revoke it? If he did not do it expreſsly, it is becauſe ſuch a ſaned never appeared; but he wrote to you expreſsly that Mahomed Allee was a rebel, and that he forbid you aſſiſting him: this is proved by the very letter of Salabatzing. After this can one conceive how a man like you can perſiſt obſtinately in ſaying that Mahomed Allee is legitimate maſter of the Carnateck: ſtill leſs can one conceive how you can hope to ſupply his want of right by inveighing againſt thoſe that ſay he has none; it is nevertheleſs the method you adopt, and obſerve whither it leads you, to the diſputing Salabatzing his authority, or the inventing to evade it, the vaineſt ſubtleties; to the refuſing to acknowledge thoſe that he has named for the government of the country, and to the denying or making a ſhew of ignorance of their titles, even after they have been notified to you; at the ſame time that you have ſaid in another place, that you acted only by the orders of Salabatzing, in your letter to the marquis Dupleix, dated 21ſt Sept. 1753; and in your letter of the 18th October following, you admit of his right to ſubſtitute whom he ſhould think proper to the government of the provinces in his ſubjection; and in that of the 18th December following, you ſay that the prince of Deckan, from whom you received letters to aſſiſt Mahomed Allee, would rejoice: to the refuſing to hearken to any conditions of peace, unleſs they are begun by ſubmitting to Mahomed Allee in acknowledging inviſible titles and chimerical rights: to the eſtabliſhing on ſo ſlight a foundation, the advantages you would procure for your nation when it depends only on yourſelf to procure very ſolid ones. We offered you ſome, which do not deſerve the contempt you hold them in; but it is plain to be ſeen by the manner in which you reject them, that there are none you would accept from any other

hand but Mahomed Allee's, of whom you have made your idol, but an idol of the country fashion, which has no other movement but that which you give it.

If you are offered the independency and immunity of tribute for the town of Madrafs (which is an inestimable advantage) you pretend that you have it already; for in denying the acknowledgment in question, you cannot, Sir, mean with regard to former times, when we knew very assuredly that it did exist: you have the proof in your books, and we in the demand that was made of it by the father of Mahomed Allee himself to the marquis Dupleix; it is therefore with regard to the present time by virtue of some concession; but from whom? it can be from no one but Mahomed Allee. If you are offered large sums on the footing of reimbursing your expences in the war, it is a snare, you say, to disengage you from Mahomed Allee; and you take the opportunity of bestowing the blackest epithets on the marquis Dupleix. If you are offered territories, you reply the grants are already given you.

We know very positively that they were not by Nazirsing; this then is again by Mahomed Allee. It must indeed be confessed that these advantages offered on our part do not come near what you propose to yourselves, and of which you leave no longer the least doubt. *You give us to understand that Trichinopoly is in your hands as a mortgage and security, and that you have a contract in good form.* The first form and most essential should be, that he who made it, have a right to what he disposes of, and this condition he most certainly fails in; but this is no difficulty with you; you have got possession, and you propose to keep it. As to the Arcot country, you content yourself with possessing a few Jageers there, in order that the French may pretend to no more; because your justice inclines you to establish equality between the two nations. For all the rest of the country, you are satisfied with being masters of it under the name of Mahomed Allee: it is for this you choose that this country should remain to him, and that every other person be incapable of possessing it. Mootis Allee Cawn of Velour, with whom you acknowledge to live in good intelligence, even since Salabatzing sent him the saned which was communicated to you, cannot get your consent, because he is not Mahomed Allee. Salabatzing himself cannot name any other; because his choice cannot be deemed free, if it falls on any other but Mahomed Allee; in such a case the right devolves on yourself to appoint this last. We offered this same Mahomed Allee a considerable establishment out of the Arcot country; the proposal is intolerable, it is treating a prince like a private person. This pretended prince was contented heretofore, but you are not satisfied. What is the meaning of all that, Sir? It is easy to divine; this is the method by which you seek to establish equality between the two nations, by remaining in possession of a considerable kingdom, protectors of Mahomed Allee in all the rest of the Carnateck, and making a particular distribution of a few Jageers to serve as a measure of the liberality Mahomed Allee is to shew the French.! See there the end of these proposals, so full of reason and justice, so conformable to the laws of the country, and which we cannot reject, according to you, without declaring ourselves unreasonable, and something worse. *The commerce*, you add, *shall be free to the French*, just the same as to the English, although we may well be *persuaded that Mahomed Allee, out of gratitude and friendship, would distinguish the English in his favours*. However this preference need not alarm us; *the liberty of commerce in the Arcot country shall be guaranteed by the chief of the Marattas, the king of Tanjore, the Mysoreans, &c.* What again does this mean, Sir, and what can the present and the future lords of Deckan think of it? What! Shall a country of their dependence be subject to be guaranteed by the powers you have named? What! these powers which are tributary to them shall oppose the alterations they may think proper to make in this province; and it is in this manner that you would make it appear that you support only the fundamental

6.

mental Laws of the Mogul Empire, while the very idea overthrows them utterly. This pretended guaranty which cannot take place, and which is little known to the Asiaticks, presents an idea quite different from that which you would lend it for the commerce of the Arcot country: we see the end of it, it is the maintaining Mahomed Allee and his descendants in the government of this province, in spite of the lords of Deckan, and of the emperor himself; it is the continuance of a war, the duration of which has already been too long; it is the ruin of Mysore and Tanjour, which will be the consequence of the necessity this guaranty will put the masters of Deckan to, in order to reduce these tributaries into the just bounds they ought to observe with regard to them: this is all that can be hoped from a guaranty as chimerical as it is opposite and injurious to the Mogul government. We do not ask you what means you would pursue to engage these powers in this imaginary guaranty. We do not carry our curiosity so far; but supposing it had no other objection but the commerce, which assuredly is not the case, we beg you will permit us to offer the following reflections. If we should meet with any molestation, any insult, or any injustice, our resource will be to arm all the people abovementioned, to make a league like that, which by many contrivances you at length formed against us, and to begin a war worse than this, provided our guarantees will consent to it. If a private Frenchman should suffer the loss of a thousand pagodas, the nation shall give lacks to Morarow to engage him to come and ravage the whole country, and get justice done to the person aggrieved. *It is thus that the English do not seek any advantage for themselves alone, and propose to hold all in common with the French.*

In comparing, Sir, your proposals with ours, three very just conclusions should be drawn, with which we shall finish this letter.

The first conclusion is, that very much is wanting to your desiring a parity of treatment for the two nations, and to your having taken, for the rule of your pretensions, and your proposals, an equality of justice. Parity of treatment would be, that no more favour be shewn to one nation than the other; you are willing however, by your own confession, to have as much as the French (and even infinitely more, as you shew without acknowledging it) while for this the French are obliged to strip themselves by the rights they have; and to invest you with those you have not. Equality of justice demands that every one receive according to his rights. Those of the French are real and well founded, and your refusal to acknowledge them cannot weaken them, no more than your protestations annul them.

The second conclusion will be, that you have without the least title, an ambition more real and more unmeasurable, than that which you seek to infer from the titles of the marquis Dupleix. You exclaim for that the lawful masters of Deckan have associated him, to do him honour in the government of their country, as if he aspired to nothing less than the usurping the whole. What exercise, or what use has he hitherto made of this authority? Shew it us, and justify by some lawful instance, the dread you feign. He will not consent that you give for master of the Carnateck a man who is enslaved to you, who is a rebel against Salabatzing, to whom he is accountable, as well as to us, for [illegible] blood of Chunda Saib. See here the subject of your cries against him; the masters of the country have given him expresly the province of Arcot, with that of Trichinopoly. He sees with pleasure the government of the first in the hands of him whom Salabatzing has chosen to govern it, and he is endeavouring to procure, by lawful means, the second for the Mysoreans, to whom you promised it, and whom you disappointed. Would you in his place have acted like him? It is very evident not, by your endeavouring to usurp the kingdom of Trichinopoly on a title as groundless as the cession of a man who has no manner of right to it, and who never can have

that

that of alienating it. Let the country recover its tranquility, and the marquis Dupleix will astonish, by fresh strokes of disinterestedness and moderation, those that have not so much as he.

The third conclusion should be, that you are very far from wishing for peace as he does. He has endeavoured at it quite in a different manner from you, whether you consider his conduct or his offers. The affectation, which may be called immoderate, wherewith you strive to lay the rupture of the conferences he proposed to you at his door, shews plainly that you only endeavoured to save appearances, and to turn them against him, if the thing were possible.

Excuse, Sir, the length of this letter; one word advanced without proof requires often many reflections to refute it; we should have many others, but the equivalent will be found in former writings. If any thing should displease you, Sir, in what we have been exposing to you for our justification, we beg you will attribute it only to the necessity we were drove to, both by the end we were *seeking* and the *matter* we were treating.

The marquis Dupleix laughed when we requested of him on your part, Sir, that he would not forget to transmit your letters to his superiors. He is not, says he, the person that wishes the least to give them a knowledge of pieces so favourable to his cause.

We have the honour to be, with profound respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient and humble Servants,
Fr. L. Lavaur.
Bausett.
De Kerjean,

Pondichery, the 7th March, 1755.

PRIDEAUX's Account of the HEGIRA.

FROM the flight of Mahomet, the Hegira, which is the Æra of the Mahometans, begins its computation. It was first appointed by Omar, the Third Emperor of the Saracens, on this occasion. There happened a contest before him about a debt of money: the Creditor had from his Debtor a bill, wherein he acknowledged the debt, and obliged himself to pay it on such a day of such a month. The day and the month being pass'd, the Creditor sues his Debtor before Omar for the money. The Debtor acknowledged the debt, but denied the day of payment to be yet come, alledging the month in the bill mentioned, to be that month in the year next ensuing; but the Creditor contended that it was that month in the year last past; and for want of a date to the bill, it being impossible to decide this controversy, Omar called his council together, to consider of a method how to prevent this difficulty for the future; where it was decreed, that all bills and other instruments should ever after have inserted into them the date both of the day, of the month, and also of the year, in which they were signed. And as to the Year, he having consulted with Harmuzan, a learned Persian then with him, by his advice, ordained all computations to be made for the future from the Flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina. And for this reason this Æra was called the Hegira, which in the Arabick Language signifieth a Flight. It takes its beginning from the sixteenth day of July, in the year of our Lord Six hundred twenty and two. And ever since this decree of Omar (which happened in the eighteenth year of it) it hath constantly been used among the Mahometans, in the same manner as the computation from the incarnation of our Lord Christ is with us Christians. The day that Mahomet left Mecca, was on the first of the Former Rabia, and he came to Medina on the twelfth of the same month. But the Hegira begins two months before, from the first of Moharram. For that being the first month of the Arabian Year, Omar would make no alteration as to that, but anticipated the computation fifty-nine days, that he might begin his Æra from the beginning of that year in which this Flight of the Impostor happened, which gave name thereto. Till the appointing of this Æra, it was usual with the Arabians to compute from the last great war they were engaged in.

The Hegira being that, which all of the Mahometan Religion have, ever since the constitution of Omar, computed by; the subject matter of the History which I now write obligeth me henceforth to make use of this Æra through the remaining part of it. But because it computeth by Lunary Years only, and not by Solary, it is requisite that I here inform the reader of the nature of those years, and the manner how the Hegira computeth by them. Anciently the Arabs, although they always used Lunary Years, yet by intercalating seven months in nineteen years, in the manner as do the Jews, reduced them to Solary Years; and consequently had their months always fixed to the same season of the year. But this growing out of use about the time of Mahomet, their year hath ever since been strictly Lunary, consisting only of three hundred fifty-four days, eight hours, and forty-eight minutes, which odd hours and minutes in thirty years making eleven days exactly, they intercalate a day on the 2d, 5th, 7th, 10th, 13th, 15th, 18th, 21st, 24th, 26th, and 29th years of this Period. So that their year, in those years

years of this period, consists of three hundred fifty-five days, by reason of the intercalated day, which they then add to the last month of the year. And this year all that profess the Mahometan Religion have ever made use of; and there is a passage in the Alcoran whereby they are confined to it. For the Impostor there calls it an Impiety to prolong the Year, that is, by adding an Intercalary Month thereto. So that according to this account, the Mahometan Year falling eleven days short of the Solary; it hence comes to pass, that the beginning of the year of the Hegira is unfixed and ambulatory (the next year always beginning eleven days sooner than the former) and therefore sometimes it happens in Summer, sometimes in Spring, sometimes in Winter, and sometimes in Autumn; and in thirty and three years compass goes through all the different seasons of the year, and comes about again to the same time of the Solary Year, although not exactly to the same day. Which being like to create some confusion to us who are used to the Solary Year; to prevent this, after the year of the Hegira, in the margin I add the day of the month in the year of our Lord in which it begins. The months of the Arab Year are as follow; 1. *Moharram.* 2. *Saphar.* 3. *The former Rabia.* 4. *The later Rabia.* 5. *The former Jomada.* 6. *The later Jomada.* 7. *Rajeb.* 8. *Shaban.* 9. *Ramadan.* 10. *Shawall.* 11. *Dulkaada.* 12. *Dulhagha.* The first hath thirty days, and the second twenty-nine, and so alternatively to the end of the year; only in the intercalary years, Dulhagha hath thirty days, because of the day added, but on all other years only twenty-nine.

A Chronological Table for thirty-five Years of the Hegira, with the Days of the Month on which they begin in the Solar Year.

Years of Christ from 1st Jan.	Years of the Hegira.	Years of Christ from 1st Jan.	Years of the Hegira.
622	1 - July 16	640	{ 19 - Jan: 2 / 20 - Dec. 21 }
623	2 - July 5	641	21 - Dec. 10
624	3 - June 24	642	22 - Nov. 30
625	4 - June 13	643	23 - Nov. 19
626	5 - June 2	644	24 - Nov. 7
627	6 - May 23	645	25 - Oct. 28
628	7 - May 11	646	26 - Oct. 17
629	8 - May 1	647	27 - Oct. 7
630	9 - April 20	648	28 - Sept. 25
631	10 - April 9	649	29 - Sept. 14
632	11 - March 29	650	30 - Sept. 4
633	12 - March 18	651	31 - Aug. 24
634	13 - March 7	652	32 - Aug. 12
635	14 - Feb. 25	653	33 - Aug. 2
636	15 - Feb. 14	654	34 - July 22
637	16 - Feb. 3	655	35 - July 11.
638	17 - Jan. 23		
639	18 - Jan. 12		

THE END.

INDEX.

A

ACHÉ De, Adm. of the French fleet, anchors in fort St. David's road 123
——engages with Adm. Pocock,
——breaks the line of battle and bears away 125
——his loss 126
——engages with Adm. Pocock a second time 134
——avoids him 135
——his fleet, greatly superior to the English, who they endeavour to avoid, but are prevented 245
——escape in the night and sail to Pondichery 246
——engage the English fleet, but give way with all the sail they can make 247
——retreat to Pondichery 248
——on sight of Adm. Pocock's fleet weigh anchor and make good their retreat to the islands 250
Adlercron Colonel, marches to the relief of Trichinopoly 112
———takes possession of Wandewash
———evacuates it and returns to Madrass 113
———and his regiment ordered to England 123
Ahmed Abdalla, chief of the Pattans, marches to Delli and takes the Mogul and all his Omrahs prisoners, and after plundering the palace replaces the Mogul on his throne 241
———marches to Agra, seizes the revenues, and issues his orders to the Nabobs and Rajas to acknowledge his son Timur King of Lahore, whom he appoints to superintend Indostan
———enters Delli a second time and places his son Timur on the Mogul's throne 243
Alamparva taken 279
Allum Geer, placed on the throne of the Moguls by the Omrahs 59
——is taken prisoner with all his Omrahs by Ahmed Abdalla, who replaces him on the throne 241
—murdered by two Moors disguised in the habits of Fakeers 242
Amet Shaw, a young prince, his remarkable behaviour 120
Amoortarow, the Maratta Vakeel, comes with the Nabob to Madrass 117

A —as-

—assaults Trepalour, and is killed 119
Anaverdy Cawn, appointed Nabob of Arcot and confirmed by Nazirzing 3
Andrews Mr. sent from Madrass, to take charge of the factory at Visagapatam 203
Angria, Governor of Severndroog, turns pirate 92
—extends his conquests sixty leagues
—takes the Darby and Restoration from the English, and the Jupiter from the French
—throws off his allegiance to the Marattas, who apply to the Governor of Bombay for assistance against him 93
—attacks a Dutch fleet, burns two ships and takes a third 94
—on seeing the English fleet abandons the fort of Geriah 97
—tries to make his peace with the Marattas, who insist on being put in possession of the fort
Arabs, very insolent and given to plunder 235
—plunder the English factory at Gombroon 239
Arcot, taken by Col. Coote 269
Articles of agreement between the company and the Raga of Visanapore settled by colonel Forde, 203
Articles of capitulation for fort St. David 128
—for Gombroon 136
—for Visagapatam 4
Aurengzebe, tries to reduce the Marattas for twenty years, but in vain 79
d'Auteuil, his message to Col. Lawrence 6
—his march to surprize Trichinopoly 107
—disgraced for having suffered C. Caillaud to get into Trichinopoly 108

B

Ballapa, commander of the Marattas, killed 47
Balazerow, succeeds his father Budgerow in the government of the Marattas 80
Bank remarkable, between the Cauvery and the Coleroon, described 18
Bazaletzing, visited by M. De Bussy 260
Bendermalanka taken by the French 103
Bengal, bad news from thence prevents the English from supporting the Viceroy against the French 102
Black Capt. wounded thro' the leg in a sally 181
Bombay 69
Bonnagery, taken by the Marattas, who abandon it 42
Brereton Major, makes a Sally from fort St. George to the Governor's garden-house 173
—takes the command of the army and surprizes Conjeveram 198
—takes Trivitore 255
—attacks Wandewash, and takes the Pettah 256
—his behaviour in the battle of Wandewash 265
—dies of his wounds 266
Bourdonnais M. de la, his account of the Monsoon 251
Buchanan Capt. and Capt. Forbes refuse a large bribe from the Marattas

tas to put them in poſſeſſion of Geriah 98
Budgerow, uſurps the government (of the country ſouth of Guzarat) over the Marattas, and is called the Nanna 80
Buſſy De, and his troops, ordered by Salabatzing to return to Pondichery 101
——takes poſſeſſion of Hydrabad, and fortifies it to defend himſelf 10
——plunders the Bazars 102
——is reinforced from Pondichery
——takes Viſagapatam 103
——taken priſoner 266

C

CAdapah Nabob of, killed by the Marattas, 118
Caillaud Capt. his party, ſurrounded by the French in Tondeman's country 64
—— mediates between the King of Tanjore and Tondeman, and prevents hoſtilities 99
——marches out of Trichinopoly to the aſſiſtance of Iſouf Cawn 105
——goes againſt Madura 105
——attempts to take Madura by ſurprize, is diſappointed 106
——turns the ſiege of Madura into a blockade, and marches to relieve Trichinopoly 107
——deceives the French, and relieves Trichinopoly 108
——marches from Trichinopoly to beſiege Madura: batters in breach, and is repulſed 115
——lands with a Detachment at Madraſs 136
——receives a Major's commiſſion 138
——ſent to get aſſiſtance from the King of Tanjore, &c. 146
——gets ſome troops of horſe from him and marches to Chengalaput 147
——lays a plan for ſurpriſing Sadraſs, but is diſappointed 149
——Major, wounded at the taking of Conjeveram 198
Call, chief engineer, his journal 155
——alteration of Chengalaput, *See Appendix*
Carical, deſcribed and taken 269
Cauvery river 17
Cauverypark, taken by Capt. Clive 24
Chengalaput, deſcribed by Capt. Call, *See Appendix*
Chillambrum, taken by the French 43
Choultry, deſcribed p. 48
Chout, or tribute, paid to the Marattas 80
Chunda Saib, ſerves as General under Dueſt Allee Cawn, who gives him one of his daughters to wife 2
——goes with the Nabob to the aſſiſtance of the Queen of Trichinopoly, and under pretence of a viſit gets poſſeſſion of the town, impriſons the Queen and puts the ſeveral competitors for the government to death 2
——beſieged in Trichinopoly, and carried priſoner to Sattarah by the Marattas 3
——at the requeſt of Muzapherzing releaſed from impriſonment 4
——goes to Pondichery, and gains over the French to join Muzapherzing
——appointed Nabob of Arcot by Muzapherzing
——retreats with the French into Pondichery 7

——raises an army, is assisted by the French, and appointed Governor of Arcot by M. Dupleix 12
——marches with the French against Trichinopoly, and invests it 13
——is taken prisoner by Monagee 28
——and privately beheaded
——his character
Clive Capt. joins the army at Trichinopoly; is sent for to Madrass to command the siege of Arcot, which he takes 14
——commands Arcot during the siege 15
——sallies out and takes all the enemy's cannon and level their trenches
——marches out of Arcot after the enemy, whom he totally defeats, and takes the forts of Timery, Cauverypauk, and Conjeveram
——detached to cut off the Supplies of the enemy 24
——is surprised at Samieveram by the French, who take the Pagoda 25
——is in danger of being cut down by a French Sepoy
——storms and retakes the Pagoda, and besieges Pitchunda 26
——takes M. D'Auteuil and his whole party prisoners 27
——takes Covelong and Chengalaput 37
——lands with the troops at Geriah 97
——takes possession of the fort 98
——sent from Madrass to retake Calcutta 102
——detaches two thirds of the army from Calcutta into Golconda to prevent M. De Conflans from reinforcing M. Lally's Army 202
Coffrees described 27
Coleroon river 17
Colguddy plundered by Col. Heron, 86
Colleries, described 21
Conflans De, commands the French army in Golconda, and marches to attack Visanapore 201
——army encamped near Tallapool 204
——determines to cannonade Col. Forde in his camp, and is defeated by him
——retreats after the battle to Rajamundry and Masulipatam 206
——and encamped two miles from the walls of Masulipatam 207
——upon the approach of Colonel Forde retreats into Masulipatam 209
——sends an officer to Col. Forde to ask quarter for the garrison, which is granted 211
Commissaries, at Sadrass 60
Congress, appointed by Mr. Saunders and Dupleix to be held at Sedrass, Mr. Palk and Vansittart sent on the behalf of the *English*, F. L'Avaur, M De Kerjean and De Bausett for the French
Coop Saib, comes over from the French and joins the English army with one thousand horse and fourteen elephants, &c. 27
Coot bodeens, treaty with Mr. Spencer 223
Coote Col. joins the army at Conjeveram, and takes the command of it 259
——takes Wandewash and Carangoly 260
——marches to relieve Conjeveram 261

Coote, Col. marches to oppose the French 262
——line of battle 263
——marches to Wandewash 264
——gains a compleat victory over the French 265
——takes possession of the French camp and artillery
——takes Brigadier Gen. De Bussy and Le Godeville, with several other great officers, prisoners 266
——destroys the country round Pondichery 267
——obliges Innis Cawn, the Maratta General, to return home
——takes Chetteput
——takes Arcot 268
——restores the Nabob to his capital 269
——takes Parmacoil and Allamparva
Cornish, Rear Adm. joins Adm. Pocock 251
———arrives at Madrass 269
Cope Capt. marches to the assistance of Mahomet Allee Cawn 9
Coza Abdallah Cawn, appointed Nabob of Arcot 3
Cuddalore, taken by the French 127
Cumberland reduced from sixty-six guns to fifty-eight 245
———in great Distress 252

D

DAlton Capt. dislodges the French from Outatoor 26
———shut up in Trichinopoly & in want of provisions 43
Danes, attack the King of Tanjore's pagodas 100
Davecotah, taken by the English who have a grant for it from the King of Tanjore p. 16
———abandoned by the English, the French take possession of it 136
D'Leyrite succeeds, M. Godeheu 100
Delli, plundered for three Days by the Pattans, who retire to Lahore 122
Deckan, a third part of the Mogul's empire 77
——views of the several provinces in it
Divy island, taken by the French from the English 40
Draper Col. arrives at Madrass and marches to Wandewash 140
———makes a sally from fort St. George into the Black Town, and puts the French into confusion, who abandon their cannon 144
——leaves the army and returns to England for recovery of his health 198
Duest Allee Cawn, Nabob of Arcot 1
——killed in battle with the Marattas 2
Dupleix M. writes to Nazirzing and insists that none of the family of Anaverdy Cawn shall ever govern Arcot 8
——and Chunda Saib lay a scheme to assassinate Nazirzing
———associated with Muzapherzing in the government of the Deckan, and assumes the state of an Eastern Prince, and is proclaimed a Nabob
———proclaims Rajah Saib Nabob of Arcot, and by forgery got himself declared Governor of the Carnetick, keeps his Durbar, and supports the character of Souba of the Deckan 31
———false assertion in his Memoire see Note 28
———offers the Nabobship of Arcot to Mooti's Allee Cawn 32

Dupleix, his manner of relating a loss of 364 French *see Note* 57
——forgery of the Mogul's saneds detected by Mr. Vansittart 61
——is superceded, and returns to France 77
Dupleix Fateabat, built in 1750, and burnt by Capt. Clive 1751, 11
Dustuck, or order, under the Chan Sumaun, or Steward's Seal, for the honourable company's holding the King's fleet at Surat 231

E

ELlavanasore taken by the French 109
Ellis Mr. applied to by the inhabitants of Surat to recommend the fitting out an expedition from Bombay for taking possession of the castle and Tanka 218
Elmiseram, surrenders to Capt. Dalton 24
——surrenders to Monagee 51
English and French proposals 60
Eradmoodin Cawn, *see* Muzapherzing 3
d'Estaing Count, taken prisoner 145
——inserts a very extraordinary clause in the articles of capitulation for Gombroon 237

F

FItzpatrick Lieut. wounded thro' both arms 181
Forde Col. marches to Nelloure 110
——batters it 111
——deserted by the Sepoys and retreats
——is ordered to the southward to prevent the designs of the French against Trichinopoly
——his expedition to Golconda 201
Forde Col. list of the forces under his command 202
——embarked from Calcutta the 12th October, and arrives at Visagapatam
——joins the Raja's army 203
——encamps within three miles of Tallapool 204
——marches to get between M. De Conflans and Rajamundry
——forms in line of battle 205
——engages the French army
——after an obstinate dispute gains a compleat victory
——gets possession of the French camp, baggage, ammunition and all their artillery, except four field pieces 206
——delivers up the fort of Rajamundry to the Raja of Visanapore
——marches towards Masulipatam
——enters into an alliance with the Raja of Narsipore, and is reinforced with his troops 208
——takes possession of the French camp near Masulipatam 209
——invests and takes Masulipatam by storm 210
French army, demand a sum of money of Tanjour but are refused; retire to Pondichery 4
——retreat in the night, and leave their artillery behind them 6
——encamp near fort St. David 34
——march to Aurangabad, and are disturbed by Ballazerow the chief of the Marattas 39
——intrench near Trividy 41
——attack a convoy going to Col. Lawrence, near Trividy, and are repulsed 42
——retreat to Alletore and Moutehillenour 51
——troops on the island of Seringam reinforced from Pondichery, cross

crofs the river, and attempt to efcalade Trichinopoly; take Dalton's battery, and turn the guns againft the town 55
———are repulfed with great lofs 56
———defign to invade Tanjore with a party of Marattas 57
———ftop the proceedings of the congrefs 61
———march into Tondeman's country with an intent to prevent him from fending any provifions to the Englifh, or joining them 62
———invade the King of Tanjore's country, take Killy Cottah and Koiladdy, and make themfelves mafters of the bank, which they begin to cut in three or four places 67
———inveft Trichinopoly, and cut off the communication from the the Englifh 70
———retreat, and encamp on the ifland of Seringam 71
———difpute the Nabob's right to Velloure 89
———march an army to fupport Mooti's Allee Cawn
———endeavours to get the dominion of all the provinces of the Deckan 100
———ambitious defign difcovered by Balhazerow 101
———appear againft and inveft Trichinopoly 107
———ordered to return from Trichinopoly to Pondichery 108
———retake Outremalour 112
———plunder Conjeveram and are repulfed 113
———remain ftrongly intrenched at Wandewafh for two months 114
———take Chetteput 115
———receive a reinforcement from Europe 123
———fleet anchor in fort St. David's road
———army enter the bounds of and take fort St. David
———Admiral breaks the line and bears away 125
———their lofs in the battle on the 28th of April, 1758 126
———fleet forms a line of battle 133
———get off by favour of the night and anchor in Pondichery road 135
———fail from Pondichery road for the iflands
———feize a large Dutch fhip and carry it into Pondichery 136
———army abandon Seringam and the Englifh take poffeffion of it
———take Nagore 137
———march to Trivalour, and fend deputies to the King of Tanjore to demand feventy lacks of roupees, a free paffage for their army through his country, and affiftance of his troops
———demand a fecond time five lacks of roupees; the King will give them but four 138
———advance againft Tanjore and fire into the town, on which the negociation is ftopped
———encamps at the mount, takes poffeffion of the Garden-houfe and invefts Madrafs 143
———takes poffeffion of the Black Town
———feizes Sadrafs, turns out the Dutch foldiers and garrifons it 149
———feizes Pouliacat, a Dutch fettlement 167
———foldiers fent to guard three boats laden with ammunition from Sadrafs to the Black Town, while afleep are overcome and bound by the boat-men who land at fort St. George 170

—fpring

——spring a mine which is of no service to them 185
——evacuate their trenches, quit the black town and raise the siege of fort St. George 192
——army ready to mutiny 198
——abandon Narsipore and retire to Masulipatam 208
——army of observation prevent Col. Forde's receiving supplies from Rajamundry 209
——take Rajamundry . . . .
——ships, with Dutch colours, appear before Gombroon and take it 235
——break the articles of capitulation for Gombroon and blow up the English factory 239
——fleet superior in number and force to the English fleet, which endeavoured in vain to provoke them to fight 245
——endeavour to escape in the night, but are prevented by the Revenge . .
——escape by hazy weather 246
——begin to give way with all the sail they could make 247
——continues to retreat . 248
——sail for Pondichery to disembark their men . .
——in Pondichery road on sight of Adm. Pocock's fleet weigh anchor and escape him by steering to the south, and make good their retreat to the islands 250
——resolved to take Tagada 256
——a party defeated near Trichinopoly 258
——army takes Seringam, and cut the garrison to pieces
——assembled at Arcot, joined by the son of Chunda Saib and Innis Cawn 260
——defeated at Wandewash and lose their artillery 265
——prisoners on parole 266
——Hussars desert to Col. Coote 269

G

Gauzedey Cawn, Buckshee to the Mogul 3
—— appointed Viceroy of the Deckan by the Mogul 13
——poisoned by his own sister 39
——his son, Shaw Abadin Cawn, appointed by the Mogul to succeed him, who is opposed by Salabatzing, set up by M. Dupleix 40
Geriah, described and taken 98
Gingee, taken by the French 10
——described 32
——invested 33
——is abandoned .
Gingens De Capt. encamps under the walls of Trichinopoly 13
Godeheu Mr. Commissary General and Governor General of all the French settlements, arrives at Pondichery from France, supercedes M. Dupleix and introduces his proposals for a suspension of Arms to Governor Saunders 71
Godeville Mr. taken prisoner by Col. Coote, who grants him his parole 266
Gombroon, an English settlement, taken by the French 234
Gore Capt. killed. 248

H

Hardwicke Indiaman, attacked by two French ships 214

Heron,

Heron, Lieut. Col. his expedition to collect the revenues in the Madura and Tinnevelly countries 83
——accompanied by Mauphus Cawn 84
——arrives at Madura
——takes the Governor, with all his treasures
——marches to Tinnevelly
——returns to Madura 86
——carries away the images from Colguddy Pagoda, which enrages the Colleries, who attack him in the defilés in Natam woods and recover their images
——returns to Trichinopoly, and tried at a court-martial for misconduct
Hookum, or order, under the Vizier's seal, to Mr. Spencer, to assist and advise with Sciad Moynodeen Cawn in the government of Surat 228
Housbul hookum, under the great seal of the Nabob, to Mr. Spencer to take the castle of Surat for the Mogul 229
——to the English company accompanying the phirmaund 233
Hussars, fifty desert from the French and enter the English army. Are of great service 198

J

JAgeers, explained 72
James Commodore, commands the company's marine-forces, joins the Maratta fleet, and sails in quest of Angria's fleet 94
——chaces them
——is prevented from coming to an action by the dilatoriness of the Maratta fleet
——anchors off Bancote, which surrenders to him on a summons 96
——anchors off Dabul with an Intent to attack it, but receives orders to return to Bombay
——sent to reconnoitre Geriah
——joins the fleet under the command of Admiral Watson
Jembikishna and Seringam taken, the French army surrender prisoners of war, and are sent to fort St. David 29
Ingeram, taken by the French 103
Johnston Mr. sent to Visanapore 202
Journal, of the siege of fort St. George 155
Isouf Cawn, the Nelloure Soubadar sent to the assistance of Mauphus Cawn 104
——marches from Trichinopoly to join the English near Madrass, and in his way takes Ellavanasore 141
Juncan, explained 76

K

KIlpatrick Capt. shot thro' the body, and prevented by the surgeon from being cut to pieces by the Marattas 53
Kirk Capt. killed at the head of his grenadiers, who are immediately led on by Capt. Killpatrick to revenge his death, and rout the French army 50
Kistnarauze, an ally to the Nabob, Killedar of Tagada 256
Knox Capt. detached to pursue the enemy as far as Rajamundry 207
——is joined by Capt. Maclean with a reinforcement, comes up with the enemy. His Sepoys throw down their arms and disperse
——takes possession of Rajamundry

———detached against Narsipore 208
———takes possession of Narsipore

L

LAlly M. arrives at Pondichery from Europe 123
———takes Fort St. David, and blows up the fortifications 132
———encamps in the bounds of Negapatam, and demands of the Dutch money, &c. cannon, ammunition and provisions 136
———sends a third time an officer of rank, with a priest, to treat the King of Tanjore, and to remain as hostages for the performance on his part 138
———accomplishes his design with the King of Tanjore, and defeats it by his own hasty temper 139
———defeated in a sally, raises the siege of Tanjore, and returns to Pondichery
———takes Arcot, Tripassore and Conjeveram Trinomalay, and shews a design to take Chengalaput but is prevented by the arrival of four companies of Sepoys 140
———attacks Major Caillaud's party at the Mount, and after an obstinate dispute retreats 148
———remarkable letter to the Gov. of Pondichery intercepted by Major Caillaud, and sent to Madrass 150
———raises the siege of fort St. George, and leaves his cannon behind 153
———retreats precipitately from the Black Town, and blows up Col. Lawrence's country house 197
———takes possession of Conjeveram, and fortifies it
———resumes the command of the French army at Arcot 260
———plunders Conjeveram 261
———defeated by Col. Coote at Wandewash 264
———retreats to Chetteput, assembles the army at Gingee and retires within the walls of Pondichery 267
———recalls his troops from Seringam 269
Lawrence Col. marches from Madrass to the assistance of Nazirzing, and is appointed Generalissimo over his army 5
———informs Nazirzing of a design against him
———takes the chair in the council on the removal of Mr. Floyer; sets out for England 9
———returns from England and takes the command of the army 21
———is attacked by the French whom he repulses, and relieves Trichinopoly 22
———gains a compleat victory over the French 23
———retires from the army on account of his health 31
———his reasons against attacking Gingee 33
———embarks from Madrass with Capt. Gaupp's company and arrives at fort St. David 34
———marches out to attack the French, who retreat to Pondichery 35
———encamps at Trichanky, and attacks their advanced post at Villanour
———marches back and encamps at Bahoor, the French army is ordered by M. Dupleix to follow him and are defeated
———enters Trivedy with his troops 37
———marches to relieve Capt. Dalton at Trichinopoly 43

——goes to meet the King of Tanjore, and is elegantly entertained by him
——arrives at Trichinopoly 44
——encamps on the plain, and is detained twelve months for want of provisions 45
——with Mr. Palk, is commissioned to treat with the King of Maisore, but prevented by the French 46
——marches into Tanjore country and is joined by that King's forces 48
——joined with recruits from England
——threatened to be attacked by the French, which he endeavours to avoid but find it impossible 49
——attacks and defeats them 50
——his army reinforced by Capt. Ridge 52
——attacks the French army near the Golden Rock, defeats them and takes possession of their camp with eleven pieces of their artillery 53
——wounded in the arm
——cantons his troops in Koiladdy
——marches to the assistance of the King of Tanjore 67
——reviews the army, and marches with Monagee to the relief of Trichinopoly 70
——cannonades the French
——goes to join the army as a volunteer, and lands at Sadrass 114
——takes post at the Mount, and keeps open the communication between Madrass and Chengalaput 140
——reinforced at the Mount 142
——marches from the Mount, and reinforces the garrison at Madrass
——letter from him to the Governor, giving an account of the superstition of the Indians, and the practices of their Priests. *See Introduction*
Lorrain regiment mutiny, and declare their resolution to put the country under contribution, unless they are paid their arrears in three days, which they receive and return to their quarters 200

M

MAclean Capt. attempts to take Concale by surprize 209
——is reinforced and takes it
Madrass, reinforced with troops from England 69
——reinforced 153
——besieged 143
——journal of the siege 154
——the siege raised 192
Madura Gov. of, cuts off a party of Col. Heron's troops, and plunders the villages about Tinnevilly in sight of his army 85
Madura, described 105
——delivered up to Capt. Caillaud by treaty 116
Mahè, a French garrison 270
Mahomet Allee Cawn, Nabob of Arcot, Governor of the Carnatick, his title disputed by the French, which was the origin of this war 1
——made Nabob of Arcot, upon the defeat of his father retires to Trichinopoly 4
——sollicits with the English for assistance to support him against the Rebels, and is joined by Capt. Cope at Waldore: his gallant present to Nazirzing 5
——his camp is routed by the French 10

—ap-

Mahomet Allee Cawn, escapes from the French to Trichinopoly 12
——appointed Nabob of Arcot, and is supported by Capt. Cope
——his character 82
——is distressed by the extravagance of his brother; and unable to pay the workmen to compleat his fortification
——is advised by the English, and settles at Arcot to save expences 83
——met by Col. Lawrence, Mr Palk and Mr. Walsh, and invited to Madrass 88
——is received at the company's Garden-house, by the Governor, &c.
——sets out to collect his revenues, accompanied by Major Killpatrick
Mahomed Isouf Caun Soubadar of Nelloure, his character 64
Maissore King of, his army joins the English 78
Maissoreans, demand Trichinopoly but are refused 29
——withdraw their troops from the English army 30
——declare war against the English company, and are defeated by Capt. Dalton 40
———they attack an advanced post and cut all the men to pieces
Marattas invade Arcot and kill the Nabob in battle 2
——cavalry cut the French Sepoys to pieces 26
——chiefs at variance 30
——demand Trichinopoly and are refused; separate their troops
——attack the English camp and are repulsed 41
——and Maissoreans join the French at Seringam 46
——try to cut off the communication between the garrison of Trichinopoly and Tondeman's country and are repulsed 46
——enter the Tanjore country, plunder it, burn the villages, and drive off the cattle 59
——described 79
——governed by Bramins or Priests
——profess the Gentoo religion, and believe in the transmigration of souls 80
——free-booters, their dress and and manner of living 81
——grow rich by making their neighbours tributary to them
——are a destructive foe, and an unserviceable friend
——ambitious views of extending their territories, they march to Delli and set up a Mogul 82
———conclude a treaty with the Governor of Bombay, to join in the reduction of Angria 93
———enter the kingdom of Maissore
———demand the chout of Arcot and Trichinopoly 116
———threaten to lay waste the countries if not paid 117
———expence of taking a party into English pay 141
———farm out their revenue of Surat to an officer 217
——— very troublesome to the English in the affairs of Surat 225
———retire at the instance of Col. Coote 207
———army routed by the Pattans 243
Masulipatam siege of 210
— the French garrison surrender prisoners of war to Col. Forde 211
Mauphus

Mauphus Cawn enters Arcot with 2000 horse, to join the English 63
——with his troops joins Col. Lawrence 69
——refuses to march till his subsidies are paid 70
——blocked up by the Polygars, gains a compleat victory over the rebels 104
——opposes his brother, and drives his forces out of Madura 105
Meah Atchund, applies to the Marattas for assistance to turn out Novas Allee Cawn from the government of Surat 217
——is joined by the Siddee 218
——his treaty with Mr. Spencer 222
Meer Saib, repulses the French near Ellayanasore, and dies of his wounds 109
Michie Captain, killed 248
Mogul Shaw Hamet, deposed by Shaw Abadin Cawn, the Vizier, and deprived of his eye-sight 59
Monagee, pays the Nabob a visit with the assurance of friendship from the King of Tanjore 87
Monson Major, wounded at the taking of Conjeveram 198
——takes Timmery fort 268
Monsoon described
——the hurricanes at that season exemplified in the loss of the Pembroke *Appendix*
Moolah Allee Shaw, Governor of Gombroon, resides at Ormus 235
——very troublesome to the merchants, and extorts, by means of his Arabs, great loans from them
——assures the English of assistance 238
——refuses, when called on, for fear of the French
——enters into an alliance with the French 240
Moors, the Mahometans improperly so called *Introduction*
——their manners *ibid*
——and character 119
Mootis Allee Cawn, his character 79
——his deceitful conduct 89
——outwitted by Dupleix
——refuses to pay his tribute to the Nabob
——sends his Vakeel to negotiate at Madrass 90
——pays part of his tribute to Major Killpatrick
——refuses to fulfil his engagement
Moracin Mr. sent to reinforce M. De Conflans at Masulipatam 214
——finds it taken; sails with his troops to Gangam, where they are greatly harrassed by the Raja
——arrives at Poulliacat; is attacked by Col. Fisher, who takes ten of his officers prisoners
——returns to Pondichery with the remains of his army
Morarow, Commander of the Marattas in Narzirzing's army, account of him 7
——sent in pursuit of the French, and with fifteen men breaks through their army
——his detachment defeated by the French 9
——has a design upon Trichinopoly 37
——is joined by 3000 Marattas
——goes over to the French 38
——ravages the country, and cannonades Trividy, which the English take from them, and they retire 41

——attacks a party of the Tanjore troops 68
——for a stipulated sum, paid by the Nabob and King of Tanjore, leaves the French army and returns to his own country 69
——rebels, and endeavours to makes himself independent 101
Mussoot, Siddee, seizes the castle of Surat 1756, and appropriates to himself one third part of the revenues of the town 217
——his force 220
——surrenders the castle of Surat 223
Muzapherzing, lays claim to the government of the Carnatick 3
——goes to Sattaarah, enters into alliance with Chunda Saib, whom he gets released, and applies to Ballazerow for assistance to support his pretentions, who disappoints him
——raises an army, is joined by the French, gains a victory over Anaverdy Cawn whom he kills near Arcot, and takes Mauphus Cawn prisoner 4
——takes Arcot, over-runs the whole province, retires to Pondichery, and appoints Chunda Saib Nabob of Arcot
——raises contributions and lays siege to Tanjore, and receives a large sum to raise the siege
——and Chunda Saib, marches out of Pondichery with a large army commanded by M. D'Auteuil 5
——his army dispersed, he submits to Nazirzing, who detains him a prisoner of state 7
——proclaimed by the French Viceroy of the Deckan 11
——routed 12

N

NAnna, the acting Chief of the Marattas 83
Nanna Pundit Praden, Chief of the Marattas, his proposals to confirm the government of Surat to the English company 224
Nanderauze, his plot to seize Trichinopoly 38
——is prevented by Capt. Dalton 39
——endeavours to get possession of Trichinopoly by stratagem, and makes a proposal to M. De Saussay to join him, which he rejects with disdain 86
——decamps from Trichinopoly, marches home and raises a rebellion 87
——takes Tinnevelly and besieges Madura 99
Nazeabulla Cawn, refuses to pay his arrears and is supported by the French 112
Nazirzing, appointed Viceroy of the Deckan by the Mogul 3
——marches an army from Aurengabad, to punish Muzapherzing and Chunda Saib for their Rebellion 4
——routs the rebels forces and cuts the French gunners to pieces 7
——retakes Arcot 8
——marches to retake Gingee; surrounds it 10
——is murdered by the Nabobs of Cadapah and Condanore in concert with the French. They plunder his tent, and divide the spoil at Pondichery 11
Nelloure, described 111
Nizam Almuluck, Viceroy of the Deckan 3

——dies, and leaves four sons, Gauzedey Cawn, Nazirzing, Salabatzing and Nizam Allee 3

O

OMrahs, their Cowardice and treachery 120
——their design against the life of Amet Shaw: are out-witted by him 121
——are put privately to death 122
Opium, given both to men and horses to serve instead of food, as it damps the appetite and enables them to endure fatigue *See Introduction*
Order under the Viziers, &c. 234
Origin of the war 1
Ormus, described 232
——built by the Portuguese, who are expelled, by the Persians and English Traders 234
Outremalour, fortification destroyed by Col. Aldercron 112

P

PAlk Mr. in company with the Nabob and Col. Lawrence, goes to the King of Tanjore's court 44
——commissioned with Col. Lawrence to treat with the King of Maissore 46
——succeeds with the King of Tanjore, and engages him to send 3000 horse and 2000 Sepoys to join Col. Lawrence 48
——appointed one of the Commissaries to treat with the French, and goes to the congress at Sadrass 60
——is unsuccessful at Tanjore, occasioned by the treachery of his Linguist 64
——succeeds with the King of Tanjore to send his cavalry to join Col. Lawrence's army 68
——influences the King of Tanjore to restore Monagee, whom he makes Prime Minister and appoints Commander in Chief of his army 68
——sent with Mr. Vansittart to Pondichery and they return with the treaty and truce 73
——deputed with Col. Lawrence and Mr. Walsh to invite the Nabob to Madrass 88
Pattans, described 119
——good soldiers 120
——invade the Mogul's empire 241
——defeat Shaw Abadin Cawn, and place Timur on the Mogul's throne 243
Perwana, granted to Mr. Spencer 226
——&c. 228
——under the coochuck, or small seal, to Mr. Spencer, to protect the inhabitants, merchants, pilgrims and trade of Surat 230
——under the small seal, to Mr. Spenser, for hastening the remittances from Surat to the Mogul
Peelagee, a Bramin, usurps the goverment of Guzarat over the Marattas 80
Pharrass Cawn, Deputy Governor of Surat, is proposed Governor 218
Phirmaund, (firman) or order, under the great Mogul's seal and undersealed by his Visier; for the Company's holding the government of the castle of Surat 231
Pigot Mr. Governor of Madrass, his behaviour; distributes 50000 roupees to the garrison 153
Pocock, Adm. his fleet sails from Madrass in quest of the French fleet 124
——comes up with and engages them on the 21th of April, 1758

——repairs his damages at Madrass, and sail in quest of the French fleet which he finds in Pondichery road 126
——is prevented from coming up with them for many days
——returns to Madrass road 127
——discovers the French fleet in Pondichery road, and makes signals to chace them 133
——engages the French fleet the third of August, 1757 134
——his fleet anchor off Carical 135
——refits his squadron at Bombay, and sails for the coast of Coromandel 244
——cruises off Pondichery
——waters his fleet at Trincomalay
——discovers the French fleet and chases them
——makes a signal for a general chace 246
——makes a signal for the line of battle, which the French avoid by hazey weather
——discovers the enemy's fleet, and both make the signal for battle and engage 247
——anchors with his fleet in Negapatam road, and repairs, his damages 249
——receives a letter from the governor and Council of fort St. George
——sails from Negapatam road and discovers the French fleet in Pondichery road 250
——obliged to leave off the chase and return to Madrass to water his fleet for his voyage to Bombay before the change of the Monsoon 251
——detaches Rear Admiral Cornish with six ships for the coast of Coromandel 252
——detaches Rear Adm. Stevens from Bombay with four ships for the coast of Coromandel 253
——receives orders to return to England
——anchors at Anjengo and sails for England
——arrives at St. Helena, and waits to convoy a large fleet of India ships: arrives safe in the Downs 254
Polier Capt. prevents the enemy from cutting off his retreat 65
——cannonades them, gains a victory and retreat in good order 66
——conducts the Nabob to his capital 87
——commands the troops in fort St. David when it surrendered to M. Lally: signs the Capulation 131
——takes Outremalour 112
——to wipe off his disgrace for the loss of fort St. David, offers to go a volunteer with Col. Draper in a sally from Madrass 132
Polygar of Marava, offers a free passage for the English troops, and invites them to settle in his country 85
Preston Capt. cuts off M. Lally's supplies, and greatly harrasses him during the siege of Madrass 147
——intercepts a convoy of the enemy's stores, &c. 158
Priests the Bramins, absolve their warriors by sacrificing of a Buffalo 80

Q

QUeenborough takes the Ruby, a French snow 135

R

RAja, or nominal Prince of the Marattas, described 80
Raja of Visanapore, imprisons the French Chief, plucks down their colours and hoist the English 201

——applies to Col. Clive at Calcutta for affiftance to free him from French tyranny
——troops more intent upon plundering the enemy's camp than fighting 206
Raja of Narfipore, joins his troops with Col. Forde's army 208
Rajamndry, given to the Englifh by the Raja of Vifanapore 203
——defcribed 207
——taken by the French 209
Raillard Lieut. fent to the relief of Tagada 257
——is deferted by the horfe and Sepoys
——lofes his guns, is routed and deftroys himfelf 258
Recruits, unufed to the climate, fome drop down dead after a march of eight miles 199
Reflections on the fiege of fort St. George 193
References to the plan of fort St. George 196
Reprefentation made to the Mogul, by Mr. Spencer, in behalf of the Englifh Eaft-India Company 226

S

SAdet Allee Cawn, Nabob of Arcot 1
Saha Raja, the nominal Prince of the Marattas 80
St. David fort, invefted by the French
——furrenders 128
St. Thomas's Mount, defcribed 142
Salabatzing, proclaimed by the French Viceroy of the Deckan 12
——in oppofition to Gauzedy Cawn, appointed by the Mogul 58
——his character 78
——he, with M. De Buffy and Law, enter the kingdom of Maiffore, and raife a contribution of fifty-two lack of roupees 85
——difcards M. De Buffy 101
——writes to the Governor of Madrafs, for his affiftance to oppofe the French
——is deprived of affiftance by the lofs of Calcutta 102
——comes to terms with the French 103
——quits the French intereft, and meets his brother Nizam Allee at Hydrabad 212
——treats with the Englifh, and grants them Mafulipatam, Nizampatam, and obliges the French troops to leave the country 213
Salifbury, fprings a leak and is in great diftrefs 252
Saunders Mr. Governor of Fort St. George, arrives at Madrafs 10
——endeavours to negotiate a peace with M. Dupleix 60
——agrees with Mr. Godeheu on a fufpenfion of arms 71
——entertains the Nabob at Madrafs 88
——complains to Mr. Godeheu of Nanderauze's breach of the fufpenfion 99
Sauffay De, Commander of the French at Seringam, refufes to join Nanderauze in an attack on Trichinopoly during the fufpenfion of arms 86
——communicates the defign to Major Killpatrick 87
Schaub's Captain, company fent in boats from Madrafs for Fort St. David, are taken by the French and carried into Pondichery 34

Seringam iſland, deſcribed 17
Seringam pagoda's, deſcribed 18
———occupied by the enemy 19
Severndroog, deſcribed 95
———attacked, burnt, and taken, by Commodore James
Shaftſbury arrives at Fort St. George from Bombay 183
Smith Capt. ſends a reinforcement to Tagada 257
———ſurprizes a French convoy 259
———attacks Seringam, and is wounded
——is joined by the King of Tanjore and Tondeman
Siddee, Admiral of the Mogul's fleet, reſides at Dundee Rajapore 216
Somerſet Captain, wounded in his ankle 248
Spencer Mr. prevents the Marattas from joining the Siddee or Meah Atehund 245
Shaw Abadin Cawn, his aſcendency over the Mogul; reſolves to murder him 241
——employs two Moors to murder the Mogul 242
——confines all the ſons and friends of the Mogul, and places on the throne one of the Mogul's relations
———joins an army of Marattas
———is defeated and routed twice by the Pattans 243
Stevens Rear Admiral, command of the fleet devolves on him 253
——retakes three Engliſh veſſels from the Malwans, pirates, and ſails to the coaſt of Coromandel 254
Surat, inhabitants, invite the Engliſh to take poſſeſſion of the caſtle, in order to preſerve their property 219
Surat caſtle and tanka, delivered up to the Engliſh 222
Surat guns, &c. found in the caſtle, given to the Engliſh company 224
Suſpenſion of arms, articles of, &c. 71

T

Tagada fort, ſurrendered to the French on honourable terms 258
Tanjore, deſcribed 19
———kingdom of, its extent and revenues 20
———and Tondeman's troops join the Engliſh 21
———troops, commanded by Monagee, retake Koiladdy 26
——— King, promiſes to join Col. Lawrence, and deceives him 41
———King, his ſplendid court 44
——— troops, join the Engliſh army, and leave it the ſame day
———horſe, inſtead of purſuing the enemy, plunder their camp 54
———King, threatened by Nanderauze to have his country laid waſte, if he did not quit his engagements with the Engliſh 55
———troops, commanded by Monagee, defeat the Marattas, and take eight hundred horſe 59
———troops, diſbanded by the advice of Succogee
———in the French intereſt 64
———troops, under Monagee, join the Engliſh 70
———King, his character 78
———King, and Tondeman, proteſt againſt the Engliſh treating with the Marava 85

King,

——King, insists on the restitution of his country taken from him by the Polygar of Marava 99
——also two districts that Monagee had conveyed to Tondeman
——King, consents that the French should pass through his country, offers them a small sum of money, but refuses them his troops 137
——confines the two French hostages, and in a sally defeats the French army 139
——chicanery to Major Caillaud 146
Tanjoreans, make a successful sally, rout M. Lally's army, of two thousand three hundred and seventy French, and raise the siege of Tanjore 139
Tondeman's character 78
Trichinopoly King of, dies 2
——three competitors for the throne
——Queen, imprisoned by Chunda-Saib, burns the Alcoran, on which he swore to be true to her, and poisons herself
——government changed, and becomes dependant on the Nabob of Arcot
——taken by the Marattas 3
——described 15
——garrison makes a sally, and distress the French in their retreat 54
——reinforced 57
——in distress for want of provision and fuel 62
—reinforced from Fort St. David 109
——its importance 110
Tripety feast, described 118
Trivedy, taken by the French 9
——garrison, sally out on the French, and are put to the sword 46
——surrenders to the French
Truce, signed by Governor Saunders aud Sieur Godeheu 75

V

VAnsittart Mr. appointed one of the commissaries to treat with the French, and goes to the congress at Sadrass 60
——discovers Dupleix's forgery of the Mogul's saneds 61
——sent with Mr. Palk to Pondichery, and returns with the treaty and truce 73
Vasserot De Captain, with ten troopers, performs a gallant action 147
——lays waste the bounds of Pondichery 269
Visagapatam, summoned by M. de Bussy, and surrendered 103
Volconda Governor of, declares for the French 13

W

WAndewash, taken by Col. Adlercron, and evacuates it 113
——taken by the English 260
——battle near 265
Watson Admiral, arrives at Madrass, with a fleet from England 71
——commands the English fleet against the pirates on the Malabar coast 91
——arrives at Bombay 96
——summons the fort of Geriah to surrender, but receives no answer 97
——silences their batteries and burns Angria's fleet, and takes the place 97
Weyaconda, attacked and battered in breach, escaladed, and taken by Col. Lawrence 54
Wood Capt. routs Zulapherzing's forces, and takes his camp 268

DIRECTIONS for placing the PLATES.

1. Map of the Mogul empire	*to face the Introduction.*	
2. The Mogul on horseback	14	*Introduction.*
3. The Swing	28	*Introduction.*
4. Map of the coast of Coromandel	1	
5. Plan of Trichinopoly	15	
6. Map of the kingdom of Madura	83	
7. Plan of Madura	105	
8. Map of the Maratta country	91	
9. View of the attack on Severndroog	95	
10. Plan of Geriah	97	
11. View of the attack on Geriah	98	
12. Plan of the siege of Fort St. George	196	
13. A view of Fort St. George after the siege	154	
14. Plan of Masulipatam	210	
15. View of Surat	216	
16. Plan of Surat	222	
17. Plan of the battle of Wandewash	265	
18. Plan of Chengalaput	8 *Appendix*	

HS 5